# AL-BAHER

# Hello! Plus Beyond Words



## CONTENTS

//		The same of the sa
Unit (7) Tr	avel and vacations	(3)
Unit (8) Go	etting around	(44)
Unit (9) No	ow you see us!	(84)
Review Bas	ed On Units (7 - 8 - 9)	(128)
Unit (10) Te	chnology	(131)
Unit (11) In	ventions	(176)
Unit (12)	iterature: The Prince	(220)
an	d the Pauper - Part (B)	
_	Revision B sed On Units (10 - 11)	(252)
	Listening	(255)
the second secon		



## Travel and vacations



### **Unit Objectives**

Reading a magazine article about a tour of Spain; an online review of places in Australia

Listening Listening: a talk about Yosemite National Park

Speaking decide and agree on a vacation destination

Writing a guide about a place to visit

Language use reported speech and reporting verbs

## Lessons (1 & 2)

- Vocabulary and speaking
- Reading
- Grammar
- Listening

Key voca	bulary				فردات رئيسية
travel (n)	hote السقر	el	لندق	tourist	حال
vacation	lugg عطلة / إجازة	age	متعة السفر	tour	حلة سياحية
castle	sigh قبعة	tseeing	زيارة المعالم السياحية	traffic	يكة المرور
flight	SOU رحلة طيران	venirs	مدايا تذكارية	route	سار / طريق
Extra voc	abulary				٠٠٠٠ إضافية
postcard	بطاقة بريدية	palace	نصر	hiking trail	سار المشي
airport	مطار	downtown	وسط المدينة	garbage	غامة
suitcase	حقيبة سفر	site	وقع (أثري)	walk (n/v)	مشي / تمشية
coach	حافلة	attractive	بذاب	present	ت به ا
busy	مزدحم	discover(e	کتشف (d	platform	ميف (القطار)
mosaics	فسيفساء	advertisen	nent שוני	! festival	هرجان
decorate(d)		deer		1-1-10	
Co	njugation	of Irregu	lar Verbs	فعال غير المنتظمة	تصريف الأ
	Present		Past	1	P.P
say	٠	ول	ية said	said	
spend		ىۋىي	spent	spen	nt .

flew يساقر بالطائرة

4 Unit (7) Travel and vacations

fly

flown

### Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

-0,11	onatrip	يلهب في رحلة	have	a vacation	يقضي إجازة
	onatour	يدهب في جولة سياحية.	do	sightseeing	يقوم بمشاهدة معالم المدينة
go	on vacation	يلهب في إجازة	buy	souvenirs	يشتري هدايا تذكارية
	sightseeing	يشاهد معالم المدينة			'

### important expressions & prepositions معبيرات وحروف جر هامة

in time	في لوقت المناسب	come to an end	يصل للنهاية / ينتهي
from all over the world	من كل أنحاء العالم	famous for	مشهورب
do some shopping	يقوم يبعض النسوق	at the beach	على الشاطئ
Lucky you!	أنت محظوظ!	on the road	على الطريق
during the flight	أثناء رحلة الطيران		

### Synonyms & Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

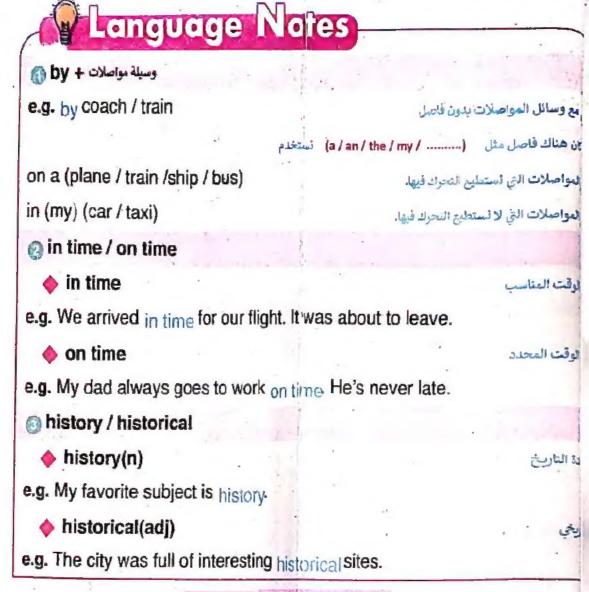
Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	المضاد
glad	بىغىد .	happy		sad	حزين
kind	نطيف	friendly- nice	1	unkind-cruel	قاس

### Suffixes

اللواحق

-ous	تحول الاسم إلى صفة	fame	شهرة	$\longrightarrow$	famous		مشهور
-003		danger	خطر	<b>→</b>	dangerous	,	خطير
-ive	تحول الفعل إلى صفة	attract	يجذب	<b>→</b>	attractive	P .	جذاب

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1"Prep



## **Test Yourself**

The state of the s	Ch	oose the	e corr	ect answ	er fr	om a h	g or	d
1.	l alwa	ys go to s	school	· 电水平均分分析 计中部分数 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	6-4-4 magno (1 to 11 o 11 o 1	*************	l A d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d	the bus
	a) in	,	b)	by	(c)	on	d)	for
2.	Don't	be late. A	lways	be	+84 hag ap + = 84	~ 9 + + + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 +		time
	a) in		, b)	on	(c)	for	d)	at ·
3.	Egypt	t has man	y		Pda apag		places	and buildings
	a) h	istory	b)	historical	(c)	historian	(d)	historic

Unit (7) Travel and vacations

## Read the posterra Lesson 1 SB P. 74

Dear Arthur,

We're here in Edinburgh, Scotland. There was a lot of traffic on our trip to the airport and we almost didn't arrive in time for our flight! Then, when we arrived here, we didn't have all our luggage. My suitcase was still in Frankfurt! Our hotel is great. Today, we all went on a trip by coach to the city center. We went sightseeing for hours, looking at the famous buildings and, of course, the castle. There were lots of tourists there from all over the world. I bought you a T-shirt as a souvenir. I'll give it to you when I get back. See you next week,

William

Kim

(1)

Lesson 1 WB P. 47

Kim: Did you have a good vacation, Olivia?

Olivia: Yes, we did. We went to Slovenia by

plane. It was my first time on a plane, so
I was very excited during the flight. We
flew(1) to Ljubljana, which is the capital city.

: Did you do some sightseeing?

Olivia: Yes, we went on a tour of Ljubljana and

we also went to Lake Bled. We saw an amazing castle there next

to the lake(2). It's very old.

Kim: Where did you stay?

(2) سافر بالطائرة

Olivia: Our hotel was great. We stayed (3) near the downtown of Ljubljana. The

people there were very helpful and carried our luggage to our room.

Kim: Was there anything you didn't like?

Olivia: Well, there was a lot of traffic on the roads because there were so

many tourists in the city last week. They came for a festival(4).

Kim : Did you bring back any souvenirs?

Olivia: Yes, I bought some postcards and a bag with a picture of the

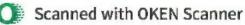
castle on it. I was sad when my vacation came to an end(5)!

(3) بحيرة

(4) أقمنا

ينتاقي

(5) مهرجان



## Receive Lesson 1 SB P. 75

### A TOUR OF SPAIN

My friend, Maya, visited Spain last year and she told me about her trip. She said that it was a beautiful country and she told me that she enjoyed her trip. So this summer, my family decided to do the same tour of Spain.

We started in the north(1) in Barcelona(2).

There were a lot of tourists, so it was very busy!

We did some shopping, as Barcelona is famous for (3) its shops.

Then we spent a day at the beach. Our last day we spent at Guell Park. It's beautiful and decorated(4) in colorful mosaics by famous artist Antoni Gaudi It's so famous and special it's aUNESCO World Heritage site(5).

The next day, we traveled to Zaragoza to visit the famous Aljaferia Palace(6) . Next, we had two days in Madrid. Maya told me that Madrid was amazing and lagree. Maya said that she didn't go to the Prado Museum, but we did. Then, Maya said that we should visit the castles in Toledo (7). They were very attractive(8). Next, we visited the old city of Córdoba(9). Maya said the food was wonderful and she was right.

Finally, we arrived in the beautiful city of Seville (10). May a didn't go to Seville, but I'mglad(11) we did. We discovered an amazing village called Valenciana. It was full of interesting historical sites and the people were really kind.

It was a fantastic vacation!

(1)	الشمال	(2)	مدينة برشلونة	(3)	مشهور پ
(4)	ذين .	(5)	على قائمة اليونسكو للتراث العالمي	(6)	قصر الجعفرية
(7)	مدينة طليطلة	(8)	جذابة	(9)	مدينة قرطبة
(10)	مدينة إشبيلية	(11)	سعيد		

Unit (7) Travel and vacations

## Reading Skills

### Sequence phrases

عبارات التسلسل

Sequence words and phrases help you know where you are in the reading text.

تساعدك عبارات وكلمات التسلسل على معرفة مكانك في نص القراءة.

F Look for phrases such as:

ابحث عن عبارات مثل:

(That night / The next days / Next / Then / Finally)



Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a, b	, с,	or	d.
--------	-----	---------	--------	------	------	------	----	----

1,	We were late for s						
	a) traffic	b)	pollution	c)	sports	d)	planes
2.	I'm going on		***********		وه و ها مراجع به ها مراجع به ها ها مراجع به ها ها مراجع به ها مراجع به ها	*****	to Mexico.
	a) picnic	b)	vacation	c)	walk	d)	swimming
3.	We went		looking	gat	the famous b	uildi	ngs in the city.
	a) shopping	b)	swimming	c)	sightseeing	d)	camping
4.	We go on a plane	at th	he		***************************************	P#11 b41144	*****************************
	a) museum	b)	airport	c)	station	d)	bus stop
5.	Someone carried	our			to our	100	m at the hotel.
	a) books						
6.	I bought some		***************************************		W	hen	I was in Paris.
	a) souvenirs	b)	medicine	C)	animals	d)	plants
7.	Egypt is famous		***************************************		. 54 ( -4 -42 - 4 - 5 - 5 - 5 - 5 - 5 - 5 - 5 - 5 - 5		the pyramids.
.=	a) in	b)	with	c)	for .	d)	by
8.	The king lived in a	1	**********	*****	*******************	<b>                                    </b>	elkenniñèsbabannppaagnbyneès A
	a) castle	b)	room	c)	hotel	d)	school
9.	There were a lot of	of	in Ba	rcel	ona. They ca	me f	or the festival.
	a) farmers	b)	tourists	c)	traffic	d)	students

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 14 Prep

المتعدد لا يد العبد أن المتعدد	Name is allowed to pay	ways of a year flow by		alexanderine as a larger	U	nlt (7)
10. We went on a tr	rip		contraction :	СС	oach to	the city cente
a) in	· b)	00	c)	by	d)	at
11. I bought you a	T-shirt	as a				***************************************
a) souvenir	b)	loan	0)	prize	d)	award
12. Our	to	Londo	n was gr	eat. The p	lane wa	s comfortable
a) journey						
13. There are a lot						
a) history						
14. Did you		son	ne sights	eeing whe	n you w	ere in Toledo
a) make	b)	do	c)	take	d)	walk
15. The word 'glad	is a s	упопуп	n of			
a) sad	b)	worrie	d c)	happy	d)	angry
16. We add the suf	fix	to c	change th	ne word "fa	me" inte	an adjective
a) -al	b)	-ous	c)	-ed	d)	-ive
17. When we went	to Alex	candria,	we stay	ed in a nice	9	
a) hotel	b)	garder	n c)	shop	d)	restaurant
18. Our city is very	busy.	There's	a lot of	******************	***********	
a) water					_	
19. I was sad when	my va	acation.				to an end
a) went			_		-	
20. My mom and I				some	shopp	ing yesterday
a) had	b)	went	c)	did	d)	made
	Sp	eak	ng	Skills		
Talking about		ions		إجازات	حدث عن الإ	ווי
Situation	on			Re	eply	
Did you have a good	dvacat	ion?	Yes, Idio	d. We went	to Spain	n.
	دارة جيدة؟	عل قطيت إ				تعم، ذهبنا إلى أسبانيا.
How did you travel?			Wewen	by plane.		
		كيف سافرتم				ذهبتا بالطائرة
What did you do the				sightseeir		
-	5.00	ماذا فعلتم ها	shoppin	بض النسوق. 9.	دينة ولمناب	قمتا بمشاهدة معالم الم



Reported Speech Off means talking about what someone else has already; said. الكام در المباشر و عن الحديث عدا قاله شخص آخر. love visiting castles." Maya said الفعل الضمير أقواس فعل القول Maya said that she loved visiting castles. How to change into reported speech: الله كحول الكلام عرضو المعاشر **Solution** Use a reporting verb - admitted عثرف - suggested - اعثرف - suggested - said مفعول + told e.g. Maya Saidthat she loved the sea. Maya told methat she loved the sea. @We don't always include "that" in reported speech. لتخيم والمتعاقدة من علامات التنصير بصء وبمكن عدم استخدامها. e.g. She said(that) she loved the sea. Change the pronouns and possessive adjectives. والضمائر وصفات المنكية حسب المتكلم my\_\_\_ his/her l \_\_\_ he/she we \_\_\_ they our\_\_\_ their e.g. Rehab said, " im calling mymom." Rehab said shewas calling hermom. We change the verbs from present to past. تغير الرفعال من رمن المضارع إلى الماضي. e.g. Tom said, "I 'm playingfootball." Tom said he was playing football.

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1" Prep





ĺ	h	iit	1	7	١
3	•	4113	1	•	1

e.g. Lily said to me, "lenjoyed the trip."

Lily told me that sheenjoyed the trip.

المنظ: يعض الأفعال لا تتغير مثل: should \_\_\_\_ should \_\_\_\_ should \_\_\_\_

المنظ: الدنغير زمن الفعل إذا كان الكلام قبل حالًا أو كان الكلام يعبر عن حقيقة:

e.g. He said has playing football in the afternoon.

(It's 11 a.m. in the morning)

He said Cairp's the capital of Egypt.

### More examples:

-Maya said, "The food is wonderful."

Maya said (that) the food was wonderful.

-He said, "We should try the new restaurant."

He suggested that we / they should try the new restaurant.

## Practice on Grammar

wer from a, b, c, or d

-							
1.	The teacher				us abo	out the n	ew student
	a) said	b)	told	c)	suggested	d)	ask
2.	He said that t	he tra	in to Barce	lona	del	ayed by	30 minutes
	a) are	b) <sup>-</sup>	were	c)	is ·	d)	was
3.	He said he er	njoyed	k	*************			tour
	a) he	b)	my .	c)	his	d)	
4.	She said that	I sho	uldn't		*	bags in	the station.
	a) leave	b)	left	c)	leaves	, d)	leaving
5.	Maya said sh	e	13131411601114444146444	*********	go to	the Prac	do Museum.
	a) don't	b)	doesnt	c)	didn't	d)	won't
6				******* ** 1030	me that	he woul	ld buy a car,
	a) said	b)	told	c)	tell	d)	suggested
4	2 Harite /2) Transaction	mal sana					

Lessons (1 &	2 2)		
7. He told us that	our flight		late.
a) is	b) are	c) was	d) will be
8. Nancy said that	*   **********************************	w	as flying to Paris.
a) we	b) they .		d) she
9. Mom said she	********	>=====================================	a new car,
a) has	b) had	c) is having	d) have
10. They		that they had forg	gotten the tickets.
a) told	b) admitted	c) suggested	d) asked
11. Dad said he	p=4.1+2.41124+++b41412++++++++++++++++++++++++++	bou	ght me a present.
a) has	b) had	<ul><li>c) is having</li></ul>	d) have
12.1	*************************	him that the mate	ch was cancelled.
a) said	b) told	c) suggested	d) asked
13. He said he		************	on vacation now.
/ (G	· b) was	c) are	d) had
14.Our teacher sai	d water	P	at 100°C.
a) boil	b) boils	c) is boiling	d) boiled
15. My friend said		could go wit	h him to the dub.
a) he	p) ! .	c) my	d) us
2 Complete the	sentences with th	e correct, form of the	word(s) in brackets.
1. She said that she			(don't)like pizza.
2. Tamer	(sai	id) his dad that he wa	as late for school.
3. Mom told me that			
4-She said she alwa	ays		(wear)a coat.
5.Ali			
6. She said she	DT4 22000-0000-0010001000100100100	(h	as)written a story.
7. They said they	******************************	(love)relax	ing on the beach.
8. I told Mom I was	ooking for	**********************************	(I)keys.
9. Tom said that			
10. He said the Nile			
		R - Hello! Plus Beyond W	

## General Exercises

7			rom a, b, c, or dE			
1. They're in Edin	burgh,	-000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 00	[			
a) <b>Ecypt</b>	D) Spain	c) Scotland	d) USA			
2. They went to th	e	}	to take the plane			
a) school	b) :sea	c) airport	d) station $\epsilon$			
3. They didn't arriv	ve in time for the					
a) flight	b) journey	c) trip	d) bus			
4. The	**************************************	W	as still in Frankfut			
a) <b>bag</b>	b) suitcase	c) ticket	d) luggage			
2 Choose the	correct answer	er from a, b, c,	or d.			
1. We take a plan	e at the	**************************************	1			
*		c) seashore				
			hey come to Egyp			
	-		d) pictures 👍			
3. There was a lot	of	on the road, so I	was late for school			
a) people	b) traffic	c) trees	d) rain			
3 Read the fo	llowing text ar	nd answer the	questions.			
My friend, Ma	ya, visited Spain I	last year and she	told me about he			
trip. She said that	it was a beautiful	country and she	told me that she			
enjoyed her trip. So	this summer, my f	amily decided to d	to the same tourd			
Spain. We started in	the northin Barce	elona. There were	a lot of tourists, s			
it was very busy W	le did some shop	ping, as Barcelon	a is famous for it			
	•		we spent at Guel			
Park. It's beautiful a		•				
	•	alit's a UNESCO \	World Heritage site			
A) Choose the correct answer.						
,						
a) London	b) Spain	c) Cairo	d) Paris			
2. The underlined to	4.5					
a) empty	b) beautiful	c) crowded	d) nice			
44 Holt (T) Transland	damentions					

Lessons (1 &	(2)		<del> </del>					
) Answer the follow	ving questions.							
What is Guell Park decorated in?								
When did the write								
. What's the main id								
. Do you think Spain	is a good place t	o visit? Why?	0===bbf=be=e=esbe=e=be=e=be=e=b					
Choose the	correct answe	er from a, b, c, c	or d.					
Mom		me that she w	vas making lunch					
	b) suggested		d) asked					
2. He said the castl								
4	b) was		d) be					
The second secon		that they had br	oken the window.					
		c) admitted						
Complete the se	entences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in brackets.					
. She said they			•					
. She said they								
7. Ali said his tooth								
a. Dad								
	e following dia							
· Hello Sara	How are you?							
	•	************************************	id forgress on the board for the filter					
		?						
	_	- 1444444						
*		4 						
: We went to I			· e.·					
			•					
: I did some s	hopping and bou	ght some souvenir	S.					
7 Write a text	ONE HUNDR	<b>RED</b> (100) words	on:					
	Your last	vacation						
	AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep 15							

## Lesson (3)

- Reading
- Speaking
- Pronunciation

Key voca	bulary					ات رئيسية
reviews	تقبيمات	clear		صاف/ واضح	camel	J
culture	ثقافة .	go diving		ٔ 'یغوص ہ	national pa	يقة وطنية
ent	خيمة	rock art		ا الفن الصخري	waterfall	, J
ourguide	مرشد سياحي				• •	
Extra voc	cabulary					-
ncredible	منهش/غير معقول	pool		حمام سباحة	stay(ed)	•
iver cruise	رحلة نهرية	scenery		مناظر طبيعية	water park	بيقة مائية
ecosystem	نظام بيئي	hike(d)	, الأقدام»	يتنزه «سيرًا على	trail	پ/ مسار
crocodile	تمساح .	F		4		
Definition	S	*				يفات
camel	a type of anii	mal that of	ften liv	es in a de	esert	ىل
tent	something y	you can sleep in when camping der the water ho shows tourists around a place				يمة
go diving	to swim unde					ِص فد سیاحی
tour guide	a person who					
clear	you can see	through it				ف / واضح
Countrie	s and famo	us plac	ces			واماكن مشهورة
Australia			استراليا	Italy		اليا
Sydney		 لمي	منيئة سيا	Rome	• •	ا (عاصمة إيطاليا)
Bondi Beach	لي	Positano شاطئ بوندي		)	بنة بوستيانو	
DOTIGI DEAG	and the second second					-
Uluru	(હ	طقة تكوين صخر	أولورو (منا	Pantheo	n	بد البانثيون (في روما)

### Lesson (3)

## Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

	Present	Past	P.P
οW	يبين / يعرض	showed	shown
	يخبر	told	told .

### pllocations

متلازمات لفظية

do	things	يقوم بأشياء		iking	يذهب للتنزه مشيًا على الأقدام
	a river cruise	يقوم برحلة نهرية	<b>go</b> s	wimming	يسبح

### aportant expressions & prepositions تبيرات وحروف جر هامة

on a camel trip				يلَّفِ في رحلة على جمل
4y in a tent / hotel		A second	٠	يقيم ئي خيمة / فندق
ی) wet	•	4	4	ممطر
p the most				يعياكثر

### ynonyms & Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

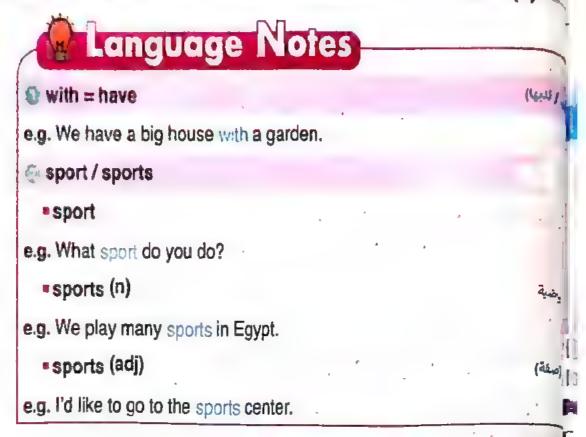
Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	المطباد
predible		amazing	*	credible	معقول
gar .	صاف	transparent		opaque	معتم

### refixes & Suffixes

المقاطع البادئة واللاحفة

PCO-	تعثى (بيني)	system	ثظام		ecosystem	نظام بيثي
-in	تكون الجنسية من اسم البلد	Australia	استراليا	<b>→</b>	Australian	ا أسترالي

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep 17



## **Test Yourself**



### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	Ahmed is a	\$	man	. He	's very stro	1
	a) sport	b) sports	c) sporting	d)	lazy	
2.	My sister is the on	le	(#II-8283933340011904 CIMAC (##B)1707327777444		long h	r
	a) in	b) on	c) with	d)	by	N
3.	Football is my favo	orite	, 1933-4-0-18-0-18-0-18-0-18-0-18-0-18-0-18-0-			4
	a) <b>sport</b>	b) sports	c) sporty	d)	sporting	1.

### Lesson (3)



## (=( ) ( ) Inyo Lesson 3 SB P. 78

### Versition Reviews Liberation







⊪This is one of the nost amazing places Australia! Uluru(1) is very important part of ustralian culture(2) and story.

Ty uncle said that we hould go on a camel p, and we did that this norning. It was great. √e also stayed(3) for night in a tent in the esert.

Sydney

Sydney(4) is an amazing city and you need time to see everything. Friendstold me that the simplest thing to do is to go on a tour with a tour guide. This was really good advice(5). My favorite building was the Sydney Opera House<sup>(6)</sup>. You should also visit Bondi Beach. It's near Sydney and it's beautiful.

1,365 reviews 1 ★ ★ ★ 1,966 reviews ★ ★ ★ ★ 1,209 reviews ¶ ∈ One of the largest national parks in

Australia, it has amazing

things to see and do. It has rock art and incredible waterfalls(1). You can do a river cruise and go to Cahill's crossing to see crocodiles! The park has wonderful scenery@and many ecosystems(9) all in one place, if you like

of trails(18) to explore. There is something for everyone at Kakadu!

hiking, there are miles

(1)	مدينة أولورو	(2)
(6)	ذار الأربوا	(7)

(7) دار الأوبرا

(3) ثقافة

aBi (4)

(8) شلالات (9) مناظر طبيعية (5) مدينة سيدني (10) أنظمة بيئية نصيحة مسارات

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep.



## COCULO Lesson 3 WB P. 49



### - - - - Vacation Advise Rome cose C



Hi! I'm going on holiday next month with my family. We're going to Rome in Italy. What should we see there?



This summer my parents and I went to Rome on vacation. It's a wonderful city; we went sightseeing and saw some amazing old buildings. It's a really good idea to go on a tour with a tour guide. They can tell you all about the history. We also visited Positano on the Amalfi Coast, My mom said Positano was her favorite part of the trip. It is a beautiful fishing village with lots of pretty houses.



Kyle

My parents went on vacation to Rome last year. They said it was a very big city and there were so many things to do there. They said it wasn't possible to see everything in a weekend! They visited the Roman Colosseum and the Pantheon, and they also went to a museum. My dad said

that Italian ice cream was the best!



Unit (7) Travel and vacations



## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

					of Plus Beyond		
	a) have				_		make
14.	I'd like to	*** ***			sigh	tsee	ing in London.
	a) environment	b)	river	c)	desert	d)	system
13.	The prefix "eco" is	rela	ated to	4 6 4 4 4 7 7 7	41 <i>0</i> 1041884 <b>-</b> 14-614		1011418184)01049484 60844184 p
	a) clean						
12.	"Clear" is the anto	nym	of		- ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*****	poolotictof/presidenties estima 6
	a) teacher						
11.	A						
	a) walking						
10.	If you like hiking, t						
	a) sand						
	The park has won						terifferentelphaptionstation p
_	a) Cairo						Londo
В.	****************************						
	a) swimming						
7.	If you go						
U.	a) dirty						
6.	The water is so						see through it.
J.	a) monkey						horse
5.	A						
4.	a) food						
Л	We learn about the						
٥,	a) flight						
3.	You should go on						
4.	a) make						
2.	You can						
1.	a) USA	b)	Egypt	c)	Australia	d)	France
1	Sydney is a city in	******	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	******	,4 <del>4 6 4 5 0 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</del>		***********************

## Receive Skills

Choosing answers from paragraphs

اختيار الإجابات من الفقرات

To find an answer to a question:

ويُنهد إجابة عن سؤال.

@ Underline the key words in the questions and find these in the text.

عظا تحت الكلمات الرئيسية في الأسالة وابحث عن هذه الكلمات في النص.

Read the key words sentence to check your answer.

مهلة الكلمة الرئيسية لتتحقق من إجابتك.

## Speaking Skills

Expressing likes and dislikes, agreeing and disagreeing

التعبير عن الأشياء التي تحبها والتي لا تحبها، والموافقة والرفض

### likes & dislikes -**Positive** إثبات Negative نفي ♦ I'd prefer to + inf. I'd prefer not to + inf. I'd like to + inf. I wouldn't like to + inf. Agreeing المراحة Disagreeing الرفض lagree. I'm not sure. I disagree. Reply · Situation Would you like to stay in a tent? No, I'd prefer to stay in a hotel. أ**فضل أن أق**يم في فندق، هل تود أن بقيم في خيمة؟ I'd prefer not to go out tonight. Let's go to a restaurant this evening. I'm very tired. كُلُفل إلا أخرج الليلة. أنا مرهق جدًا. هَيَا نَدُهُبِ إِلَى مَطْعَمَ هِذَا الْمِسْأَءَرِ It's very hot in here. I disagree. I'm cold. الجوحار جذاهناء أتَفَق معك. أنا بردان، I think this movie is amazing. lagree. It's great! أعتقد أن طذا الفيلم مذهل **ئق معك. إنه رائع!**

22

## Pronunciation.

-				10.0	B
and the second	-0.00	ODE	i to	" nan	tone
71 S I	пи	24	1.04		COLIC
	1 1 44			- 23	

نبرة الصوت المرتفعة والمنخفضة

It's about how we say things, rather than what we say.

عبارة عن كيف نقول الأشياء، فضلًا عن ماذا نقول.

It adds emotion to the words.

بضيف عاطفة للكلام.

Listen to the sentences. Look at the lines. When is the speaker's tone high and when is it low?

استمع إلى الجمل انظر إلى الخطوط. من يكون صوت المتحدث عاليًا ومني يكون منخفضًا؟

d like to go hiking in the National Park and see crocodiles!

m not sure. I'm not very good at walking miles. I really wouldn't like to see crocodiles!

## **Exercises**

1	L	isten and	choo	se the c	orrec	t answer	from	a, b, c, or	d.
	The	ey went to		*	*******	6 h = 9 7 p	***********	this summe	<b>∍</b> r.
	a)	Rome	b)	Uluru	c)	Sydney	d)	London	
2.	The	ere were a lo	t of	1401-4504000408		******************	***********	old building	JS.
	a)	interesting	b)	amazing	C)	bad	d)	boring	
3.	Α	1445 1755, 4445, 111, 411, 11				can tell you	ı all ab	out the histor	ry.
	a)	teacher	b)	tourist	c)	volunteer	d)	tour guide	
1.	Pos	sitano is a fis	hing	<b>,</b> 411111111111111111111111		445450 14888 888 888 888 888	***********	104	- h
	a) <sup>-</sup>	village	b)	town	c)	city	d)	park	

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1"Prep

	2 Choose the	corr	ect answe	r fi	rom a, b,	c, or d	I
1.	You can go	**************************************	56.9 84600 800 800 800 800 800 800 800 800 800	*****	411141144441144144444444444444444444444	144 \$ 694 4 94 1 1 61 1	a camel
	a) in	b)	on	c)	at ·.	d)	with
2.	You can read a !	ot of	h(#8;#h1;#10#h>;###1f++%#		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	about fa	amous plaq
	a) reviews	b)	magazines	c)	rides	d)	poems
3.	In the desert, you	u can	sleep in a	,	P(=1+(  P=+/ +=4#)   +d=+		,
	a) house	b)	tent	c)	flat	d)	villa
(3	Read and co	mple	te the text	wii	th the wo	ds fro	m the box
	. Ор	ега -	said - tour -	to	ld - amazin	g)	
	Sydney is an 1)	141141551441	######################################	rf e u4 h 1 h i	city and	ł you n	eed time to
see	everything. Friend	is 2) .	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	me	that the sim	plest th	ning is to go
on a	a 3)	with	a tour guide	e. T	his was rea	lly goo	d advice. M
favo	orite building was t	he Sy	/dney 4)		Ho	use.	i
4	Choose the c	orre	ct answer	fre	om a, b, c	, or d.	
1,	He	4 • 4 • • • • • • • •	4	m	e that I cou	ıld visit	the museur
	a) said	b)	told	C)	asked	d)	tells
2.	I'd prefer	4 4 5 4 4 4 4 4 4 8 8	# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #	4554164	T C44 h 9 H H 6 0 6 4 10 10 10 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	************	in a hot
	a) stay	b) :	stayed	c)	to stay	d)	staying
3.	Mom said she			***11*	h:>+(++(++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	shoppi	ing on Frida
	a) go	b) (	going	c) .	went	d)	to go

Lesson (3) ———————————————————————————————————	
5 Put the words in the correct order.	
1. don't - this - ! - think - very good - is - movie	
Anna la paragrama de la companyon de la compan	leren dødrenstilledener
2. sure - <u>I'm</u> - not	, ,
3. one of - <u>Uluru</u> - places - is - the most - amazing - Australia	ı - İn
6 Complete the following dialog.	1.
Omar: Hello. Are you free tonight?	`.
Tamer: Hello. 1)	***************************************
Omar: Would you like to go to the cinema?	
Tamer: 2)	
Omar: 3)	at home.
Tamer: 4)	movie is on?
Omar: Harry Potter. I think it's amazing.	472
Tamer: I agree. It's great.	**************************************
7 Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:	1
A review about a famous place	
	1114     1411114   1440
	*****************

# Lessons (4 & 5)

Key voca	abulary			أرنات رئيسية
the Orient Ex	impact تطريخي الدريع		civilizatio تاثير	n 512
the Romans	techniqu العادة	les	poverty	i ite
the Greek	springs اليوناتيون / الإغريق		route ينابيع	سار/طريق
structures		أنواع	railway فصاتل/	کة حدید
Extra voc	abulary			يزيات إضافية
explored (v)	fortune يستكشف	ثروة	rules	أواعد / قوائين
Sicily	OOZy جزيرة صقلية	مريح ودافئ	ensure (d)	يفمن
architecture	seat فن العمارة	مقعد	station	يحطة
stunning	steps منعنة / خلاب	درج/سلم	campsite	يخيم / معسكر
experience	palace خبرة	قصر	the cable car	التقريك
Dutch	sculptures مولتني	منحوتات	enormous	يخم / هائل
square mile	deep سلامنع	عميق	valley	ړادي
Definition	s		•	غريقات
wonderful	very good			ĕ
cozy	very warm, safe, and comfo	ortable		يال وآمن ومريح
car	a separate part of a train			عربة قطار
original	being the earliest form of so	mething		أملي
guide	it gives you information abo	out a plac	е	کلی دلیل
Co	njugation of Irregular	Verbs	الأقدال غير المنتظمة	أ المريف
	Present	Pas	tiv;	P.P
catch	ca ينعق/يمسك	ught	çaught	
build	bu اينې .	rilt	built	, ,
bite	bit يعطن		bitten	
cost	CO يتكلف CO	st	cost	
26 (Jolt (7) T	raval and vacations			

					ns (4 & 5)	Lessor
متلازمان لفظية					ns .	Collocation
يقنم طعانا	a made to the second se	food	serve	يخيم / يعسكر	ing	campi
بيتي علناً إمبائي	tructures	citins/s	build	يزرع ليمون	ıs	· lemon
تصييرات عامة				sions	Expres	Important
۔ استفرق ۔۔۔ ل	e to + inf.	(me) time	lt took	عالي الجودة		high quality
يثيع لقواعد		he rules	follow	جزء أساسي من		akeypartof
يركب التلفرنك	ar	e cable o	taketh	جبل ثلجي	ain	snowy mounta
قوق مستوی سطح ا	لبعر	sealeve	above	عرية للنوم (في الن	لمار)	sleeping car
حروف جر هامة				itions	Prepos	Important
		)	walkup	' یکتشف عن '		find out about
على السنحل	on the coast بيطاعت					in search of
مشهور پ	famous for موطن ل					hometo
نميزٿ ڊ	marked by بعيدعن					far from
مترادفات ومتضاداه	ت			nyms	& Anto	Synonyms
المطال	Antonym	المرادف	ym	Synon	الكلمة	Word
غيرسار	unpleasant		yable.	lovely, enjo	سار / ممتع	pleasant
عادل	ordinary		9	astonishin	منعل/خلاب	stunning
شائع	common			fantastic	رائع / مذهل	fabulous
. 440	cause			effect	تأثير	impact
المقاطع البلالة والل	(حقة			S	Suffixe	Prefixes &
غير مربح	9	nfortable	uncor	مطي عكس الصفة		
غير محبوب		oular	unpor			
مثلج		/	snow	حول الاسم إلى صا	2	
مشمس			sunny	U., . U.		

		it (7) . —
Countries & Cities	s	, ومدن
Country	City	11.
Spain	اسبانیا	
Italy	ايطاليا Venice	يها/الو، في
France	Paris فرنسا	يان .
Tigland	انجلترا London	ů
Germa :	Zurich المانيا	ريخ .
Nether is	esdad .	
Czech Republic	ا چنهوریة اللہ یك	
South Africa	ِ Cape Town ِ جنوب افريقيا	پ تاون
Pleneur	ge Notes	*
adj + مفعول + adj		. بل
_	s made the farmers rich.	
وسائل العواصلات + Catc		٠
e.g. We an catch the n	norning train,	
3 seat / chair		
♦ seat		ىد <b>ئابت (ف</b> ي قطار./
A.	fortable seat on the express train.	
o air .	A Property of the Control of the Con	ي (عادى غير ثابت
e.g. Dad bought a table	with six chairs,	- j. 1 -
		· U
Re quiet, The baby		Minner was a
• It (er'v)		حدٍ ما / تمامًا (يأتي
This rain is quite fa	lose to the penguins, (WB) ast.	
o not only but also	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ولكن أ
	eep the penguins safe but also becau	se they ca

## Test Yourself

			000			•	
( }	Choos	se the corr	ect an	swer fr	om a,	b, c, or d	
1.	Scary mo	vies	*********	448464		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	me frightened.
	a) do	b)	make	c)	take	d)	have
2.	Hurry up!	We won't	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*******	721240119999998	Castilding Adjointment	the bus.
	a) go		got			. √d)	
3.	Animals of	can be					dangerous.
	a) quiet	b)	quite	c)	quit	d)	quick
		D)	ПО	-			
	- Jest	Rece		Lesson	4 SB P.	80——	
		Th	e hist	ory o	f Sici	ily	
W	hen we go	on vacation	, we ofte	en like to	explore	the histor	y of the
pl	aces we vi	isit and find o	out more	about th	em.		
F	or many ye	ears, the Ron	nans and	d Greeks	lived in	Sicily, bui	lding cities
aı	nd structur	es that can s	till be vis	sited toda	ay. Thes	se ancient	civilizations
	_	(1) impact on	the islan	d, creati	ng ama	zing archit	ecture like
	eaters and			6"			
		rteenth to the	_				
		ly. This perio		_	_		
1	_	urches(4) and	•	_			_
		verty, leading					
		ope and Nort		_			
		s, Sicily impro		_	_		
		nges, tomato		•	i <b>g</b> high-d	quality" of	ive oil. This
		land and thei				1 2.	Gate Chand
		sm <sup>(8)</sup> is very i					
		o experience		_	-		
		land's beauti				-	
		ct <sup>(10)</sup> tourists 's modern ec			worja, i	naking tou	изти а кеу
Pr			טווטווואי (2)			101	قرن
14		*	ری (5) کنا (5)	1.4	ِن / قلاع 	(3) خصو (6) فرص	قون إ أساليب
(7		ي الجودة إلى الجودة				(9) السيا (9) السيا	خبرة

(11) يجلب

(10)



### Writing a summary

كتابة ملخص

Asummary is a short description, which gives the main points but not the details . يعن هو وصف مختصر يعطى النقاط الأساسية وليس النفاصيل.

When you write a summary, make notes of the most important parts of the text.

Use your notes to write your summary.

تكتب ملخصًا سحل ملاحطات عن أهم الأجزاء في النص، واستخدم هذه الملاحظات لكتابة ملخصك.

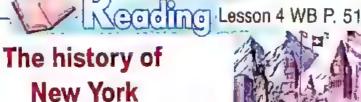
### Main points about Sicily:

Greek and Roman history: They lived in Sicily, building cities and structures.

thirteenth-eighteenth century: Sicily was part of Spain and then Italy.

In the 1950s: It improved its farming techniques.

Modern Sicily: Today, tourism is very important to Sicily.



Did you know that New York

City was first called New

Amsterdam? In the eighteenth

century, Dutch people from the Netherlands(1) were the first to live there.



Later, people from England, Ireland<sup>(2)</sup>, France, and Germany arrived. They built more buildings, and the city grew bigger and bigger.

Today, you can see many different types of architecture in the city. Lots of people visit New York every year to see its amazing tall buildings and enjoy its theaters<sup>(3)</sup>, art, and food.

(1)

(2) هولندا

(3) أيرلندا

ساح

30 Unit (7) Travel and vacations







### **The Orient Express**

by Jack Smith

The Orient Express is one of the oldest and most famous trains in the world. It started in 1883. It served wonderful food, and people had amazing vacations on the train. The original train traveled from Paris on different routes, including Italy, the Czech Republic Austria, Germany and Poland.

Last year my parents decided they wanted to have a different kind of vacation, with a smaller environmental impact<sup>(4)</sup>. They love traveling and sightseeing in different places, but my dad doesn't like flying. He says it's very uncomfortable <sup>(5)</sup> and bad for the planet. He prefers to travel by train, but the Orient Express stopped running in 2009. Luckily, in Europe there are lots of really good trains that don't cost a fortune<sup>(6)</sup>. So, we decided to travel across Europe by normal trains.

We traveled from our home in Northampton to London to catch the first one, then we went through Paris to Zurich. We saw lots of amazing snowy mountains in and lakes. We had a sleeping car on one of the trains. It was very small and COZY<sup>(8)</sup>, and more comfortable than a seat<sup>(9)</sup> on a plane. It wasn't as beautiful as the Orient Express, but we had a fabulous<sup>(10)</sup> trip!

	NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY.			the second commence of the second	The second secon
(1)	(2) قدم	(3) جمهورية الشيك	(4) : ألمانيا	(5) ناثیر	. غير مربح
1.1	(-)		=(17)	250 (0)	المراجع المراجع
(6)	3. 4 (7)	2 = 15 T = 701	= · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1.1 /103	راثعة
(0)	(7) ثروة	(8) جبل ثلجية	(9) دافئ ومريح	(10) مقعد	400

## Lesson 4 WB P. 51

### On top of the world

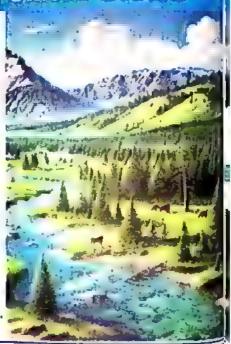
Europe's highest train station is the Jungfraujoch station in the Swiss Alps. It is about 11,000 feet above sea level. It took 16 years to build the railway line and on August 1st, 1912, the first train arrived at the station. The station is underground, but you can walk up some steps to see the amazing views of the mountains. There is also an ice palace which has many ice sculptures and a snow park where you can ski and do other winter sports. One million people visit the Jungfraujoch station every year.



## Receipe Lesson 5 SB P. 82

### Yellowstone National Park, United States

- Yellowstone is an enormous National Park in the United States of America. It covers parts of the states of Wyoming, Montana, and Idaho, The park's wild countryside<sup>(1)</sup> covers nearly 5,000 square miles, making it one of the largest national parks in the whole country.
- 2 The park has some amazing examples of nature. There are over 1,100 types of plants, 285 types of birds, and 67 types of animals, including bears, deer, and wolves<sup>(2)</sup>.



### Lessons (4 & 5)

There are also high mountains, deep<sup>(3)</sup> valleys, beautiful rivers, green forests, and hot pools of water called springs<sup>(4)</sup>, which allows for many different species<sup>(5)</sup> to live in their own beautiful ecosystem. The park is home to nine visitors' centers that have useful information about everything in the park, helping tourists to make the most of their visit.

There are rules<sup>(6)</sup> about what you can and can't do, for example, where you can go hiking and camping in the park. If you want to go camping, you must stay in one of the 2,000 campsites. This is not only to keep the plants and animals safe but also because it can be quite dangerous. Visitors must follow<sup>(7)</sup> these rules to ensure<sup>(6)</sup> both their safety and the preservation<sup>(9)</sup> of the park's natural beauty.

44	2. 0. (2)	. 413 (2)	(4) عمية.	أنواع / فصائل (5) يتأبيع
:17	(2) الريف	(3) دناب	ر4) عميق	الواع ( فصال ( 5) يعلق
		- 101		44
*6)	۰ (۲) افواعد	(8) يتبع	(9) بضمن	حماية
P - 1				

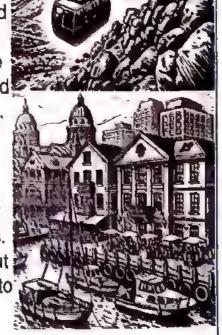
## Lesson 5 WB P. 52

### Cape Town, South Africa

Cape Town is a beautiful city on the coast of South Africa. It is a very popular place for tourists because there are many things to do there.

The city is famous for its mountain. It's called Table Mountain and the views from the top are amazing! You can walk or you can take the cable car up to the top. The Victoria and Alfred Waterfront is also a nice place to visit. There are not only lots of stores but also many restaurants.

If you want to see penguins, then go to Boulders Beach. Boulders Beach is not far from Cape Town—it takes about forty minutes. You can get quite close to the penguins, but you shouldn't touch them. This is not only to keep the penguins safe but also because they can bite!



AL-BAHER - Hellol Plus Beyond Words - 1\* Prep

## Exercises On Vocabulary

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	I'd like to find out a	abo	ut the		*****************	,	of Si
	a) math	b)	history	_ c)	sport	d)	subject
2.	The ancient civilization	atio	ns left a			mpact	on the isla
	a) short	b)	long	c)	lasting	d)	past
3.	Theaters and forts	are	a kind of ama	ızin	g	*	
	a) architecture						
4.							
	a) Football						_
5.	We use modern		***************************************		to ir	nprov	e our farmi
	a) techniques						
6.	#	*****	" means v	/ery	warm, sal	e, and	comfortal
	a) Cozy	-					
7.	It was a fabulous t	-					
	a) interested						
	people						7
,	a) French	b)	Dutch	c)	English	d)	German
9.	There are some		park rules th	at v	isitors to th	ne parl	k must folk
	a) public						
10.	There's a snow pa	rk w	here you	*****	941461887189441186844		***************************************
	a) swim	-					
11.	Many people move	e to	towns in	*	of b	etter (	opportuniti
	a) search	b)	research	c)	look	d)	order
12.	Cape Town is a city	y in	# > 1 × 1 × 1 × 1 × 1 × 1 × 1 × 1 × 1 × 1			*********	,
	Cape Town is a city a) England	b)	South Africa	c)	USA	d)	France
	It takes about 30 m						
	a) get	b)	gets	c)	to get	d)	getting
14.	There are not		. many animals	s in	the park, b	out als	o rare plan
	a) alone	b)	only -	c)	lone	d)	lot
	In Cape Town, you						
	a) bus						
	Link /7) Travel and use						

## Writing Skills

### How to write a guide

كيف تكتب دليل إرشادي

- The purpose of a guide is to give you information about a place to visit.
  الغرض من الدليل هو تقديم معلومات لك عن مكان تُحب أن تزوره.
- When writing a guide about a place, you need to include some information, such as:

عند كتابة دليل عن مكان، تحتاج إلى تضمين بعض المعلومات مثل؛

Where is it?

- What activities can you do?
- What can you see?
- Are there any rules to follow?
- Where can you find out more?
- You can use these useful phrases in your guide:

يمكنك استخدام هذه العبارات المفيدة في دليك:

- " has some … / not far from … / There are also … / There are not only … but also … / If you want to … / you must / mustn't … / This is to …
- You can include a photograph or drawing of the place.

يعكنك إضافة صورة أو رسم للمكان.

Organize your writing into paragraphs. Start each paragraph on a new line.

نظم الكتابة إلى فقرات، وابدأ كل فقرة على سطر جديد.

### **©** Checking punctuation

التحقق من علامات ألترقيم

Use periods at the end of sentences.

ستخدم النقطة في نهاية الجمل.

Use commas correctly.

استخدم الفاصلة السفلي بطريقة صحيحة.

Check that you have used capital letters for names, places, days, and months, and at the beginning of sentences.

تأكد من أنكُ استخدمت الحروف الكبيرة مع أسماء الأشخاص، والأماكن، والأيام، والأشهر، وفي بداية الجمل.

Use apostrophes to show possession: visitors' center.

استخدم القاصلة العليا ببيان الملكنة.

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1" Prep

## **General Exercises**

Read and complete the text with words from the box							
in - nature - to - enormous - mountains							
Yellowstone is an 1)							
of America. It has some amazing examples of 2)							
high 3) and deep valleys. The park is home 4)							
nine visitors' centers that have useful information about everything in the							
park, helping tourists to make the most of their visit.							
Read the following text and answer the questions.							
Last year my parents decided they wanted to have a different kind							
vacation, with a smaller environmental impact. They love traveling a							
sightseeing in different places, but my dad doesn't like flying. He says							
very uncomfortable and bad for the planet. He prefers to travel by train,							
the Orient Express stopped running in 2009. Luckily, in Europe there							
lots of really good trains that don't cost a fortune. So, we decided to train							
across Europe by normal trains. We saw lots of amazing snowy mountained lakes. We had a cleaning source of the trains. It was your small a							
and lakes. We had a sleeping car on one of the trains, it was very small a cozy, and more comfortable than a seat on a plane. It wasn't as beautiful							
the Orient Express, but we had a fabulous trip!							
A) Choose the correct answer.							
The underlined pronoun "He" refers to							
a) parents b) dad c) the writer d) places							
2. The underlined word "fabulous" means:							
a) fantastic b) bad c) amazed d) boring							
B) Answer the following questions.							
3. What is the main idea of the text?							
4. Why did the family go on a train trip?							
5. Why didn't they go on the Orient Express?							
6. Do you think they enjoyed their trip? Why or why not?							
So dime(1) travet and vacations							

Lessons	(4 & 5)		
Choose t	he correct answ	wer from a, b, c,	or <sub>.</sub> d.
Pollution has	a bad	Q	n the environment.
a) result	b) impact	c) cause	d) affect
We live in the	e 21 <sup>st</sup>	********************	2887432313062)>0122450000110087210 <b>6</b>
a) year	b) week	c) century	d) decade
You have to		***************************************	the school rules.
a) make	b) follow	c) take	d) break
Choose t	he correct ansv	wer from a, b, c,	or d.
My dad	***************************************	that flying is	bad for the planet.
a) said	b) told	c) suggested	d) asked
This room is	***************************************	lt's very warn	n and comfortable.
a) crazy	b) cozy	c) lazy	d) cool
You can	**************************************	the p	lane at the airport.
a) make	b) make	c) catch	d) hold
Write a te	ext of ONE HUN	DRED (100) words	on:
	. The	Citadel	
	The	Olladei	
11+41(++4+)+04=   4=4,000;000	*		### CI+EF++##################################
*************************	\$	***************************************	<u> </u>
************************	***************************************		*
	4  }}===================================	11.01.01.01.01.04.01.04.04.04.01.01.01.01.01.01.01.01.01.01.04.04.1.01.01.01.01.01.01.01.01.01.01.01.01.0	64 5 6 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
	21	***************************************	115414474994511000924428400092248674
*  #		***************************************	4152)
***** ****************	*****************	4456344111441144114411444444	**** **********************************

Scanned with OKEN Scanner

AL-BAHER - Helioi Plus Beyond Words - 1\* Prep

## **Writing Corner**

#### A trip to Rome

Last summer my parents and I went to Rome on vacation. It's a wonderful city. We went sightseeing and saw some amazing old buildings. We went on a tour with a tour guide. He told us all about the history of the city. We visited Positano. It's a beautiful fishing village with lots of pretty houses. We also visited the Roman Colosseum. We had a fabulous trip in Rome.

#### The history of New York

Did you know that New York City was first called New Amsterdam
In the eighteenth century, Dutch people from the Netherlands were the
first to live there.

Later, people from England, Ireland, France, and Germany arrived. They built more buildings, and the city grew bigger and bigger.

Today, you can see many different types of architecture in the city

Lots of people visit New York every year to see its amazing tall building

and enjoy its theaters, art, and food.

#### A guide about the Citadel

The Citadel of Cairo is a historic fortress in Cairo. It's also known the Saladin Citadel. It was built by Salah ad-Din (Saladin) in the 12<sup>th</sup> century. It served as a defense against Crusaders. The Citadel offers panoramic views of Cairo and has many important structures, including the Mosque of Mohammed Ali and the Gawhara Palace. Visitors can explore its museums. The Citadel is a UNESCO World Heritage site. It's worth visiting.

## Dictation on Unit (7)

#### Lessons (1 & 2)

	جولة	*4*4*****************************	السقر
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	مزدحم		أمتعة السفر
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	حديقة وطنية	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	حركة لعرور
444	مسار	14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 1	هدايا تذكرية
***************************************	' . إعلان		مشاهدة معالم المدينة
			فلعة
(* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	الطبيعة	#1+1+++1p	
************	قصر	4.50404013044444888888888888888888888888888	خيمة
	ساتح :	***************************************	رحلة طيران
	Living Lèss	son (3)	-
•	- 2501 *.		. تقییمات
********* delibrationature-ridan baggati-	_		استراثيا
***************************************		Adialilipprypoph44-14pp4(#4-4	
****** *************************	اساظر طبيعية		ثنافة
*** **********************************	يعوص	A	هوشد مسياحي
1	مدينة روما	***************************************	يقوم برحلة على جمل
,,	تمساح	41-11-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1	نظام بيثي
en en in	Lesso	ns (4&5) 🗀 - 🔻	
,	أساليب	***************************************	 ح <u>ضار</u> ة
	حصون	***************************************	الرومان
	دافئ / مريح	***************************************	ً  تأثير
411 41 111	أصلى	4* *** 1*******************************	فرن
***************************************	رابع	***************************************	كنيسة
4810001947 ************************************	عرية للنوم في القطار	120200011111	الزراعة
)=545444	التلفريك	}+=4	السياحة
11)1411 ***)15(****(10)0000000000000000000000000000000	مبحوثات	17-141741744 97111777444771447744487	هولندي .
	يتبع القواعد	* *********************************	فصائل / أنواع.
	وادي عميق		دلیل

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1,4 Prep | 39

## Review Based On Unit (7)

#### Vocabulary.

travel	tour السفر	
castle	palace قنية	
flight	tour guide دخلة جوية	إساحي
luggage	clear	
sightseeing	go diving مشاهدة معالم المدينة	
traffic	tent حركة المرور	
souvenirs	nature مىلياتلكون	4
tourist	national park ساتح	<u>دٍ وطنية</u>
river cruise	scenery دخلة نيوية	رطييعية
go on a trip	ecosystem ينهب في رحلة	ياني
stay for a night	waterfalls يقيم لليلة	ଥ
	History	
explore	tourism يستكشف	4
Romans	COZY الرومان	إوتاقئ
lasting	original دائم	
impact	cable car تأثير	عظع
techniques	mountain اساليب	
sculptures	enormous منعوتات	، <del>شخم</del>
railway	go camping سكة حديد	ب للتخييم
a guide	دلیل-مرشد	
	Grammar .	
	Reported speech	
She said, "I don't lik	e pizza."	-
She said (that) she	didn't like pizza.	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

#### **Speaking**

- A) Would you like to go swimming? B) I'm not sure. I'd prefer not to go o
- A) Let's watch a movie at home. B) I agree

Unit (7) Travel and vacations

# Test Based On Unit (7)

(1	)ı	isten and c	hoo	se the co	rrec	t answer fro	m	a, b, c, or d.
1.	Cap	pe Town is in	+	*********				
		France						
2.	lt's	a very popula	r plac	ce for	asass=====	v er er to to to to to to a to	*****	national and a second
	a)	players	b)	tourists	c)	engineers	d)	doctors
3.		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,						
	a)	Table	b)	Chair	c)	Tablet	d)	Тор
4.	You	can take the						
	a)	train	b)	balloon	C)	cable car	d)	bus
(2		hoose the	corr	ect answ	er fr	om a, b, c,	or c	i.
1.	W	nen I was in P	aris.	l went		os, ang g um agrudud d digarkyds do ddah	ph (0.0 mm.st. p. s)	gg, ské-ké-Ti ké-hástjujá-sji ejéppen n-épok pilo
	_	luggage						d) site
2.		и сап до					_ iı	n the Red Sea.
		shopping						
3.								ise on the Nile.
	a)	make	b) d	0	c)	buy		d) had
6	) F	Read and co	mple	ete the tex	t wi	th the word:	s fr	om the box.
1.		-	-			original - tra		
	т	he Orient Exp						ous
1)		in the wo						
		ople had ama						
tray	/ele	d from Paris o	n diff	erent 4)	~~~~~~	It stoppe	d ru	nning in 2009.
		Read the fo	llow	ing text a	nd a	nswer the	que	estions.
	V	Vhen we go o	n va	cation, we d	often	like to explore	e the	e history of the
pla		we visit and fi		·				-
and	d G	reeks lived in	Sicil	y, building	cities	and structure	es ti	hat can still be
vis	ited	today. These	ancie	ent civilization	ons l	eft a lasting im	pac	t on the island,
				AL-BAHE	R - He	ello! Plus Beyond	Wor	ds - 1* Prep 41

creating amazing architecture like theaters and forts.

Today, tourism is very important to Sicily. Many people visit the islar every year to experience its rich history, pleasant climate, and deliciou food. The island's beautiful beaches, historic sites, and interesting culturattract tourists from all over the world, making tourism a key part of Sicily modern economy.

A) (	Cho	ose the corre	ect answer.		
1.	The	underlined w	ord "impact" mean	ns	
	a)	effect	b) rule	c) weather , d	) reflect
2.	We	often like to	************************	the history of the	places we vi
	a)	find	b) explore	c) invent d	study
B) 4	Ans	wer the follo	wing questions.		
3. V	Vha	t do you ofter	like to do when yo	ou visit a place?	~ < > < 7 = 1 = 1 = 1 = 1 = 4 = 4 = 4 = 4 = 4 = 4
4. (	avi£	a suitable titl	e to the text		
5. <b>\</b>	Vho	lived in Sicily	?	***************************************	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
-	_			***************************************	
(5	\C	hoose the	correct answer	r from a, b, c, or	d.
1.	Ои	r teacher	************************	that he tra	veled to Rom
	a) :	said	b) toid	c) advised	d) asked
2.	Не	told me that h	ne	73 44 1 1 2 4 4 A A T 4 A A T 5 4 1 4 4 4 4 7 4 7 4 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	a movi
	a)	watches	b) is watching	c) was watching	d) watching
3.	ľď	prefer	Longond) teaund () ( ) ) Pale ( ) ; ; ; oo and () ; ; ; ; oo	######################################	on a camel tri
	a)	to go	b) to going	c) going	d) go
(	) (	complete the so	entences with the c	correct form of the wo	ord(s) in brack
1.1	e to	old me that I sl	hould	(visitin	g) the museur
2. §	She .	*	************************************	(told) that she lo	oved the movi
3. 1	Mom	said the traffi	C	***************************************	(be) ba
4. /	Ni to	ld me that he		(is w	ashing) the G
42	To	et Rated On Heli	(7)		

Test Based On Unit (7)	
7 Complete the following dialog.	
Omar : Hello, Mazen. Where did you go on vac	eation?
Mazen : 1)	odiczeladzarbańczeroroścowojanobachobacosocom g
omar : Rome! 2)	***************************************
Mazen: I went with my parents.	
Omar : Did you do some sightseeing?	
Mazen : 3) W	
Omar : 4)	4
Mazen: Yes, I bought some postcards as souve	
8 Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) w	ords on:
A review of a city you visite	ed
1547411 511124444444444444444444444444444444	\$ A-4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4
***************************************	darma y 1 pop 2000001-12014 bedacze 644 ii poddzej 64 lodpali i a
9 The Reader	a da e che e modulo de e con e cope pondend de da de 1990 de esta e esta e e
Read the sentences and match them to th	e speakers.
1.` "Bring me my meal."	a. Miles
. "Where's the boy?"	b. Servant
3. "Would you like to rise up, Your Majesty?"	c. Edward
Answer the following questions.	
What will Edward do with Miles's brother?	
	***************************************
2. How did Tom feel when he went to bed?	
B. Why did Edward fall asleep in the inn?	
AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus B	evond Words - 1"Prep 43

## **Getting around**



#### **Unit objectives**

Reading an article about the advantages and disadvantages of electric scooters; advertisements for too

Listening train station announcements

Speaking talk about vacation plans

Writing an informal letter about a vacation

Language use the present perfect continuous

## Lessons (1&2)

Key voca	bulary				مفردت رئيسية
bus	حافلة - أتوبيس	get around	يتجول	motorbike	دراجة ثارية
airplane	طائرة	scooter	سكوتر - دراجة بغارية	bike	أراجة -
helicopter	طائرة هليكويتر	on foot	سيرًا على الأقدام	streetcar	ترام
delay	تأجيل - تاخير	movie theatre	سيثما	fastest	'الخسرع
platform	رصيف (القطار)	passengers	مسافرون - الركاب	slowest	الأبطأ
electric	کهربي	announcement	Pakto		
Extra voc	cabulary	•		** 8 ** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	مقردات إضافية
engine	محرك	the wheel	العجلة	popular	محبوب-شائع
battery	بطارية	power (ed)	يشغل	motor	موتور
accident	حادث	pop concert	حقل موسيقي البوب	park (v)	يركن (السيارة)
airport	مطار	train station	محطة قطار	move (d)	ولتتقل
translator	مترجم	comfortable	مريح	neighbors	جيران
dangerous	خطير	singer	مقتي .		
Definition	S				تعريفات
, around	to mov	e from place to p	olace		يتجول
	the pla	ice at a station w	here you get on	or off a train	رميك
_	aspok	en message tha	it tells you inform	nation	إعلان
	whent	there is a delay, t	he train is late.		تاجيل - تافير
	the pe	ople who are tra	veling	** * *	المسافرون

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1" Prep 45

a small flying type of transportation. It doesn't have wings.

مروحية - طائرة هليكوبتر

#### Conjugation of Verbs

Present Past P.P

אייריי hit hit

איירי knew known

left left

heard heard

بريف الأقمال

flew flown ایسافرجؤا

#### Collocations

easy to ride

hit

know

leave

hear

get a scooter يشتري سكوتر build a new apartment بي شقة جديدة

a motorbike يركب دراجة نارية make new friends يركب دراجة نارية a motorbike على make new friends يركب دراجة نارية a bike يركب دراجة

#### **Important Expressions**

اريبًا محبوب مثل almost as popular as, سهل الركوب

make the air dirty بلوث الهواء a short walk from

#### **Important Prepositions**

good for منيد له on foot منيد له wait for ينتظر by helicopter

across the road عبر الطريق

#### Synonyms & Antonyms

رادفات ومتضادات

إزمات لفظية

يرات هامة

Word	تكبة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	لمضاد
noisy	صاخب/ مزعج	loud	,	quiet	الدئ
excited	ملاحمس	thrilled	ì	unhappy	الإين
advantages	مميزات	merits	ļ	disadvantages	لوب

46 Unit (8) Getting around

# anguage Notes

- invent discover
  - invent .

- e.g. Graham Bell invented the telephone.
  - discover

- e.g. Isaac Newton discovered gravity.
- @ electricity electric
  - electricity (n.)

الكهرباد

- e.g. We use the sun to make electricity.
  - electric (adj.)

كهربي (يعمل بالكهرباء)

- e.g. Electric cars don't make pollution.
- other others another
  - اسم جمع + other

آخرون

- e.g. We have other books for you.
  - others

آخرون [لا يأتي بعنها اسم]

- e.g. Some people are coming on bikes. Others are coming on foot.
  - اسم مفرد + another

آخر

e.g. We have another book for you.

## **Test Yourself**

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1. The computer was in 1942.

- a) discovered b) invented c) built

- 2. I need to talk to

a) electric

doctors.

- a) another
- b) others c) other
- d) each
- 3. Are ..... scooters a good idea?

  - b) electricity c) electronic
- d) electron

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1\* Prep 47



Are electric scooters a good idea? by Hayley Jag

People have been finding new ways(1) to travel since they invented the wheel. Nowadays, electric scooters are almost as popular(2) as bikes, buses, cars, or streetcars for getting around busy streets in towns and cities. Electric scooters don't have engines like cars do. They have batteries powering an electric motor so they can go much faster than normal(3) scooters.



Electric scooters are easy to ride and park. They're good for the plane because they don't make the air dirty. However, some people think the electric scooters can be more dangerous(5) than normal scooters because there are many accidents(6). Also, they are expensive and are only good short trips.

I've been speaking to different people since I started writing this article? find out their opinions(8). I asked them, "Are electric scooters a good idea"

"I've been riding a motorbike(9) to work for four years. Then, I read about h bad they are for the planet. Motorbikes are really noisy(10), too. Now, I ref want to sell my motorbike and get a nice, quiet(11) electric scooter instea

Fred Logan, 22

"Electric scooters are dangerous! Last Friday, I was waiting for my frie outside the movie theater(12). I was just standing there when a scooter me. I didn't hear it until it was too late(13)."

#### Ruby Edwards, 34

(1)	طرق	(2)	t	مشهور	(3)	عادى	(4)	كوكب	(5)	N.
(6)	حوادث	(7)		مقال	(8)	أراء	(9)	دراجة نارية	(10)	<u>ئىچ</u>
(11)	هادئ	(12)	9	سينما	(13)	فات الأوان	Ī	*		

Unit (8) Getting around

## Reading Skills

inderstanding the difference between facts and opnions.

فهم الفرق بين الجفائق والآراء.

a fact is something that is true:

الحاليقة هي شيء صحيح.

g. Electric scooters don't have engines.

an opinion is a person's feelings or thoughts about something:

الرأي هو شعور شخص أو أفكاره عن شيء ما.

g. Electric scooters are dangerous.

## Listening Skills

#### -derstanding announcements:

فهم الإعلانات:

an be difficult to understand announcements, but listen carefully cause they might have important information for you.

بمكن أن يكون من الصعب فهم الإعلانات، ولكن استمع بعناية لأنها قد تحتوي على معلومات هامة لك.

#### and listen for key words.:

3. times and places, to help you understand the important information.

حاول واستمع للكلمات الأساسية مثلًا، المواعيد والأماكن، لتساعدك في فهم المعلومات الهمة.

Today we're at the biggest pop concert<sup>(1)</sup> of the year!

Most singers arrived last night, but some are arriving by helicopter this morning. I can hear some people arriving on noisy motorbikes too. The park is a short walk from the train and bus stations. Others are riding bikes. Everyone is happy and excited<sup>(3)</sup>. It's going

I'm at the airport \*, waiting for my aunt and uncle to arrive here in San Francisco by airplane. They're flying here from Paris. They like visiting us because they like traveling around \* the city by streetcar. Aunt Lucy says it's the most comfortable \* way to see the city. I'd like to go around on an electric scooter, but my dad says it's dangerous.

be a great day!

 متحمس
 (3) حفل موسبغی

 مریح
 (5) یتجول حول

 (4) پتجول حول
 (5) عطار

Lesson 2 SB P. 86

We have been living in Alexandria since 2015, and I have been traveling to school by bus since I moved here. My mom doesn't go to work, but she has been going to night school for the last two years because she's studying to become a translator. So far, she has been learning French, Spanish, and Arabic.

She's very good, and she can talk to people now. We have been making all new friends since we moved here, and now we know our neighbors really. My uncle has been trying to buy a house in the same street as us for a now, but people don't want to move! They have been building a new apart block of across the road from his house and it has been very noisy.

(1) مترجم (3) مدرسة ليلية (2) انتقل (1) (1) عمارة (6) نفس الشارع (5) جيران (4)

Unit (8) Getting around



	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a,	b,	C,	or	d.
--	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	----	----	----	----	----

My dad goes to	work by	** ** ***(****************	
	b) bus		
	*************************************	•	
a) bike	b) motorbike	c) scooter	d) airplane
	scoote	ers are almost a	as popular as bikes.
a) Electronic	b) Electric	c) Gas	d) Solar
Some people pr	refer for ge	etting around bu	usy streets in cities.
a) streetcars	b) buses	c) horses	d) cars
Electric scooters	s don't have	****************	like cars.
a) wheels	b) engines	c) wings	d) batteries
I've been		a motorbike to	work for four years.
a) playing	b) driving	c) riding	d) flying
Motorbikes are	really		1時の中央の日本である。それのカーのカルの日本日本日本日本日本日本日本日本日本日本日本
a) slow	b) noisy	c) big	d) quiet
I was waiting	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	the bus	outside the school.
a) to	b) in	c) for	d) by
He had a/an	};;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;	yeste	erday. A car hit him.
a) accident	b) holiday	c) prize	d) medal
1 usually go to s	chool		foot.
a) in	b) by	c) to	d) on
	s are		to ride.
a) bad	b) easy	c) big	d) hard
Cars and buses	make the air	少会会会长置意介的************************************	ମ ସେ ବାହାନ ପ୍ରଥମ ପ୍ରଥମ ଅଧିକ ଅଧିକ ବିଧି ବିଧିକ ଅଧିକ ଅଧିକ ଅଧିକ ଅଧିକ ଅଧିକ ଅଧିକ ଅଧିକ
a) clean	b) clear	c) dirty	d) healthy
When there is a	• * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		, the train is late.
a) delay	.b) delete	c) wind	d) platform
	for the pass		
	nt b) announcement		
People use airp	lanes to travel to	***************************************	countries.
a) another	b) other	c) others	d) others'
			Words - 1ª Prep 51

					4	J. J. J.	
16	**********************	***************************************	are	the people	who	are trai	Val
a) Te	achers	b) Runners	c)	Drivers	d)	Passer	la
17. Scoo	ters are dan	gerous. They can c	aus	e many	**!*****		46
a) fru	iits	b) sports	c)	magazines	d)	accider	Ita
18. I've b	een		******	*************	*******	. new fri	Ot.
a) ma	aking	b) doing	c)	having	d)	getting	2
19 Which	<b>]</b>	dı	oes	the train to I	_uxo	r leave	2
	-	b) read		platform			
20 Electr	ic scooters h	nave		powering	an e	electric n	Πn
a) ba		b) batteries					
	ET.						-
	<b>.</b>	Gran	n.	mar			-
			_				

#### The Present Perfect Continuous Tense

ع المضارع التام المستمر

#### الاستغدام Usage

We use the present perfect continuous to talk about actions or situation that began in the past are still happening now.

لِنِم زمن المضارع التام المستمر لللحديث عن أفعال ومواقف بدأت في الماطي وما زالت تحدث الآن.

e.g. I have been playing football.

#### التكوين. Form

They. / We / You / اسم جمع + have ('ve) + been + v-ing. ا He / She / It / اسم مفرد + has ('s) + been + v-ing.

- e.g. People have been finding ways to travel since they invented the wheel.
- e.g. He has been riding a motorbike for four years.

#### Negative bill

They / We / You / اسم جمع + haven't + been + v-ing.

ا He / She / It / اسم مفرد + hasn't + been + v-ing.

- e.g. I haven't been going to the gym for a year.
- e.g. She hasn't been practicing the piano for a year.

Unit (8) Getting around

e

e

e

#### Question السؤال

M/ No question:

#### Have / Has + sub. + P.P ...?

- g. Have you seen the new teacher?
- Yes, I have,

.g. Has Ali bought a new bike?

- No, he hasn't,

question:

#### How long + have / has + sub. + been + v-ing. ...?

.g. How long has he been playing on the computer? He has been playing on the computer for 2 hours. He has been playing on the computer since 3 o'clock.

الكلمات الدالة Keywords

since لمنة

all (day - moming)

طوال

- Saturday

ملحوظة: :Note

for + a period of time	since + a specific p	ooint in time
פֿיקה נְמִינֵה מסברה	قطة زمنية محددة	يناية
	-2023/April	-2 o'clock

2days/3years

-along time -last week

ages

2 hours -

- the last week

- past simple: I was born

- yesterday - morning

- .g. He has been reading that book for 2 hours.
- .g. He has been reading that book since morning.
- .g. He has been reading that book all day,

#### - Remember تذكرة

We don't use stative verbs with the present perfect continuous like: , know, like, and understand.

لانستخدم أفعال الحالة مع زمن المضارع التام المستمر ملل: يحب، يعرف، يحب ويفهم.

.g. I have known Ali for a long time.

(not have been knowing).

.g. It has been hot all week.

(not has been being).

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep

# Practice on Grammar

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	We	,		. 4 1 1 4 1 1 1 4 4 1 7 1 4 7 1 1	in Alexa	ndria	a since 2	20 <sub>1</sub>
	a) have been living	3		b)	are living			1
	c) has lived	h		" d)	lived			
2.	My brother	******	**************	riding a	motorbike to	wor	k for 5 y	'ei
	a) has been	b)	has	' c)	is	d)	had	1
3.	We have	*****		****************	Span	ish f	or four y	/e
	a) been learning	b)	learning	c)	learn	d)	learnt	, -1
4.	1			flowers	in the garde	en si	nce moi	rnį
	a) have been plan	ting		b)	am planting	3		3
	c) has planted			d)	planted	٠	,	A
5.	Mom							- 7
		-			has			2
6.	How	,,		have y	ou been goi	ng to	this scl	ho
	a) much	b)	long	c)	often	d)	many	- 3
7.	She's been living in							J.
	a) in	b)	since	, c)	for .	d)	by ·	100
8.	My dad has been v	vork	king as a t	eacher	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*******	20 y	/61
ı	a) since	b)	to	c)	for	d)	ever .	1
9.	I've been playing to	enni	is since I				10 year	s
	a) am	b)	was	, c)	has been	d)	is ,	B
10.	lt			al	I day. The s	tree	ts are m	ıud <sub>y</sub>
	a) is raining			b)	was raining	}	,	3
	c) has been raining	9		d)	rained			27

	Lessons (1&2)					
1.	My uncle	,,,,,	tryir	ng to buy	a new l	house for a long time.
	a) has been	b)	was	, c)	İS	d) has
2.	I've been speaking	g En	glish		************	I was two years old.
	a) for	b)	when	c)	since	d) after
3.	Sara has	. • /- / • • •	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	************	t	ennis for three years.
	a) be played ***		•	b)	be play	ing .
	c) been playing			d)	playing	
4.	I've been waiting f	or th	e bus	. p. 4	**************************************	2 o'clock.
	a) for	b)	since	c)	in	d) at
5.	They have been b	uildi	ng a scho	ol	(P************************************	the last week.
	a) since	b)	at	c)	for	d) when
2	Complete with	the	correct	form o	f the w	ord(s) in brackets.
. ľ\	/e		*******************	(be	e/plant) f	lowers in the garden.
S	he's	444-	(b	e/go) to	that sch	ool for six years now.
. M	om	*******	*******	(cl	ean) the	flat. She's tired now.
. S	ara		4	(have) I	oeen sle	eping for a long time.
. Н	ow long have you	3 61 65 4 4 1	************	*******	140 <b>154-04-1804-1</b> 01	. (live) in your house?
. W	/e			(learn)	English	for seven years now.
. M	y dad		·> ************************************	. (work) a	as a tead	cher since I was born.
. ]'\	ve been doing my h	ome	work	h J	, (	(for) morning.
. It	has	.,	** **************	1 - 2 2 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5		(be) hot all week.
Ö.			(know)	my best	friend s	ince I was in grade 6.
	and the second s	,	AL-BAH	ER - Hello	Plus Bey	ond Words - 1st Prep 55

# **General Exercises**

	Listen and ch							
1.	There's a	182244	######################################	******	*******	9.45.h.h.h.e.e.j.i.e.y.b.e.	******	concert to
	a) music	b)	jaz	c)	pop	)	d)	folk
2.	Some singers are	arri	ving by		614E44] ,		,,,,,,,,,,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	a) airplane							
3.	The park is a		1d ; == 000 1 2 d 000 2 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	****	********	walk fro	n th	e train sta
	a) long	b)	small	c)	sho	rt .	d)	tali
4.	Everyone is happy	an an	d	ihaaninda	******	5 7 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	*******	***************************************
	a) unhappy							
	Read and con	ple	ete the text	wit	h th	e words	fro	m the bo
	airplane	- S	cooter - trave	eling	- fo	oot - stree	tcar	
	I'm at the airport	t, w	aiting for my a	aunt	and	uncle to	arriv	e here in
Fra	ancisco by an 1)	sendo is di	They're	flyi	ng l	here from	Pai	ris. They
	iting us because the							
	nt Lucy says it's th				-		_	
	ound on an electric					_		· ·
	Choose the c	:Ori	rect answer	r tro	m a	a, b, c, o	r d.	
1.	My house is near	the	school, so I g	jo	*******	18 ********	.	**************
	a) by bus	b)	by car		c)	on foot	d)	by horse
2.	Electric scooters	are	. 0	N-8-++==+-	,, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			to i
	a) big		_					
3.	There's an							
	a) advertisement							
4.	My brother							
	a) is working							
5.					_		. —	
	a) How long							
6.	My uncle							
	a) has been	b)	has been bei	ng	c)	has	d)	was
5	6 Unit (8) Getting arou	md						

#### Lessons (1&2)



#### Read the following text and answer the questions.

Electric scooters don't have engines like cars do. They have batteries powering an electric motor so they can go much faster than normal scooters. Electric scooters are easy to ride and park. They're good for the planet because they don't make the air dirty. However, some people think that electric scooters can be more dangerous than normal scooters because there are many accidents. Also, they are expensive and are only

good f	or short trips	6.				
A) Cho	oose the co	rrect answer.				
1. The	e word "norn	nal" is opposite t	to	B		222226444-002004441800725 p
a)	private	b) special	c)	ordinary	d)	usual
2. Ele	ctric scoote	rs are very	.,,,,,,	*******		nowadays.
a)	strange	b) big	c)	popular	d)	unpopular
B) Ans	swer the fol	lowing question	ns.			
3. Wha	at does the u	ınderlined prono	un "Th	ney" refer to?	*100010F01110101	19 4 2 4 m 4 P 2 4 7 M 4 2 1 1 1 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 8 8 7 7 7 7 7 7 8 8 8 7
4. Wha	at's the main	idea of the text	?	# v 4 # # P 4 v 4 # \$ \$ 4 4 4 5 # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #	guá és 44.6us 94.64.8	
5. How	v many engi	nes do electric s	cooter	s have?		***************************************
6. Wha	at do you thi	nk about electric	scoot	ers?		
(5)	Complete	with the corre	ct for	m of the w	ord(s) i	n brackets.
1. ľve	been studyi	ng English			(at) t	the last week.
2. The	у		140141440000	(play) a mate	ch for tw	vo hours now.
3. Hov	v long have	you	**********	(be) frìei	nds?	- Since 2020.
		cooking lunch				
(6)	Write a tex	ct of ONE HUN	NDRE	D (100) wor	ds on:	
		Electr	ic scc	oters		
•	• ••;;:;	P14444(4444) k44 k4444444			*************	
***********		* ********************			4.1.1.4.4.11114.4.4.1.4	*** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
***********		***************************************	4	*******************	4**********	
	Transministra	- Mariana	***********		,	
		AL-B	AHER -	Helio! Plus Beyo	and Words	8 - 1 <sup>st</sup> Prep 57

#### d Selectionie • Reading Lesson (3) Pronunciation

Key v	ocabulary				غيسيل و
bus tour	جولات بالحافلة	single persor	1	tick فرد واحد	ets
biketour	جولات بالدراجة S	cost (n)		109 إتكلفة	% off %1.
date	تاريخ اليوم	book (ed)		أتحخر	
Extra	vocabulary				ين إضافية
include (	يشمل-يتضمن (d	area	نة	downtowr منطة	) باالمليئة آ
details	تفاصيل	plans	1	respect (n إخطه	ارا) (V/ا
climb (èc	يساق d) ,	diversity		שיש during.	
groups	مجموعات	island	ō	Hong Kon <sup>أ</sup> جزير	<sub>پا</sub> ن هونج کونج g
way	طريقة	buildings		minute مباتر	¥
Definit	tions				ات
tour	a visit to and	around a plac	 e		الة شياحية
tour gui	ale va			orsaround a p	
tourist		no visits a new p		orourouria a p	n
Collac	ations		ng mana military designary	•	الاسات لقظية
		** *** ****			
make	plans	धुने क्वीय	book	avacation	لبز إجازة
	dinner	يمد المشاء		a ticket	ىجۇ ت <b>ذك</b> رة خ
watch	the match	يشاهد المباراة	do	a city break	رم باستراحة في المدينة
Impo	rtant Expres	sions and l	Prepo	sitions	رات وحروف جر هامة
get 10 %	%off 1	۔ ۔ ایحمل علی خمیم %0	rom the	air	الجو
perper	son	: للقرد الواحد	y mista	ke ·	المطا
takeat	axi	ا پرکب تاکسی	•		<b>جولة</b>
with so	muchtosee	إ بها لكثير لرؤيته	y the w	indow	اتب النافذة
58 Un	it (8) Getting around	a will his to the con-			

#### Lesson (3)

### Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

-	A AMERICA	4.00	والطبيار	1
ALIGIA	uk	dia		100
المنتظمة	بيب	-	مخاذ	

Present		Past	P.P		Present		Past	P.P
see	ڍري	saw	seen		cost	يتكلف	cost	cost
come	يأتي	came	come	1	tell	يخبر	told	told

#### Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	المضاد
amazing	مذهل	awesome	_	ordinary	عادي
per	لكل (واحد)	each	28.000	all	الجميع
expensive	غالي	costly		cheap - inexpensive	رفيص

#### **Suffixes**

واحق	اللر
------	------

	Function		Ex	ample	•
	3 101 - 32 -11 - 64	beauty	الجمال	beautiful	جميل
-ful	تكون الصقة من لكلمة	use	استخدام.	useful	مقيد .
7.4	33.8.8	tour	جولة	tourist	سائح
-ist	تعطي اميم الوظيفة ·	science	علوم	scientist:	عالم

# Language Notes

@ get on

- e.g. Charline wanted to go to New York, but he got on the bus for Boston by mistake.
- @ get off

- e.g. Most people got off the streetcar when it stopped by the mail.
- get back .

- e.g. If you get back early from school, please can you make dinner?
- get around

e.g. When I visit a new city, I like getting around by bike. It's a great way to see everything.

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep 59



Lesson 3 SB P. 88

City Bus Tour

#### Day tour to San Francisco:

Come with us on a bus tour around this beautiful city!

March 12th, 18th, 23th and April 4th, 11th

#### What do our tickets include?

- Trip to and from downtown on our comfortable buses.
- Interesting tour guide to tell you about all the amazing places you visit
- Lunch at a popular restaurant.

#### Times:

- We leave at 7 a.m. and get back at 8 p.m.

#### Prices:

Sing person: \$150

Two people: \$110 each

Book early and get 10% off.



Lesson 3 SB P. 88

#### **TOKYO BIKE TOURS**

Get on a bike and join us on a tour of this amazing city!

- Bus tours only take you to popular places where all the tourists go. Tokyo Bike Tours are a better way to get around because our guides show you the real city!

- Small groups only - you can get off your bike whenever you want to lo at something!

Tours every Monday, 9:30 a.m. - 3 p.m.

Cost: 13,000 ¥ per person (tour guide and bike included)

60 - Unit (8) Getting around





# Lesson 3 WB P. 56

## Helicopter tours of Hong Kong

Hong Kong is a city of 263 islands, amazing mountains, and beautiful peaches with so much to see. It is also one of the greenest cities in the world. Only 25% of the land has buildings and houses. So, the best way to see the area and this beautiful city is by helicopter! You can see the tall city puildings, the beautiful beaches, and the islands from the air!

#### prices for groups of six:

HK\$3,000 per person — 15-minute flight

HK\$4,500 per person — 30-minute flight

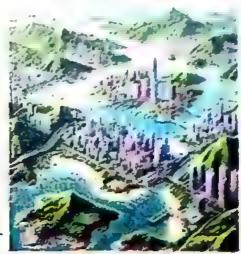
HK\$6,000 per person — 45-minute flight

#### Flight details:

Flights leave from the Royal Star Hotel.

Please arrive 30 minutes before the flight.

Tours Monday to Sunday from 9 a.m. to 4 p.m.



## Reading Skills

#### Recognizing text types

التعرف على أنواع التحوص:

Advertisements try to draw our attention, by using fun and colorful text, or capital letters.

تحاول الإعلانات جلب انتباهنا عن طريق استخدام نص مرح وملون، أو حروف كبيرة.

They use positive adjectives to sell the ideas to us, and present opinions as facts. Sometimes, they have prices, too.

- يستخدمون صفات إبجابية لبيع الأفكار لد ويقدمون الآراء على أنها حقائق وأحيانًا يكون للالك أثمن أبضًا.

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1" Prep 61



Injy: What are you doing, Nancy?

Nancy: Mom and Dad are going to book(1)

a vacation, so I'm looking

online for some ideas(2). They'd like to visit

Canada.



Injy: Oh, that's exciting. What do you want to do?

Nancy : I really want to go to the beach, but I think Mom wants to do a city break.

Injy: Hmm... how about a trip to Ottawa? It's the capital city(3).

Nancy: I don't know, Are there any beaches near Ottawa?

Injy: No, but it's near the lakes(4). You could stay on a boat.

Nancy: Dad likes walking and climbing, but he doesn't like boats. He plans to stay in a hotel.

Injy: I know. What about a trip to Vancouver<sup>(5)</sup>? You can do a tour of the city. You can go walking or climbing in the mountains<sup>(6)</sup>.

And there are some amazing beaches, too. Vancouver has everything.

Nancy: Oh, wow! That sounds great! I'd like to go to Vancouver. Let's

,	(1)	يحجز	(2)	أفكار	(3)	العاصمة	(4)	بحيرات
ı	(5)	جزيرة فانكوفر	(6)	جبال	(7)	عبر الإنترنت		, 4

Unit (8) Getting around



## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

a) plane b) bus c) camel d) ship  The plane at 7 a.m. a) leaves b) drives c) runs d) sails  The train is at the platform now. Let's it. a) run b) get back c) get on d) get to  Hong Kong is a beautiful city. There's so to see. a) many b) much c) long d) big  Our tickets a) take b) contain c) include d) has  Anna didn't know how to the city, so she took a taxi. a) get around b) get off c) get back d) get on  They decided to get the streetcar and walk around the city. a) on b) off c) around d) back  A/An shows visitors around a place. a) engineer b) tour guide c) driver d) tourist  If you book a vacation early, you get 20% a) in b) off c) out d) of  When we arrive at school, we get the bus. a) in b) at c) by d) off  My dad is going to a) book b) look c) cook d) walk  When we went to Paris, we in a hotel, a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built  We get from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  Possible from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back	1.	You can go on a			• • • • • • • •		our	around the city.
The plane								
a) leaves b) drives c) runs d) sails  The train is at the platform now. Let's it. a) run b) get back c) get on d) get to  Hong Kong is a beautiful city. There's so to see. a) many b) much c) long d) big  Our tickets a take b) contain c) include d) has  Anna didn't know how to the city, so she took a taxi. a) get around b) get off c) get back d) get on  They decided to get the streetcar and walk around the city. a) or b) off c) around d) back  A/An shows visitors around a place. a) engineer b) tour guide c) driver d) tourist  If you book a vacation early, you get 20%  a) in b) off c) out d) of  When we arrive at school, we get the bus. a) in b) at c) by d) off  My dad is going to a) book b) look c) cook d) walk  When we went to Paris, we in a hotel. a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built  We get from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  The trip costs 150 pounds person. a) all b) some c) per d) at	2.	The plane	# #24.2 d # #	**************************************	B# # 1 # # # 1	h	*******	at 7 a.m.
a) run b) get back c) get on d) get to  4. Hong Kong is a beautiful city. There's so to see. a) many b) much c) long d) big  5. Our tickets c) a trip to the castle. a) take b) contain c) include d) has  6. Anna didn't know how to the city, so she took a taxi. a) get around b) get off c) get back d) get on  7. They decided to get the streetcar and walk around the city. a) orl b) off c) around d) back  8. A/An shows visitors around a place. a) engineer b) tour guide c) driver d) tourist  9. If you book a vacation early, you get 20% the bus. a) in b) off c) out d) of  10. When we arrive at school, we get the bus. a) in b) at c) by d) off  11. My dad is going to a vacation? a) book b) look c) cook d) walk  12. When we went to Paris, we in a hotel, a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built  13. We get from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  14. You can see the islands from the air by a and helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds person. a) all b) some c) per d) at		a) leaves	b)	drives	c)	runs	d)	sails
4. Hong Kong is a beautiful city. There's so	3.	The train is at the	plati	form now. Let's		***************************************	*****	·····il.
a) many b) much c) long d) big  5. Our tickets a trip to the castle. a) take b) contain c) include d) has  6. Anna didn't know how to the city, so she took a taxi. a) get around b) get off c) get back d) get on  7. They decided to get the streetcar and walk around the city. a) on b) off c) around d) back  8. A/An shows visitors around a place. a) engineer b) tour guide c) driver d) tourist  9. If you book a vacation early, you get 20% a) in b) off c) out d) of  10. When we arrive at school, we get a) in b) at c) by d) off  11. My dad is going to a) book b) look c) cook d) walk  12. When we went to Paris, we in a hotel. a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built  13. We get from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  14. You can see the islands from the air by a a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds person. a) all b) some c) per d) at		a) run .	b)	get back	c)	get on	d)	get to
5. Our tickets a) take b) contain c) include d) has 6. Anna didn't know how to the city, so she took a taxi. a) get around b) get off c) get back d) get on 7. They decided to get the streetcar and walk around the city. a) or b) off c) around d) back 8. A/An shows visitors around a place. a) engineer b) tour guide c) driver d) tourist 9. If you book a vacation early, you get 20% a) in b) off c) out d) of 10. When we arrive at school, we get the bus. a) in b) at c) by d) off 11. My dad is going to a) a vacation? a) book b) look c) cook d) walk 12. When we went to Paris, we in a hotel. a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built 13. We get from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back 14. You can see the islands from the air by a a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike 15. The trip costs 150 pounds a) all b) some c) per d) at	4.	Hong Kong is a be	auti	ful city. There's	SO, .	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		to see.
a) take b) contain c) include d) has  6. Anna didn't know how to the city, so she took a taxi. a) get around b) get off c) get back d) get on  7. They decided to get the streetcar and walk around the city. a) or b) off c) around d) back  9. A/An shows visitors around a place. a) engineer b) tour guide c) driver d) tourist  9. If you book a vacation early, you get 20% a) in b) off c) out d) of  10. When we arrive at school, we get the bus. a) in b) at c) by d) off  11. My dad is going to a) a vacation? a) book b) look c) cook d) walk  12. When we went to Paris, we in a hotel. a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built  13. We get from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  14. You can see the islands from the air by a a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds person. a) all b) some c) per d) at		a) many	b)	much	c)	long	d)	big
6. Anna didn't know how to	5.	Our tickets		**********	******	<i>}</i> ~<====================================	a tr	ip to the castle.
a) get around b) get off c) get back d) get on  7. They decided to get the streetcar and walk around the city. a) orl b) off c) around d) back  8. A/An shows visitors around a place. a) engineer b) tour guide c) driver d) tourist  9. If you book a vacation early, you get 20% a) in b) off c) out d) of  10. When we arrive at school, we get the bus. a) in b) at c) by d) off  11. My dad is going to a vacation? a) book b) look c) cook d) walk  12. When we went to Paris, we in a hotel. a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built  13. We get from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  14. You can see the islands from the air by a a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds person. a) all b) some c) per d) at		a) take	b)	contain	c)	include	d) ,	has
7. They decided to get	6.							
a) ort b) off c) around d) back  8. A/An shows visitors around a place. a) engineer b) tour guide c) driver d) tourist  9. If you book a vacation early, you get 20% a) in b) off c) out d) of  10. When we arrive at school, we get the bus. a) in b) at c) by d) off  11. My dad is going to a vacation? a) book b) look c) cook d) walk  12. When we went to Paris, we in a hotel. a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built  13. We get from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  14. You can see the islands from the air by a a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds person. a) all b) some c) per d) at		a) get around	b)	get off	c)	get back	d)	get on
a) engineer b) tour guide c) driver d) tourist  9. If you book a vacation early, you get 20%  a) in b) off c) out d) of  10. When we arrive at school, we get the bus. a) in b) at c) by d) off  11. My dad is going to a vacation? a) book b) look c) cook d) walk  12. When we went to Paris, we in a hotel. a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built  13. We get from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  14. You can see the islands from the air by a a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds person. a) all b) some c) per d) at	7.	They decided to ge	et		the s	streetcar and w	alk:	around the city.
a) engineer b) tour guide c) driver d) tourist  9. If you book a vacation early, you get 20%  a) in b) off c) out d) of  10. When we arrive at school, we get the bus. a) in b) at c) by d) off  11. My dad is going to a vacation? a) book b) look c) cook d) walk  12. When we went to Paris, we in a hotel. a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built  13. We get from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  14. You can see the islands from the air by a a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds person. a) all b) some c) per d) at		a) on	b)	off	c)	around	d)	back
9. If you book a vacation early, you get 20%  a) in b) off c) out d) of  10. When we arrive at school, we get the bus. a) in b) at c) by d) off  11. My dad is going to a vacation? a) book b) look c) cook d) walk  12. When we went to Paris, we in a hotel. a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built  13. We get from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  14. You can see the islands from the air by a a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds person. a) all b) some c) per d) at  16. We had lunch at a yesterday.	в.	A/An			,,,,,,,	shows visite	ors a	around a place.
a) in b) off c) out d) of  10. When we arrive at school, we get the bus. a) in b) at c) by d) off  11. My dad is going to a vacation? a) book b) look c) cook d) walk  12. When we went to Paris, we in a hotel. a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built  13. We get from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  14. You can see the islands from the air by a a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds person. a) all b) some c) per d) at  16. We had lunch at a yesterday.		a) engineer	b)	tour guide	c)	driver	d)	tourist
10. When we arrive at school, we get	9.							
a) in b) at c) by d) off  11. My dad is going to a vacation? a) book b) look c) cook d) walk  12. When we went to Paris, we in a hotel. a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built  13. We get from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  14. You can see the islands from the air by a a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds person. a) all b) some c) per d) at  16. We had lunch at a yesterday.		a) in	þ)	off -	c)	out $\mathcal{T}_{\mathcal{A}}$	d)	of
11. My dad is going to	10.	When we arrive at	sch	ool, we get				the bus.
a) book b) look c) cook d) walk  12. When we went to Paris, we in a hotel. a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built  13. We get from school at 3 p.m. a) to b) off c) around d) back  14. You can see the islands from the air by a a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds person. a) all b) some c) per d) at  16. We had lunch at a yesterday.		a) in	b)	at .	c)	by .	d)	off
12. When we went to Paris, we in a hotel.  a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built  13. We get from school at 3 p.m.  a) to b) off c) around d) back  14. You can see the islands from the air by a  a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds person.  a) all b) some c) per d) at  16. We had lunch at a yesterday.	11.	My dad is going to	4 P4 I B B-0			, ,4***********************************		a vacation?
12. When we went to Paris, we in a hotel.  a) ran b) stayed c) live d) built  13. We get from school at 3 p.m.  a) to b) off c) around d) back  14. You can see the islands from the air by a  a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds  a) all b) some c) per d) at  16. We had lunch at a yesterday.		a) book	b)	look	c)	cook	d)	walk
13. We get from school at 3 p.m.  a) to b) off c) around d) back  14. You can see the islands from the air by a  a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds  a) all b) some c) per d) at  16. We had lunch at a yesterday.	12.							in a hotel,
a) to b) off c) around d) back  14. You can see the islands from the air by a  a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds  a) all b) some c) per d) at  16. We had lunch at a yesterday.		a) ran	b)	stayed ·	c)	live :	d)	built
a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds person. a) all b) some c) per d) at  16. We had lunch at a yesterday.	13.	We get	ç.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	, a'a e- paoes a a resset h séééevés un n		fr(	om s	chool át,3 p.m.
a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds person. a) all b) some c) per d) at  16. We had lunch at a yesterday.		a) to	b)	off	c).	around	d)	back
a) helicopter b) bus c) train d) bike  15. The trip costs 150 pounds person. a) all b) some c) per d) at  16. We had lunch at a yesterday.	14.	You can see the isl	land	is from the air b	уа			1014)6248848480001490490454 4
a) all b) some c) per d) at  16. We had lunch at a		a) helicopter	b)	bus	c)	train-	d)	bike
16. We had lunch at ayesterday.	15.		pou	nds	*****	***************************************	41104411	person.
	4 -		b)	some	c)	per	d)	
a) bank b) restaurant c) school d) shoo	16.							yesterday.
		a) bank	b)	restaurant	c)	school	d)	shop

- 17. The word "exciting" is a synonym of ......
  - a) boring
- b) interested c) awesome
- d) ordinary

a) make

a) sold

- b) take c) have
- d) do
- 19. We ...... two tickets to watch the mate

  - b) booked c) gave
- d) looked
- 20. How much does this trip .....? 170 poun

- a) have
- b) take c) cost
- d) sound



#### 1) Talking about vacation plans

- I'm thinking about booking a vacation.
- I plan to ....

- I'd like to go ... .

I really want to visit ... .

- 2) Making suggestions:
- Would you like to + inf. ...?
- How about + n / v-ing ...?
- What about + n / v-ing ...?
- You could + inf. .

#### Responding

#### Accepting

#### Refusing

That sounds great!

I don't know.

- Great idea!

No, I don't like ...

- Yes, I'd love to.

- I'm not very keen on that.

#### Examples:

- A: How about a trip to Vancouver?
- B: That sounds great!
- A: Would you like to go to the zoo?
- B: No, I don't like animals.

## **Pronunciation**

	Silent Letters			الحروف الصامتة					
				:	ي حروف لا تنطق، مثل	ت تحتوي عا	الكلماد		
climb	يتسلق	i <sub>s</sub> land	جزيرة	knife	سكين	what	Ŋ		
lamb	خروف صغير	two	إثنان	know	يعرف	when			
comb	مشط	answer	إجابة	knee	ركبة	white			

Unit (8) Getting around

# **General Exercises**

(1	Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
	tours - flights - capital - get on - book
	Tokyo is a beautiful city. It's the 1) city of Japan. You can
2)	a vacation and enjoy seeing many things there. You can
′	a bike and go on a tour of this amazing city. Bus 4)
1	take you to popular places where all the tourists go.
1	
1	Read the following text and answer the questions.
O: ar	Hong Kong is a city of 263 islands, amazing mountains, and beautiful aches with so much to see. It is also one of the greenest cities in the world. By 25% of the land has buildings and houses. So, the best way to see the ea and this beautiful city is by helicopter! You can see the tall city buildings, the autiful beaches, and the islands from the air!  If or groups of six:  (\$3,000 per person — 15-minute flight
	K\$4,500 per person — 30-minute flight
	K\$6,000 per person — 45-minute flight
	ight details:
F	ights leave from the Royal Star Hotel.
P	lease arrive 30 minutes before the flight.
T	ours Monday to Sunday from 9 a.m. to 4 p.m.
A	Choose the correct answer.
1	. The antonym of the underlined word "beautiful" is
	a) pretty b) nice c) lovely d) ugly
2	Buildings and houses are onlyof the land.
	a) 30% b) 45% c) 25% d) 20%
В	Answer the following questions.
	. How many people can each tour take?
	Give a suitable title to the text.
	. How many islands are there in Hong Kong?
	. Where do the flights leave from?
	AL DALIED United Nine Bearing Monday 48 Burn 65

	mplete with the correct form of the word(s) in brack						
1. How ab	How about (go) on a bus k						
2. Mom ha	as						
3	(When) have you been learning English? - For seven ye						
4. He has	been at this school, (when) he was six years						
4 Co	mplete the following dialog.						
Mazen an	d Ziad are talking about vacation plans.						
Mazen	: Hi Ziad. You look excited!						
Ziad	: Yes. 1)						
Mazen	: Vacation! That's exciting! 2)						
Ziad	: I really want to go to Paris.						
Mazen	: 3)						
Ziad	: I'm booking a flight online.						
Mazen	: Have a nice vacation!						
Ziad	: 4)						
(5 W	rite a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:						
	A tour of a famous city						
44 100	18745 A 16 T 0727777777777777777777777777777777777						
4 3444 6488 711)	*						
2 -214 448 -44844	* TE						
+ *> *-+1	**************************************						
	***************************************						
***************************************	,						
, md.ph.e.rec.rep.(4.60)	***************************************						
40004-62110-20-00-24							

## Lessons (4&5)

# Waiting

## - Culture

Key vo	cabulary				مقرنات رئيسية	
ealthy	ي لري - غني	jovernment	freedor حكومة			
irector	) علير	climate		goods سناخ	بغائم	
aravan	and t	ransportation		pound التلا	رطل موطاة وران"	
nformal	ا غير رسمي	ack		feet ظهر	كلفام "مقياس للطول"	
Extra v	ocabulary				مفردات إضافية	
nousewife	ct رية منزل e	ildhood	a	possibility طفوا	إمكانية ، احتمال	
etermine	pi عازم/مصمم bi	lot		hot air ball طير	منقاد noon	
lone	de بمفرده	esert area	ة صحراوية	scared	خالف	
ely on	)C يعتمدعلى	untryside		hole الريف	<u>ا</u>	
ports day	Cr يوم رياضي	owd	<u> 1944</u> 2-	miss (ed) حدد	وفتاد	
nountains	ides جوانب الجبال m	ile=(1.6km)		llama ميل	حيوان اللاما	
				Did at a very		
C	onjugation o	Irregular	Verbs	ال غير المنتظمة	الشرط الأد	
C	onjugation of			ل غير المتنظمات بالمتنظمات	P.P	
C			Pas			
wa '		4 3	Pas	kept		
кеер		دي kept	Pas	kept	P.P seiner	
keep take care		kept ينهي took	Pas	kept	P.P.	
keep take care feel	Present vice	kept يربي took يعتني felt يشعر	Pas	kept taker felt	P.P n care	
keep take care feel fly Colloca	Present vice	kept يربي took يعتني felt يشعر flew يطير	Pas	kept taker felt	P.P n care	
keep take care feel fly Colloca	Present 100	kept يربي took يعتني felt يشعر flew يطير	Pas	kept taker felt flowr	P.P n care	
keep take care feel fly Colloca have	Present (a)	kept يربي took يعتني felt يشعر flew	Pas	kept taker felt flowr	P.P n care	

<b>Important</b>	Expressions
------------------	-------------

fascinated by	مقتون - ميهور ۾	through her childhood	پريها
to her	بالنسبة لها	make it easy for to	ن المهل لـ أن
120 feet	120 قنم	the ships of the desert	والمراء
400-meter race	سياق لمساقة 400 مترًا	come second	على المركز الثاني
take care of	يعتني ڊ	CUsoon = See you soon	<b>6</b>

### Important Prepositions

perfect for الماسب-مثالي at the start of الماسب-مثالي at the start of الماسب-مثالي الماسب at the start of الماسب علاله عليه الماسب عليه الماسب عليه الماسب

#### Synonyms & Antonyms

إن ومتضادات

إجر هامة

Word	Synonym Nais	Antonym المرادف	34
heavy	large تعيل	light	. ų
wealthy	rich دري - غني	poor	j
peaceful	quiet/calm هادیا - مسالم	noisy/violent	، ئې - عد

#### **Prefixes & Suffixes**

يت واللواحق

	* · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Function	1	Example	,
Prefix	in-	تبطي عكس الصفة	formal	informal رسم	زوسمي
Suffix	-hood	تعطى الإسم من الكلمة	child	childhood طفل	al jui
Julia	HIOUU		mother	d'motherhood	44

# Language Notes

- work for / in
  - work for

- .g. Her father worked for the government.
  - work in

- e.g. My dad works in a school / a bank / an office.
- @ alone / lonely
  - alone = by (himself)

- e.g. She was the first woman to fly across the Atlantic Ocean alone.
  - Ionely

- e.g. She felt lonely after her husband's death.
- Measurement units

- pound
  - 1 kilogram = 2.2 pounds

foot و اطل

mile '

1 mile = 1.6 km

## Test Yourself

Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a,	b,	C,	or	d

1. My brother works ..... computer company.

- a) for
- b) at
- c) on
- d) by

1 foot = 30.48 cm / 12 inches

- 2. Do you go to school .....??
  - a) lonely
- b) alone c) lone d) line
- 3. Donkeys can carry up to 110 ...... on their backs.

- a) foot
- b) miles c) pounds d) meters

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1 Prep 69



#### Lotfia El Nadi

Lotfia El Nadi was born in Cairo on October 29th, 1907. Her family was wealthy. Her father worked for the government. Her mother was a housewife who wanted her daughter<sup>1)</sup> to have a good education.



All through her childhood, Lotfia was fascinated by the idea of flying(2). To hflying meant freedom and the possibility of a different life. She was a good student who was clever(3) and didn't give up easily.

While she was at school, El Nadi read an article about a new flying school Cairo. From that moment, she knew what she wanted to do. She managed go to the director of Egypt Air 6, Kamal Elwi, to ask for help. He saw she was determined and he helped her. To pay for her lessons, she worked in an of

She was the only woman in the class with 33 men. After just 67 days of less she became a pilot on September 27th, 1933. She was the first ever African Arab woman pilot, and she became famous around the world(7).

ل العالم (7): شركة مصر للطيران (6) استصعت (5) مقال (4) ذكي (3) الطيران (2) ابنة (1)



## Lesson 4 WB P. 58

#### History of Flight Fact File

- In a 1783, the Montgolfier brothers in France made the first flight in a hot air balloon(1)
- In 1903, Orville and Wilbur Wright made the first flight in an airplane. It flew 120 feet(2) and the flight was 12 seconds long.
- In 1919, John Alcock and Arthur Brown were the first people to fly across the Atlantic Ocean(3).
- In 1927, Charles Lindberg was the first person to fly across the Atlantic Oct alone.
- In 1932, Amelia Earhart was the first woman to fly across the Atlantic Oceal alone.
- In 1971, the first passenger airp ane flew from New York to London with 3 passengers. (4) المحيط الأطلسي (3) 120 قدم (2) منطاد



# Lesson 4 SB P. 91

#### Join the animal caravan!

n some parts of the world, people have to rely on animals for transportation. They use them to move heavy goods to, people, and even their homes. These animals are a very important part of their way of life, and must be well taken care of.



#### Donkeys in Greece

On many of the Greek(3) islands, it is Camels are often called the "ships of common to see towns built on mountainsides that have no roads. carry people and heavy goods across The people on these islands have large desert areas, such as those in been using donkeys to reach their Morocco (6). They can carry up to 551 towns for thousands of years, and you can still see these animals at work today carrying people and their things. Donkeys can carry up to 110 pounds on their backs(4). They are friendly and don't get scared easily, so they're perfect for(5) this kind of work.

#### Camels in Morocco

the desert" because they can pounds on their backs and can travel up to 25 miles a day, even in very dry and hot climates (7), because they don't need to drink a lot of water.

(1)(2) النقل (3) بضائع

(5) عي ظهورهم (4) يوناني

(7) دولة المغرب (6) مثال ك

المناخ

The people who live in the mountains of South America keep<sup>(1)</sup> Ilamas. They first kept Ilamas more than 7,000 years ago. Llamas can live high up in the mountains where the air isn't good because they have special blood<sup>(2)</sup>. Horses and donkeys can't live this high.

Lesson 4 WB P. 58

Llamas have special feet which makes it easy for them to walk and in the mountains. One llama can carry between 70 and 100 pounds. Land carry people, water, food, and goods across<sup>(4)</sup> the mountains there are no roads. They are beautiful animals that still help people in America today.

(1) عبر (2) دم (3) بنسلق (4)



# Lesson 5 SB P. 92

July 67

Dear Grandma,

Hope you're well! We are having a great time on vacation. It is amazing in The trip was quite difficult because there was a delay at the airport. We lost one of our bags, but we have it back now! We were worried for a win Yesterday was really exciting! It was a beautiful day, and we wanted to something outside.

We went on a beautiful boat trip on a river. We listened to the birds and we looked at the countryside. It was very peaceful. But then, while I we taking a photograph of some birds, I felt some water on my feet. Lots water was coming into our boat, because there was a hole in the bottor of it, so we had to get out and swim!

I am sending you a photograph of me at the start of our boat trip. I look happy... and dry!

CU!

Love.

Courtney

Unit (8) Getting around



Como Lesson 5 WB P. 59

16 Park Street

Wells Town

WT490E

July 6th

Dear Aunty Kim and Uncle Eric,

I'm writing to tell you about my new school.

I'm really happy here. I've made lots of new friends and I really like the teachers. We live near the school, so I go to school on foot. I don't mind walking. It takes me about 30 minutes. Sometimes, I walk with my new friend, Harvey.

Yesterday was our school sports day. There were lots of races and different sports. I was running in the 400-meter race. While I was running, I saw Mom and Dad in the crowd! I didn't win. I came second, but I was really happy to get a prize.

I hope you can come and visit us in our new house because I miss you.

C U soon!

Arthur



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d						
L = /Olloode the dollect unditel holliding by vivi	Choose t	he correct	answer	from a.	b. c.	or d.

1.	Lotfia El Nadi wa	as the first Afri	ican and Arab woman	lfelifpppiispballidbygaelahörisbbfosoputar	
	a) pilot	b) teache	r , • C) doctor	d) captian	
2.	Her family was v	vealthy. The v	vord "wealthy" means	) c	• •
	a) poor	b) health	y c) rich	d) needy	
3.	She was		***************************************	by the idea of flying	Q
	a) interested	b) fascina	ated c) exited	d) good	

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1\* Prep



		<del>,</del>					Unit (8)
4.	Farmers						,
	a) take		·	-			-11
J.	Dankous						7
	a) Donkeys						
6.	People use animal						,
	a) flying	b)	translation	C)	transportation	on d)	running
75	-We must		6 - 5 - 6 - 5 - 6 - 6 - 6 - 6 - 6 - 6 -		ะ   และคนาร์การหักสาร์การกระสนษาบุลักษณะ	**********	of our child
	a) take part	b)	take care	c)	get	d)	make care
·8.	My dad works		~*************************************		170>>>>00	t	he governm
	a) in	b)	on ,	, c)	for	d),	by
9.	I always do my ho	me\	work	,,,,,	498114949151814898419814444	14 14 14 14 14	**********
	a) lonely 🐣 👵	-b)	alone ' · · ·	c)	lone	d)	line
10.	Animals can carry	pec	ple and heavy	413747	41830011804861004114441(01)		1 1 2 4 4 4 4 4 4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
	a) goods	b)	water	c)	cattle	d)	camels
11.	Some towns are b	uilt :	on	*111**11		and	have no road
	a) mountainsides	b)	street sides	c)	riversides	d)	deserts
12	How much did you	ı pa	y		tha	at boo	k? 50 pound
	a) to	b)	in	c)	by ·	d)	for
13	Donkeys can carry	rup	to 110		***************************************		on their back
	a) tons	b)	kilometers	c)	pounds	d)	centimeters
14	Camels can travel	in v	ery dry and hot	1200011	::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	17#10h-sps:	
	a) weather	b)	climates	c)	cities	d)	rivers

a) terrible

15. "Heavy" is the antonym of

c) light

b) large

d) small



In	for	mal	let	ter

خطاب غير رسعي

An informal letter can sound as though you're talking to a friend.

قد تبدو الرسالة غير الرسمية وكأنك تتحدث إلى صديق.

Use informal language, for example, contractions and short forms.

. استخدم لغة غير رسمية، على سبين المثال، الاختصارات والأشكال القصيرة. مثل: (you are بدلًا من you're)

You can also begin sentences that express your feelings with a verb instead of a pronoun (Hope you're well! instead of I hope you're well!).

بمكتك أبضًا أن تبيا الجمل التي تعبر عن مشاعرك بالفعل بدلًا من الضمير. (أتمني أن تكون بخير، بدلًا من أنا أتمني أن تكون بحير.)

#### How to write a letter:

كيف تكتب خطايًا:

- Write your address and the date on the right-hand side.

اكتب عنوائك وتاريخ اليوم على الجانب الأيمن.

- Begin the letter with Dear (name)

لبدأ الخطاب بكلمة (Dear) واسم المرسل إليه.

- Write one sentence explaining why you are writing.

اكتب جملة واحدة تشرح سبب الكتابة.

- Write two paragraphs.

and end they wheth he had

- End the letter with C U soon! (Your name)

اختم الرسالة بعبارة (C U soon) وتعنى (أراك قريبًا) ثم اكتب أسمك

#### **Model Letter**

Cairo.

Date → July 6th

Dear Name

Hope you're well! I'm having a great time on vacation!

(Paragraph 1)

(Paragraph 2)

C U soon!

(Your name)

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1" Prep 75

# **General Exercises**

(1	)ı	isten	and cl	100	se the d	correc	t answ	er fr	om	a, b, c,
1,	Ca	mels ar	e often	call	ed the "		<b>(</b>		********	of the de
							cars			
2.	Ca	mels ca	an carry	hea			<b>49-19- Baataqyieiqi</b>	••••••	acro	oss the de
							goods			
3.	The	ey can i	travel üp	o to	25	141576(54%8)84	4,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	a
	a)	miles		b)	pounds	c)	kilomete	rs	d)	kilograms
4.	Ca	mels do	on't need	d to				,	*******	a lot of wa
	a) ,	eat	e* 1	b)	get	c)	drink	,	d)	carry
$\langle 2 \rangle$	F	Read a	nd con	ple	te the te	ext wit	h the w	ords	fro	m the bo
-	,	first	- interes	sted	- wealth	y - fasc	inated -	gove	rnm	ent
	L	otfia El	Nadi wa	is bo	orn in Cair	o on O	ctober 29	<sup>th</sup> . He	r far	nily was
1)	01 #0 PPA bE-	/ <del> </del>	. Her fat	her	worked to	r the 2)	4++4)4+1+1+1+4+++1		Her	mother w
a h	ouse	ewife. L	otfia wa	s 3)	blibriftrarnbeis Maişiy	by	the idea	of fly	ing.	She was
a g	ood	and cle	ever stu	dent	. She bed	ame th	ne 4)	***********		.e <mark>ver A</mark> friq
and	l Ara	ab wom	an pilot		y					
-	<i>-</i> /					and an	swer th	e qu	est	ions.
,	1 -	. /4			. /-		4 4		_	

The people who live in the mountains of South America keep Ilama. They first kept Ilamas more than 7,000 years ago. Llamas can live high up in the mountains where the air isn't good because they have special blood. Horses and donkeys can't live this high. Llamas have special feet which makes it easy for them to walk and climb in the mountains. On Ilama can carry between 70 and 100 pounds. Llamas can carry people water, food, and goods across the mountains where there are no roads. They are beautiful animals that still help people in South America todal.

	Lessons (	4 &	5) ———			*	
A) C	hoose the corre	ct a	nswer.	*	· • •	. •. '	1 - 1
1. T	he underlined w	ord	"special" is opposite	to	*	Pegrardy	prjatezr:>>>/a:::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
а	) private	b) g	good 🤄 🐃 - c) nori	ma	3" CA TI ".	d) 1	bad 🗄
2. 1	's not		for llamas to wa	lk a	and climb in	the	mountains.
a	i) easy	b) (	good c) nice	9	" it suite	d)	hard .
B) A	nswer the follo	ving	g questions.		1		
			elp them?				
5. H	ow much can on	e lla	ıma carry?	*****	***************************************	*****	4 (
6. W	hy do you think	llam	nas are still used toda	ay i	in the mour	ntair	1\$?
4	Choose the	CO	rrect answer fror	n a	a, b, c, or	d.	
1.	Donkeys are frie	endl	y and don't			§	cared easily.
	a) make	b)	get	c)	have	d) "	take
2.	Animals must be	e we	ell	*****	* + +	orar or Wester S	care of.
	a) got	b)	made	c)	taken	ď)	found
3.	Some people				animals fo	or, tra	ansportation.
	a) rely on	b)	built on	c)	take off	d)	make
4.	My uncle works			a l	oig compan	y fo	r computers.
			for	c)	with .	d)	by 🚓
5.	We	*******	 		**************************************	f	or two hours.
			have been walking			1.5	
6.	I have known m	ıy b	est friend				two years.
			since				
	/	:h".	nal letter to your t Your name is Ah		end Omar	abo	

# Writing Corner

## Electric scooters

Electric scooters are almost as popular as cars, buses, and biken getting around busystreets in towns and cities. They don't have engines. They batteries powering an electric motor. They are easy to ride and have batteries powering an electric motor. They are easy to ride and have batteries powering an electric motor. They are easy to ride and have batteries powering an electric motor. They are easy to ride and have batteries powering an electric motor. They are easy to ride and have batteries powering an electric motor. They are easy to ride and have batteries powering an electric motor. They are easy to ride and have batteries powering an electric motor. They are easy to ride and have batteries powering an electric motor. They are easy to ride and have batteries powering an electric motor. They are easy to ride and have batteries powering an electric motor. They are easy to ride and have batteries powering an electric motor. They are easy to ride and have batteries powering an electric motor. They are easy to ride and have because they don't make the air dirty. Some people think that they can be dangerous. Also, they are expensive and are only for short trips.

#### Lotfia El Natli

Lotfia El Nadi was born in Cairo in 1907. Her family was wealthy. If father worked for the government and her mother was a housewife. All through her childhood, Lotfia was fascinated by the idea of flying. She were determined and became the first African and Arab woman pilot. She became famous around the world.

### An informal letter about vacation

15 High Street

**Giz** 

March 3

Dear Sara,

Hope you're well! I'm having a great time on vacation. It's amazing here

Yesterday was really exciting, we went on a boat tour on the river. We watched a lot of beautiful fish. In the evening, we went shopping and bought some beautiful clothes. It's a great holiday!

**CU!** 

Hagar

# Dictation on Unit (8)

## Lessons (1 & 2) -----

471740111111401111111111111111111111111	منرجم	بتجول
**************************************	العجلة	تطاثرة
(Deckardensen 10000100010001000100010001000100010001	بطرية	سكوثر
,,)***********************************	علان	سينما
***************************************	مسافرون	رصيف القطار
**************************************	منهل الركوب	بخترع
***************************************	ماخب - مزعج	محوك
	ينتطر	کپری
. •		
	Lesson (3),	
**********************************	يحجز	حولة
(*************************************	مُكلفة	فرد وأحد
1447/422/414/441/74442774 ((24402174(42111054)	لقاصل المستحدد المستح	تاريخ اليوم
f	مساسس المساسس لمساسس المساس	ِ <sup>ا</sup> ُتَذَاکِر
************************************		خطط .
************	وسط المدينة	جزيرة
	یرکب (مواصلات)	بالخطأ
	· ·	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Lessons (4 & 5)	
***************************************	يعتمد على	-
***************************************	<u>بنث أ</u>	س رسة
	السنانية المناسبة الم	
\$1111111111110000000000000000000000000	بضائع	المناء المناه
***************************************	فافلة	عازم - مصمم
***************************************	المقل المقل	منطقة صحراوية
***************************************	بنال تعليم جيد	يربي اللاما
**************************************		منطاد
***************************************	مفتون مبهور بـ	رطل'

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep

# Review Based On Unit (8)

	Voca	bulary	
transportation	وسائل النقل والمواصلات	motor	1
airplane	طالرة .	batteries	o,
motorbike .	دراجة بخارية	announcement	2
on foot	مشيًا على الأقدام	delay	
scooter	سكوتر _	passengers	و رکاب کارون - رکاب
helicopter	مروحية	platform	بالعقار را
streetcar	ترام	tour	A
electric	كهربي	tickets	
engine	محرك	book (v)	
tour guide	مرشد سياحي	per person	يد الواحد
tourist	سائح	groups	ا بوعات
plans	خطط	flight	ية طيران
wealthy ·	أثري	fascinated by	+39/2
pilot	طيار :	education	på
hot air balloon	منطاد	Atlantic Ocean .	كأحيط الأطلس
goods	بضائع	oound	
	Gram	mar	C
***	Present Perfec	et Continuous"	
e.g. How long have	you been playing	tennis?	2
e.g. I have been rea			Ð!
e.g. She has been d	_		).
	Speak		C
Making sug	gestions	Vacation plans	
- Would you like to		I plan to	q
- How / What abut		I'd like to go	- M
You could	·	really want to visit	9

Unit (8) Getting around

# Test Based On Unit (8)

1	Listen and cl	noose the cor	rec	t answer fr	om	a, b, c, or d.
1	Hong Kong has			化化二氯甲甲基甲甲基甲基甲基甲基甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲甲	*********	islands.
	a) 200	b) 362	C)	263	d)	500
B.	There are beautifu	l		wi	th so	much to see.
	a) mountains	b) beaches	C)	cities	d)	towns
l.	You can see the ci	ty by			** *****	
	a) airplane	b) car	c)	helicopter	d)	scooter
Ph.	Hong Kong is one	of the		******************	citie	s in the world.
	a) greenest	b) biggest	c)	smallest	d)	worst
2	Choose the c	orrect answer	fr	om a, b, c,	or d	
	My school isn't far	en Lalways do				
•	a) by bus b	-				
4						
7	a) wheels b					
	We went on a bus	•				
1.	a) tour b					
5	Read and com					
2	/					III THE BOXI
		making - by - sir				
₽e	We have been live bus. My momen going to night school translator. We have	doesn't go to wor	k. S	She is a 3) ears because	she i	but she has is studying to
4	Read the follo	owing text and	a	nswer the q	lues	stions.
-	We are having a	great time on va	cati	ion. It is amaz	ing l	here! The trip
	quite difficult bec					
	of our bags, but v					
טט	orday was really e			•		
-	. Jing outside. W	e went on a beau		In Doat Inp on		1

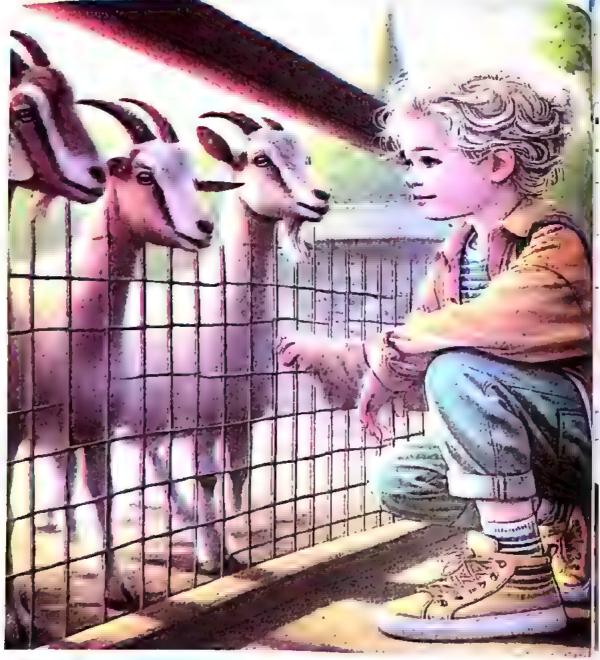
We listened to the birds and we looked at the countryside. It was peaceful. But then, while I was taking a photograph of some birds, some water on my feet. Lots of water was coming into our boat, because there was a hole in the bottom of it, so we had to get out and swirn! All I was happy. A) Choose the correct answer. The underlined word "difficult" means..... b) hard c) simple d) fun 2. The countryside was very ..... b) noisy c) peaceful d) cold a) bad B) Answer the following questions. 3. What kind of trip did they go on? ..... 4. What's the main idea of the text? 5. How did water come into the boat? 6. Do you think the writer enjoyed the vacation? 5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. 1. How long have you ...... at your hou a) live b) be living c) living d) been living 2. He has been working ...... the more c) since d) now b) for a) yet 3. L...... English for seven year a) am learning b) have been learning c) learnt d) learn 6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brack 1. We ..... (work) for two has 2.1.....(read) this book since Tueso 3. They have been playing video games ......(for) d 4. The streets are wet because it ..... (ra\_

82 Test Based On Unit (8)

Complete the following dialog.	
: Hi, Talia. How was your vacation?	
: Hi, Sara. 1)	materials about some consultant de de
: 2)	?
: I went to Rome.	
: Did you go on a bus tour around the city?	
: 3)	erd mr m
: 4)	?
: I stayed there for two weeks.	
Write an informal letter to your friend Ziad a "Your birthday". Your name is Hady and you Zahi Street, Giza.	
The Reader  Read the sentences and match them to the speak	residente de la companya de la compa
un to a de manual manual de	
Read the sentences and match them to the speak	
Read the sentences and match them to the speak  1. "He is not my brother! He's a thief and I am the king!"	a- the servant
Read the sentences and match them to the speak  1. "He is not my brother! He's a thief and I am the king!"  2. "I will bring you your clothes."	a- the servant b- Hugo
Read the sentences and match them to the speak  1. "He is not my brother! He's a thief and I am the king!"  2. "I will bring you your clothes."  3. "Pretend I'm your brother."	a- the servant b- Hugo
Read the sentences and match them to the speak  1. "He is not my brother! He's a thief and I am the king!"  2. "I will bring you your clothes."  3. "Pretend I'm your brother."  Answer the following questions:	a- the servant b- Hugo
Read the sentences and match them to the speak  "He is not my brother! He's a thief and I am the king!"  "I will bring you your clothes."  "Pretend I'm your brother."  Answer the following questions:  1. How many servants were there to dress the king?	a- the servant b- Hugo



# Now you see us!



## Unit Objectives

MINDING ST.

Reading a news report about elephants; an article about animal researchers

Listening a news report about saving wildlife

Speaking explain a point of view

Writing a for-and-against essay

Language defining relative clauses

# Lessons (1&2)

· Vocabulary and speaking

البطريق

- Reading
- · Gismingi
- Listening

"Animals			ميوتات
elephant	flamingo فال	snow leopard طائر الفلامنجو	نعر الثارج
whale	eagle حوت	fox انسو	ثيثم
riger	snake ِتُبر	monkey العيان	قرد

penguin دب البائدا

Place / Home

panda

m. *	L		
forest	الله mountain	desert جبل	مبحراه
1 1, 4		*	
iunale	sea أدغال	يحر	

## Extra vocabulary

behavior	purr (ed) (v) مىلوك	wild ar يخرخِر (صوت القطة)	میرات بریة nimals
behave	ethologist يتصرف	) tame عالم سلوك الحيوان	يروش (d) (v)
domestic	researcher منزلي / أليف	blind ياحث	أشمى
realize (d)	display يدرك	nature يُظِور	طيبعة
develop (ed)	wildlife يطور	wood الحياة البرية	خثب
climate change	member التغير المناخي	reseal عضو (في الأسرة)	rch (n) محت
guess (ed) (v)	rescue (d) يځبڼ	train (و	iq) האה

## Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تمريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

	Present	4	Past	5	1 .	P.P
understand		₩ unde	erstood		unders	tood
cut down	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	cut d يقطع	lown .		cut dow	/n
hurt	يطبر	hurt يودې / ب		+	hurt	

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1\*Prep

De			
11.0	1 PH 197		

behavior (n)	the way someone says or does things	-
to behave (v)	to do or say things in a certain way	. 1
ethologist	a person who studies animal behavior	4
jungle	a forest in a tropical country where lots of trees and plan	nt <sup>s</sup>
	grow very close together	14
desert	a large area of land covered with sand and is very hot a	nd:
		4
rescue (v)	to save someone or something from something difficult	Or
	dangerous that is happening	
wild animal	an animal that lives in nature and hasn't been tamed by	
	humans	ÇE .
Collocation	فظية	Ja

Collocations	Col	loca	tio	ns
--------------	-----	------	-----	----

train	animals	يدرب الحيوانات	get	angry		-
lise	in the forest	يعيش في الغابة	spend	time	6	d <sub>j</sub>
live	in large groups	يعيش في مجموعات كبيرة		•		

## **Important Expressions**

love each other	يحب بعضهم البعض	family members	الأمرة
cut down trees	يقطع الأشجار	(be) like	To the second
human activity	نشاط بشري	Wildlife Rescue	مة جمّقاذ الحياة البرية"
All That Breathes	مؤسسة "كل ما ينتفس"	caring for the planet	<b>﴾ بالكوكب</b>
as a group	كمجموعة		

## **Important Prepositions**

share with in large groups) يتشارك مع جنوعات كبيرة in danger angry with في خطر

Unit (9) Now you see us!

دجر هامة

### Lessons (1&2) \_\_\_

### ynonyms & Antonyms

مترادفات ومتطبادات

	Synonym	Antonym المرادق	لنعاد
id	fierce بري - متوحش	tame	اليف
everal	many عبيد	few-one	قليل ، واحد
se	waste یخسر	win	يفوذ

### Buffixes

	Function	1		ample	V w s = 0
	et is his an i -	ethology	علم السلوك الحيواتي	ethologist	عالم السلوك الحيوالي
"ist	تعطي الاسم (الوظيفة)	science	علوم	scientist	عالم
-ег	تعطي الاسم من القعل	research	پيحث	researcher	باحث
_ous	تكون الصفة من الاسم	danger	<b>टे</b> बेंट्	dangerous	خطيو

# anguage Notes

- surprising - surprised

surprising (adj.)

الصفة التي تنتهي بـ (ing) تصف السبب في الشعور.

e.g. Wild animals show many surprising behaviors.

surprised (adj.)

العيقة لتى تتنهى بـ (ed) تصف الشعور.

e.g. I was surprised when I won the first prize.

exited exciting

interested interesting

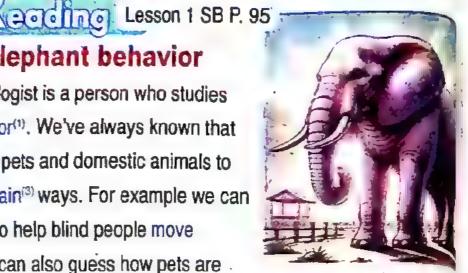
> boring bored

> > AL-BAHER - Heliot Plus Beyond Words - 1" Prep



# **Elephant behavior**

An ethologist is a person who studies animal behavior(1). We've always known that we can train pets and domestic animals to behave in certain ways. For example we can train animals to help blind people move around. We can also guess how pets are



feeling. For example, we believe that when cats are happy, they pure

However, ethologists have also realized just how amazing wild anim are. A wild animal is one that lives in nature and has not been tame: humans'61. Wild animals show many surprising behaviors. Some of most amazing wild animals are elephants.

Researchers have seen several types of behavior which elephants st with humans. For example, elephants look after(7) each other when they ill. Elephants feel sad when other elephants die and sometimes theyl sad for many months. Elephants will work together as a group to reso family members that are in danger and they don't get angry with each of as often as other wild animals do. Elephants seem to love each other (5) look after each other in ways that we have not understood before.

While some people do not agree that elephant behavior is like human behavior, the research shows(10) us that we don't know everything ab animals and that we still have a lot to learn.

	** ** ** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	THE R. LEWIS CO., LANSING, MICHAEL PROPERTY.		-			
(1)	(2) سلوك	(3) يلرب	معيتة	1(4)	يتجول	(5)	بالرعو
(8)	(7) البشر	(8) يعتني ب	ينقل	1(9)	يعضهم البعض	(10)	121

Unit (9) Now you see usi

# Reading Skill

### Paragraphs:

فقرات

Paragraphs have an important job. When writers want to tell us about a new idea, they start a new paragraph.

الفارات لها وظيفة هامة. عندما يرغب الكُتَاب في إخبارنا بفكرة جديدة، ببدأون فقرة جديدة.

Remember, when you answer questions about a text, the questions are usually in the same order as the text. This means that you will probably find the answer to question 1 in paragraph 1 of the text.

تذكّر أنه عند الإجابة عن أسئلة حول نص معين، تكون الأسئلة عادةً بنفس ترتيب النص. هذا يعني أنك ستجد على الأرجح إجابة السؤال الأول في الفقرة الأولى من النص.

# Practice:

### 1. What is the main idea of the report?

- a) Humans have taught elephants how to behave.
- b) Pets have now started to behave like elephants.
- c) Elephants and humans share some types of behavior.

### 2. Read the report again. Then answer the questions.

a) What is one way an animal can be trained to help humans?
b) What behavior do cats display that shows they are happy?
c) Name two examples of elephants' behavior from the report.
d). How do elephants seem to feel about each other?
e) Does everyone agree that human and elephant behavior are alike?

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1" Prep





# Lesson i WB P. 61

Tigers live in lots of places. Some of these places include jungles, mountains and forests.



Monkeys live in many different places, too. Jungles, forests, mountains and deserts. They don't live in the sea!

Snakes live in many different places. There are lots of them in uncles, forests and mountains. They also live in deserts and even

in the sea!



Whales live in the seal



Elephants often live in forest and deserts.



# Lesson 2 SB P. 96

This is an animal that lives in China. It is black and white. People who needed wood to build their homes. came to the forest and the mountains where this animal ives. They but cown the trees which this animal eats. But now, these people understand? that the animals need their homes and their food.

### Which animal is this?

This is a bird which always lives near the sea. It can Swim and it can also walk. It doesn't walk very well because it has legs when are really short. It likes to eat fish. I mate charge is this animal's biggest problem. Children who have watched the movie Happy Feet know a lot about this animal. Which animal is this?



ر31 يقيم





التعدير الصاخي



### Snakes under the ground

Scientists are excited because they think they have found three new types<sup>(1)</sup> of snake. These are snakes which live in South America.

In 2021, scientists who were studying animals in



Ecuador<sup>(2)</sup> stayed in a small town for the night. The people who gave them food told them about snakes which were living between rocks<sup>(3)</sup> and under the ground. The scientists went to find out<sup>(4)</sup> more. They found three new types of small snake living in these quiet<sup>(5)</sup> places. The scientists who found the snakes gave them new scientific<sup>(6)</sup> names, and they wrote articles which have lots of information about these amazing animals!

(1)	اتواع	دولة الإكوادور	صخور
(4)	بكتشف	هادئ	علمي

# Exercises On Vocabulary

(-	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a, b	, c,	or	d.
----	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	------	------	----	----

-	-							
1.	A/A	n		is a	perso	on who studies	s ani	mal behavior.
	a)	teacher	b)	doctor	c)	ethologist	d)	biologist
2.	Ele	phants	. , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Se	everal	types of beha	vior	with humans.
	a)	take	b)	share	c)	have	d)	make
3.	Ani	mais can be	******		**********		to	help people.
	a)	killed	b)	learnt	c)	trained	d)	spoken
4.	W	nen cats are ha	рру	, they	************			** ^*********************
	a)	talk	b)	hurt	c)	purr	d)	jump
5.	A	animal is one	that	t lives in nati	ure an	d hasn't been	tame	ed by humans.
	a)	big	b)	pet	c)	wild	d)	mild
	_							

_							Unit (9)
6.	Wild animals sho	OW	many		<	********	beha
	a) amazed						
7.	Tigers live in						
^	a) jungles						
8.	Elephants live in	*****		********	groups	and	love each a
	a) small						
	The						
	a) tiger		whale				- 4
10	, The						
	a) bird						
	. People					,	-
	a) cut down						•
12	. "Wild" is the anto						
	a) fierce						
13	. When I don't do						
	a) takes						makes
14.	. Cats and dogs ar	re c	alled		od++++++	*********	*
	a) insects						
15.	Some animals, lil	ke li	ons can be		4 0 1 0 1 2 0 7 4 2 2 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2		by humai
	a) learnt	b)	tamed	c)	given	d)	eaten
16.	There was a big t	ire	in a house, bu	it the			saved peopl
	a) rescuers	b)	painters	c)	swimmers	d)	builders
17.	04.00.000.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.	*****	is the	way	someone s	ays o	r does thing
	a) Action						
	Delhi is the bigges					•	
	a) Egypt	b)	France	c)	India	d)	Asia
	Penguins have					•	
	a) big	b)	large				small
92	Unit (9) Now you see	tiel					



### **Defining Relative clauses**





We use relative clauses to give information about aperson, a thing or تستخدم جمل الوصل لإعطاء معلومات عن شخص أو شيء أو حيوان

(هذه المعلومات يحتاج إليها الناس لفهم النص.)

We start a defining relative clause right after we name the person, thing or animal that we want to give more information about.

تبدأ جملة الوصل المعرفة بعد اسم الشخص أو الشيء أو الحيوان الذي نربد أن نقيدم عنه معلومات أكثر.

e.g. The personwho .....

e.g. The animalthat .....

#### Relative Pronouns...



### 1) who / that (for people)

الذي / التي (للأشخاص)

- e.g. Researcherswho / that are studying elephants say that elephants have interesting types of behavior. 421.9-07
- e.g. The boywho / that sits next to me in class is really good at football.
- 2) which / that (for things or animals)

الذي / التي [للأشياء أو الحيوانات]

- e.g. The tiger is an animalwhich / that lives in forests or jungles.
- e.g. This is the bookwhich / that my brother has just read.

- Remember

That is more common in informal speech.

كلمة That أكثر شيوعًا واستخدامًا في الكلام غير الرس

- e.g. This is the filmthat I told you about.
- e.g. This womanthat lives next door is a vet.

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1\*Prep.

# Practice on Grammar

# 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	An ethologist is	a person		udies animal bela
	a) who	b) which	c) why	d) where
2.	Elephants are a	nimals	se	em to love each
	a) who	b) which	c) what	d) when
3.	People	study anim	als have to spend	d a lot of time out
	a) which	b) where	ç) who	d) whose
4.	Whales are anir	nals	live i	n large family gro
	a) who	b) that	c) why	d) whom
5.	Animals	00 th 1 6 6 km depola me pae live nu en 4 nes 4 n	live near t	he sea often eat
	a) who	b) where	c) which	d) when
6.	Tom lives in a to	wn	is very clo	se to the mountai
	a) when	b) who	c) that	d) where
7.	The person		owns this bo	at must be very ri
	a) which	b) that	c) whom	d) whose
8.	The dish			dered was delicion
	a) which	b) who	c) whose	d) why
9.	That is the docto	ſ	helpe	d me at the hospic
	a) which	b) where	c) what	d) who
10.	This was the bes	t film	************************************	I've ever se
	a) who	b) that	c) when	d) whom
11.	The penguin has	legs		are really sho
	a) when	b) who	c) which	d) where

A wild animal is one	110 ** * * * * **			6	van la nativa
		* *		11	ves in nature.
a) who b) that	С	:)	when	d)	whose
. The boy	, på ja å a §d p v hkd = P t F + v + b	40,0	won th	e prize	is my cousin.
a) which b) wher	n c	;)	who	d)	whom
. I don't like zoos		******	don't loc	k after	their animals.
a) who b) which	h c	()	when	d)	whose
The girl	i	s w	earing a t	olue ski	irt is my sister.
a) who b) whic	h c	c) '	when	d)	whose
6. A carpenter is someone	>>4 #F>+### } #######	******	mak	es thin	gs from wood.
a) which b) who	C	c) '	where	d)	whom
The kettle	P P 4 4 - + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	******	my dad	bougi	nt was broken.
a) who b) when	n c	c)	that	d)	whose
2 Complete with the co					
Plants	(who) <b>g</b>	row	in desert	s need	a lot of water.
Scientists(wl	hich) were	stu	dying anir	nals st	ayed in a tent.
That is the story			(wh	10) <b>my</b>	brother wrote.
I met the man	***********	. * . * . *	(which	) got th	ne gold medal.
The penguin is an animal	{*************************************		(thi	s) lives	near the sea.
Children(which)	watched t	the	movie "Ha	apov Fe	eet" knew a lot
about the penguins.				777	
	4 1 3 1	114	1 1		
The boy					
We bought a TV	1444+4444+4144	*******	(this)	was qu	ite expensive.
The animal	**************		(who)	has th	ick fur is mine.
0. The teacher		(v	vhich) <b>hel</b> i	oed me	was honored.

## Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, 1. The .....is a bird that always lives near the d) monkey b) snake c) penguin a) tiger 2. It had really ...... d) small b) long c) big a) short 3. Penguins can ...... and .... and ... b) run c) swim d) crawl a) jump 4. The biggest problem for the penguin is ...... a) climate change b) trees c) rubbish d) smoke Read and complete the text with the words from the box rescue - behavior - Researchers - for - after Elephants are amazing wild animals. 1) ...... have seen seve types of 2) ...... which elephants share with humans. For examp. elephants look 3) each other when they are ill. They won together as a group to 4)\_\_\_\_\_family members that are in danger they don't get angry with each other.-Read the following text and answer the questions. Scientists are excited because they think they have found three new

Scientists are excited because they think they have found three new types of snakes. These are snakes which live in South America. In 2021 scientists who were studying animals in Ecuador stayed in a small town for the night. The people who gave them food told them about snakes which were living between rocks and under the ground. The scientists went to find out more. They found three new types of small snakes living in the quiet places. The scientists who found the snakes gave them new scientific names, and they wrote articles which have lots of information about these amazing animals!

Unit (9) Now you see us!

	Lessons (18	2)				****	
	hoose the corr						
1, 7	The underlined p	ron	oun "them" refe	rs t	0		•
ε	a) people	b)	snakes	c)	scientists	d)	food
2. 7	The underlined v	vorc	f "quiet" is the o	opc	site of .		
a	a) noisy	b)	peaceful	C)	large	d)	nice
3) A	Inswer the follo	wir	ng questions.				
	ow many new ty	•					
	/hat's the main i						
	here did the sc				_		
	hat do you thin						
(4	Choose the	CC	rrect answer	· fr	om a, b, c, or	d.	
1.	Trees that grow	in.	,		are usually ve	ery '	tall and thick.
	a) jungles	b)	deserts	c)	seas	d)	farms
2.	We can train pe	ets a	and	an	imals to behave	in	certain ways.
	a) wild	b)	dangerous	C)	domestic	d)	fierce
3.	My dad doesn't	.,			***************************************	a	ngry with me.
	a) come	b)	go	c)	get	d)	give
4.	Whales are ani	mal	s		live	์เก	arge groups.
	a) who						where
5.	The player			SCO	red the most go	als	got the prize.
	a) who	b)	which	c)	whom	d)	why
6.	This is the best	sto	ry		***************************************	ľ	ve ever read.
	a) when	b)	that .	c)	who	d)	where
(5	Complete v	vith	the correct for	orr	n of the word(	s) i	n brackets.
1.1	he woman		(t	nis)	taught me Fren	ch	lives in Paris.
	his is the book .		•	,	_		
	om is the boy				. ,		-
	Students			•	•		• •
6			ONE HUNDR				
1			Tige				
			lige				
			AL-BAHER	- He	ello1 Plus Beyond Wo	ords	- 1"Prep 97

### n Speaking Reading Lesson (3) Pronunciation

## Key vocabulary

dolphin	essential موانين	seal ضروري-أساسي
machine	যা narwhal	toad كركدن البحر "نوع من الحيتان"
sea lion	carrier pigeor أسدالبحر	الحمام الزاجل.

# Extra vocabulary

scientists	temperature	oceans درجة العرارة
contact (ed)	human beings یتصل	carry (ied) البشر
salt	ونع glad	check (ed) مسرود
pharmacist	afraid صيالي	weather حانف بخش أن
US Navy Marin	e Mammal Program	البحرية التابع للبحرية الأمريكية

# Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

Pres	ent P	ast P.P	Pr	esent	Past	7
wear	WOrd يونپې	e wom	put	يضع	put	put
fly	flew جنر	flown	send	يرسل	sent	SER

### Collocations .

not	information	يحصل على معاومات		letters	رطيت
get	lost	جفل الطبيق - يتوه	send	emails	ج بکرینی
do	a project	يقوم بمشروع		amessage	Z

### Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Synonym	عربال	Antonym	
deep	عمق		shallow	بحقعي
essential	important ضودي		unnecessary	-
clever			stupid	
glad	<u>+</u> happy .		sad	1

توتقدات

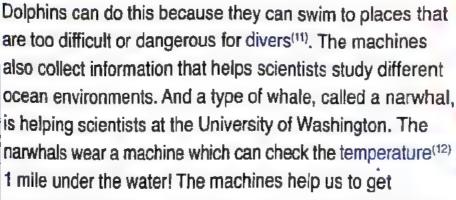
guffix	es			لثوتعق
	Function		Example	
-	تكون الصقة من الإسم	fame	5+÷ famous	شهور
OU\$	لحون الصفة عن الراسم	danger	→ dangerous	خطير
· ad	ثعطى اسم الوظيقة	pharmacy	pharmac's! صياية	عينني
-ist	حم موسید	science	scientist wer	ple
Impo	rtant Express	ions		فعيوك دمة
end ba	ick	اا ۲۵ بعید اوسال	ect information	يجنع معاومات
araway	,	find بعيد	their way home 💝	يجنوز غريقهه إلى ا
a little b	it longer	الطول قليلًا Seg	what you mean.	فجه د تعنیه.
oint of	view	hav وجهة نظر - رأي	e a debate	چچ منافشة
Impo	rtant Preposit	ions		ويقاحرهما
eam at	oout .	COV يتعلم عن	ered in	نخر ہ
on the r	oad	in da على <del>اط</del> ريق	anger	ئي خفر سامان
usefulf	or	go g مقيدا	cross	
	Langu	age N	otes	
1 too	+ adj. + to + inf.	* • •		جذا كرجة ألا
e.g. It	is too dangerous fo	or human being	s to go there.	
	well as + v-ing	b A		نائجيو لا .
e.g	s we'l as knowing w	here to go, the bi	rds can fly a long way v	iaż drigięk
a fe	ew / a little			
* a :	اسم جمع + few	*		قين إلىستا
e.g. W	e stay in Alexandr	ia for a few day	s a year.	
• a	اسم لا يعد + little			في إنكية
AC T	here is a little wate	er in the place		



### **Animal researchers**

Scientists study science and the world around us. They do important projects to learn more about nature<sup>(1)</sup> ... how it behaves and how it is changing<sup>(2)</sup>. Around 70% of the whole world is covered in water. We need to study the oceans and seas to learn what is happening with our weather<sup>(3)</sup> and climate change. But there are areas of the sea which are so deep<sup>(4)</sup> that it is too difficult or too dangerous for human beings to get there<sup>(5)</sup>. So, animals are helping us.

At the University<sup>(6)</sup> of Santa Cruz in California, scientists are using sea lions and seals as researchers<sup>(7)</sup>! The animals wear a small machine which shows how much salt is in the water and sends this information back to the scientists. At the U.S. Navy Marine Mammal Program in San Diego in California, scientists are using dolphins as researchers too! The dolphins wear a small machine<sup>(8)</sup> with a camera that helps them find dangerous objects<sup>(9)</sup> that can hurt humans and wildlife<sup>(10)</sup>.



essential information about the sea, and they don't hurt these animals. The information these animals collect helps scientists find new ways to protect oceans and the animals that live there. Thank you, animals!

(1)	الطبيعة	(2)	نتغير .	(3)	الطقس	(4)	اعسق
(5)	يصل إلى هناك	(6)	جامعة	* *	بإحثين	(8)	25
(9)	أشياء	(10)	الحياة البرية		غواصين	* /	ر درجة الحرارة





seal



# Reading Skill

	iteaa	9	A supplied to the section of	
pealing with Wh-	questions:			
♦ Wh- questions,	such as Who,	When,	Where,	ete

Wh- questions, such as Who, When, Where, etc., are each asking for different types of information.

الأسئلة التي تبدأ بـ "Wh" مثل: من (Who)، متى (When)، أبن (Where)، إلخ، يطلب كل منها نوعًا مختلفًا مِن المعلومات.

### For example:

the answer to Who? is always a person or people.

على سبيل المثال: تكون إجابة سؤال "من؟ (Who?)" دائمًا شخصًا أو مجموعة من الأشخاص.

the answer to When? is always a date or time.

تكون إجابة سؤال "من؟ (When?)" دائمًا تاريخًا أو وقتًا.

the answer to Where? is always a place.

تكون إجابة سؤال "أين؟ (¡Where)" دائمًا مكانًا.

التعامل مع الأسئلة بكلمة استفهام:

Practice underlining the Wh- question word in questions — this will help you to find the information you need more quickly in the text.

قم بالتدرب على وضع خط تحت كلمة الاستفهام التي تبدأ بـ "Wh-" في الأسئلة، سيساعدك هذا على العثور على المعلومات التي تحتاجها يسرعة أكبر في النص.

Match questions a-f about the article with answers 1-8.

There are two extra answers.

- a) What do we call people who study nature
   and the world?
   1) temperature
   ( )
- b) What is 70% of the world covered in? ( ) 2) animals
- c) What is happening in the world that the 3) scientists oceans and seas can tell us about? (3)
- d) Why are some places difficult or dangerous 4) salt for people to get to?
- e) What are sea lions and seals helping to 5) water check in the sea?
- f) What are narwhal whales helping to check 6) they are too deep in the sea? ( ) 7) machines
  - 8) climate change

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1\*Prep

# Specialize Lesson 3 WB P. 63

## **Carrier pigeons**

There are lots of ways to contact "people today — we can send letters, emails, or a message on a smartphone". But did you know that people have used birds to send messages? Carrier pigeons were very useful for humans because



they could find their way home from places that were faraway(3).

We don't really understand how, but these clever birds can travel from a new place back to their home, and not get lost. People put small messages on the bird's leg, for people at home to read. In the past, lot important messages traveled this way. Pigeons carried messages in Ancient Egypt Ancient China, and Rome, and in more modern times, to

As well as 6 knowing where to go, the birds can fly a long way very quickly. They can fly over 700 miles in one day, at about 37 miles an hour 1850, a news company 7 used carrier pigeons to carry information for Germany to Belgium, and the birds traveled 75 miles in two hours (8). To was faster than the train!

(1)	يتصل	(2)	هاتف ذکی	(3)		بعيد	(4)	يلهم
								_
(5)	مصر القديمة	(6)	بالإصافة إلى	(7)		شركة أخبر	(8)	لِ ساعتين
	-				-			 

## Read the article again and answer the questions.

- 1. What do carrier pigeons carry?
- 2. Where do people put the messages on the bird?
- 3. How far can a carrier pigeon fly in a day?

#### Lesson 3 WB P. 64

a road so toads could go across "it safely.

Chare: Do you mean(a) they stopped cars from going on the road?

Lucy: Yes, that's right. In some places, toads are in danger because they always go back' to the same places. At one time of year, they go across roads that they have crossed for years. Now that roads are busier(5), it can be dangerous. I think it's a good idea.

Clare: I'm afraid I don't understand, Lucy. Why do you think that's a good idea? If roads are closed, it makes life difficult for people who need to travel.

Lucy: Well, it's only for a few days a year. People can choose to go a different way which is a little bit longer, but toads can't.

Clare: I like what you said about people being able to choose.

However, I believe it's better if we don't change the way we live to protect<sup>(7)</sup> animals.

Lucy : Sorry, why do you think that?

Clare . I'm glad you asked me that. Well, what about if somebody has to go to the hospital, or school, or a pharmacist ? If the road is closed, it's a problem

Lucy: I see what you mean<sup>(9)</sup>, and of course that's important, but I prefer to think that we can protect the toads if we just add a few minutes to our trips.

(1) مقالة (2) يعير (3) مقالة (4) أكثر لزدحامًا (5) يرجع (4) (7) يحمى (8) يحمى (7)



# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	galough to the first allowan	<b>&amp;</b> l	re people who	stu	dy science and	the	world aroun;
	a) Doctors	b)	Scientists	C	) Actors	d)	Drivers
2.	Animals can	*141 4*	25401-612181914-614 <u>1</u> 301381-41	\$00bide	information	that	helps scien
	a) look	b)	give	C)	collect	d)	learn
3.	Some areas of th	e se	a are so	12-1-14	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*******	14114411111111111111111111111111111111
	a) high	b)	deep	c)	fast	d)	quick
4.	It's too	*******	y q + @ { p x = x = 0 x = 5 = x = 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0	for I	human beings	to go	into volcano
	a) safe	b)	cold	c)	dangerous	d)	interested
5.	Around 70% of th	e wh	ole world is			*******	in wa
	a) made	b)	covered	c)	down	d)	done
6.	The important pro	ject i	has heiped us	get.	inform	ation	about the s
	a) essential	b)	unnecessary	c)	bad	.d)	unlikely
7.	We are studying to	hese	animals closel	ly to	see how they		
	a) play	b)	eat	C)	behave	d)	run
8.	The are collect	ting	information abo	out 1	the climate and	l how	it is changin
	a) swimmers	b)	scientists	c)	pilots .	d)	doctors
9.	The narwhal wear	sa.	which ca	an c	heck the tempe	eratu	re of the walt
	a) camera	b)	shirt	c)	machine	d)	engine
10.	The animals show	ed s	ome unusual ty	pes	of		
	a) behavior	b)	behave ,	C)	sport	d)	favor
11.	Carrier	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*	••••	were used	to se	end message
	a) hens	b)	eagles	c)	birds	d)	pigeons
12,	There are	94 +4 04 2 2 1	: 0 0 0 0 7 7 7 8 4 4 8 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 8 8 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	* † 4 \$ 17 * * #	boc	ks le	ft on the table
	a) a little	b) i	a few	c)	much	d)	any

-	_ ressou (2) —						
13.	Some animals are	in	71+1 - 7 74441 <b>3</b> 131 4741 1 7 7			of losin	g their habitat.
	a) danger	b)	dangerous	c)	endanger	Ø)	dangred
14.	I'm	. 64 54		6+19,19	«»)21 (2 førdre	I do	n't understand.
	a) glad	b)	happy	c)	afraid	d)	excited
15.	Yesterday, we			del	bate about ho	w to p	rotect animals.
	a) did	b)	gave	c)	had .	d)	Were
16.	The word "deep" is	s the	e antonym of			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	1888 N. A 4865 - 484 W. S AAS H.
	a) cold	b)	shallow	c)	far	d)	wide .
17.	People use lots of	way	ys to	******		ea	ch other today.
	a) waves	b)	contact	c)	connect	d)	correct
18.	The math problem	wa	S			diff	icult to answer.
	a) too	b)	very	C)	SO	d)	that
	S	p	eaking		Skills		

#### Explaining a point of view. شرح وجهة نظر عند منافشة موضوح وإبداء وجهة نظر فيه والتعيير عن فهم أو عدم فهم الموضوع تستخدم هذه التعييرات **Expressing understanding or not** Expressing a point of view الفهم أو عدم الفهم شرح وجهة نظر - I believe .... . - Do you mean ....? أعتقد أنسب هل تقصد ....؟ - I prefer to ..... - I'm'afraid I don't understand. أخشى أنني لم أفهم. أفضل أن .... - I'm glad you asked me that. Well, - 1 like what you said; However, ... أنَّا سِمِيدَ أَنْكَ سَأَلَتَنِي عَنْ هَلَا. حَسِنَّاءِ ..... أعجبني ما تقول، ومع ذلك .... - I think it's a good idea. - Yes, that's right. أعتقد إنها فكرة جيدة نعمء هذا صخيح I see what you mean. أفهم ما تعنيه.

AL-BAHER - Helia! Plus Beyond Words - 1"Prep | 105

### Having a debate:

مشقلن

When we have a debate, it's very important to be polite to the other person or team. Use words and phrases like Thanks, Sorry, and I'm afraid

يجري مناقشة، من المهم جدًا أن نكون مهذبين مع الشخص أو الفريق الآخر. استخدم كلمات وعبارات مثل شكرًا، وأخشى أن-

### **Examples:**

- A: They decided to close the road so toads could go across it safely.
- B: Do you mean they stopped cars from going on the road?
- A: Yes, that's right.
- B: I like what you said. However, I believe it's better if we find another way to protect the toads.

A: I see what you mean.

# Pronunciation

### The letter "h" sound

رِفْ "h" ينطق مثل حرف "هـ" في اللغة العربية، ويكون صامنًا (silent) في بعض الكلمات،

5 . Q (Mann)					
Pronounced "h"	Slient "h"				
have the state of	honest				
hospital	school what why				
however					
human					
tappy " "	whale				
hard	ache				
hear	character				

Unit (9) Now you see us!

106

# **General Exercises**

	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
1 Co	mplete the following dialog.
Sarah	: Hi, Lucy. What are you doing?
Lucy	: Hi, Sara. 1)
Sarah	2)?
Lucy Sarah	<ul> <li>The article is about closing the road for toads to cross safely.</li> <li>Do you mean they stopped cars from going on the road?</li> </ul>
Lucy	: Yes, 3)
Sarah	; 4)?
Sarah Sarah	: Of course, you can read it. : Thanks.
2 Re	ad and complete the text with the words from the box.
	very - machine - researchers - wildlife - too
Sci	entists are using dolphins as 1)
	) with a carnera that helps them find dangerous objects
	nurt humans and 3) Dolphins can do this because they
	to places that are 4)difficult or dangerous for divers.
-	ead the following text and answer the questions.
	entists study science and the world around us. They do important to learn more about nature, how it behaves and how it is changing.
and seas there are	o% of the whole world is covered in water. We need to study the oceans to learn what is happening with our weather and climate change. But areas of the sea which are so deep that it is too difficult or too is for human beings to get there. So, animals are helping us.
and seals	the University of Santa Cruz in California, scientists are using sea lions as researchers! The animals wear a small machine which shows how it is in the water and sends this information back to the scientists.
	ise the correct answer.
	underlined word "oceans" means
	small seas b) big rivers c) big seas d) big lakes
	A TOTAL TOTAL MANAGE AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND

-			A (2)			
2. The word "dangero	ous" is a/an	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				
a) noun b	) adjective	c) verb	d) adverb			
B) Answer the follow	• .					
3. How do scientists he	elp us?	÷*************************************	, 2 ; 2 * 2 * 2 * 4 * 2 * 2 * 2 * 4 * 4 * 4 *			
4. What is 70% of the	world covered	in?				
5. Do you think animal	s are helping u	ıs?				
6. Name the animals n	nentioned in th	e text	vareranteresterenteres			
Choose the c	orrect answ	er from a, b, c,	or d.			
Pollution causes	**************************************					
		nange c) sea level	,			
2. It was raining, and						
, a) made	b) got	c) covered	d) discover			
3. Some students sh	ow some bad		at scho			
a) behavior	b) behave	c) classes	d) essential			
4. We must protect the	ne animals that	are	, , ) 4			
		c) dangerous				
5. The word "glad" is						
		c) happy				
6. Carrier pigeons ca			· ·			
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		c) where				
7. There are areas of						
		c) when				
8. The man	6	saved the b	oy is very braw			
		c) who				
Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:						
	Animal I	nelpers				
	×		~			

# Lessons (4&5) Writing

# • CLIL

# Culture

Key vocal	bulary	*			مقردات رئيسية
tiny	صغير جدًا	research	بحث- يبحث	patterns	انماط - نقوش - زخارة
space	مساحة - مكان	skilled	ماهر	cave painting	فن الرسم في الكهوف
exist	يوجد	sculpture .	تمثال منحوث	ancient	أقنيم
serious	شدید - خطیر	drawings	رسومات	paint	دهان - طلاء
Extra voc	abulary	4	4 4		مفردات إضافية
paintbrush	فرشاة تلوين	artist	فنان - رسام	various	أمختلف
life - lives	حياة - حيوات	3D	ثلاثي الأبعاد	understanding	P43
metals	معادن	bright	لامع	blobfish	السبكة المتشخة
rhino	وحيد القرن	koala	ىپ الكوالا -	destroy (ed)	إيلمر
southeast	جنوب شرق	respect	يحترم	conservationis	محافظ على البيلة ﴿
create (d)	ينشئ	bat	خفاش	condor	أطائر الكوئدور
Definition	<b>S</b> .				تعريفات
tiny	very, very si	mall	. 14 4 B	The interest	ومقيرجثان
exist	to be in the	world, to live	1	1.700	يوچا د ن
patterns	designs of li	ines, shapes	, and color	'S	إنماط- وعارف
skilled	very good a	t something			ماهر
ancient	very, very o	ld	1	en filmen tillig	أنيم جنا
sculpture	a 3D model	ofsomething	9		تمثال منحوث
Importan	t Prepos	itions			حروف جر هامة
on the walls		لى الجدران	In my op	pinion	في دايي
important to		ام بالنسبة ل	sharew	ith	يتشارك مع
worry about		نلق بشان	because	e of	ا پسیب
give money	or	بطي مالًا من أجل	in dange یا	er	رقي خطر

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1 Prep. 109

## Important Expressions

make art	bits of stones بمنع اللن	ijeat,
tell stories	look like يحكي لسنتا	(4K)
That's horrible	اسم جمع + too many هذا فظيع	G
(are) almost gone	conservation program	غالم. المالية
it seems to me that	not any more يبدي لا	4

# Conjugation of Irregular Verbs: تعبريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

	Present	Past	P.P
draw		drew .	drown
make		made يصنع	made
leam		learnt يتعلم	learnt

## Synonyms & Antonyms

يفات ومتضادات

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المردف	Antonym	يغاد
various	مختلف	different	•	similar	45
special	خاص - مميز	particular		common	ं स्थ
terrible	فظبع	very bad - aw	ful ,	wonderful	현
cute	جميل - جذاب	charming-sw	/eet	ugly	ليح
serious	شدید - خطیر	severe		easy	بيط - سهل
serious	شدید ، خطیر	severe		easy	يط - سهل

## Suffixes

	Function		Example	
-ation	تكون الاسم من القعل	conserve	conservation بحافظ	لحافظة - الحماية
-al	تكون العبقة من الاسم	nature	natural طبيعة	فيعي
-ful	ددون المجمه من الرامم	care	careful رعاية	1 - 1 - 2 - 1 - 1 - 2 - 1 - 2 - 2 - 2 -

110 Unit (9) Now you'see us!



(C) Lesson 4 SB P. 100

## **Cave paintings**

Long before anyone could write, people were making art. These people lived in caves, and they drew paintings on the walls of their homes. So we call this art cave painting. In Europe<sup>(1)</sup>, there are cave paintings in France, Spain, Italy, Portugal, and Germany. There are also cave paintings in



parts of Australia and countries in Africa. The oldest example of cave painting we know of is in the Blombos Caves'? in South Africa and it was painted over 70,000 years ago.

Back then, there weren't any paintbrushes, so the artists used small, thin bones(3) to paint their pictures. They didn't have paint, so they mixed various things together, including 1) plants, animal blood, and tiny bits of stone. Black and red were the main colors they made. Sometimes they drew interesting patterns of circles and squares(5). Often, they painted animals.

These amazing drawings tell us how important animals were to humans ? in the past. They also show us that art was an important part of these people's lives. Perhaps they used the pictures to tell stories? We don't know. Some of these artists were very skilled. The details in the pictures show a great understanding of the animals and their behavior. Some of the animals in cave paintings don't exist anymore, so we can learn a lot from this ancient art. We can learn which animals lived in that region and what they looked like. The paintings give scientists important information about the animals that lived at that time.

(1)	أوروبا		كهوف بلومبوس		عظام رقيقة		وشعل
(5)	مريعات	(6)	البشر	(7)	تفاصيل	(8)	Mata

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1" Prep | 111

# Residence Lesson 4 WB P. 65

### **Animals in art**

A sculpture is a 3D model<sup>(1)</sup> of something.

It can be big or small. People have made sculptures of animals for thousands of years. They have used stone<sup>(2)</sup> and expensive.

metals<sup>(3)</sup> like gold to make sculptures of



animals that were important to them. One of the oldest animal sculptules 40,000 years old!

People still make sculptures of animals today. In New York, there is a language sculpture of three rhinos<sup>(4)</sup>. The sculpture is called "The Last Three" and has an important message<sup>(5)</sup>: Many animals are in danger<sup>(6)</sup>, and we must protect them.

(1)	مجسم - نعوذج	(2)	حجر	(3)	معادن
					-
(4)	وحيد القرن	(5)	رسالة	(6)	في خطر

<b>(</b> -)	Read	again.	Write T	(True),	F (False), ences.	or DK	(Don't	Know).
	Then	correc	t the fal-	se sent	ences.			

- A sculpture is a type of painting.
- 2. One of the oldest sculptures is of a rhino. (
- 3. "The Last Three" is of three different animals.
- 4. The message of "The Last Three" is that we must protect animals.

112 Unit (9) Now you see us!

#### Lessons (4&5)



# Lesson 4 SB P. 101

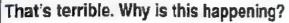
## Protecting the koala

Edward Kane lives near the city of Brisbane, Australia. He is working to help a very special(1) animal.

Edward, which animal are you trying to protect? We're trying to protect the koala.

#### What can you tell us about koalas?

Koalas only live in the northeast<sup>2</sup>, east, and southeast of Australia. In the past, there were millions of koalas here, actually millions! But now we think that there are only about 90,000 to 200,000. We don't have many any more.



It's because of human activity. People have cut down? the trees that koalas live in. Climate change is also a problem. We've had very dry weather for years here and too many fires'4. In 2018, there were terrible 4. forest fires in this part of Australia and over 25,000 koalas died. The fires destroyed the trees and forests where they live.

#### So, the koalas are losing their homes?

Yes. Their homes are almost all gone and cities are dangerous for koalas. Koalas live in trees but if they have to walk on the ground.61, they move very slowly. Many are killed by fast cars on busy roads.

#### What must happen now?

We want the government(7) to create more space for the koalas, to stop building roads that no one really needs, and to give us money for important research. We also need money for conservation(8) programs and to plant more trees for the koalas. Koalas are in serious danger and we need to act now to save them.

Good luck, Edward!

Thanks.							
(1)	ممين	(2)	شمال شرق	(3)	يقطع	(4)	حولاتي
(5)	فظيع	(6)	على الأرض	(7)	الحكومة	(8)	حماية



## Read the interview again. Complete the main point, with the words from the box below.

climate - forest - millions - research - roads - space - thousands - tre-

Number of koalas	Danger in cities
- in the past: nov: nov:	- koalas are being killed on busy
Problems for koalas	Help wanted from government
- losing the they live in	- create more for koa
change	- give money for
- very dry weather	
fires	

**Value** 

I respect wildlife and the environment.

الحياة البربة والبدئة.



Lesson 4 WB P. 65

### Not all animals are cute!

People everywhere want to keep pandas, koalas, and monkeys safe. But wh about animals that aren't cute?



Look at this animal -U.S.A. It isn't cute, and it isn't beautiful! But it's really important for the forests it lives in, and human activity makes its life difficult.



Or how about this bird? The Many peautiful animals it's a bat that lives in the Californian Condor doesn't live in the sea - whales. its head is... unusual! But blobfish doesn't have all the other animals that because of human live there.



have bright colors, and dolphins, and fish. The when it lives in mountains bright colors, and it isn't and forests, it is healthy for beautiful. It's in danger activity in the sea.

ithink that we should protect all animals - not just the cute onest

## Read the essay. What does the writer think? Choose a, b or c.

- a. Only animals should be in national parks. (
- b. National parks are good for people and animals. ( )
- c. National parks are more important for people than animals. ( )
  Should we visit national parks?

National parks<sup>(1)</sup> are beautiful places which protect animals.

People can't build houses or roads, so animals are safe.

They can make homes and find food without worrying <sup>2</sup> about people bothering<sup>(3)</sup> them.

Lots of people enjoy visiting national parks to see trees, plants, flowers – and animals. If people learn about animals and the environment\*, they might try to protect them. In my opinion, this is an important way to help animals in the future.

However, when people visit national parks, it can make life difficult for animals. For example, humans (5) can seem dangerous and scary (6) to animals. Visitors might move animals homes (7) or make the countryside (6) dirty.

Finally, I feel that people should visit national parks. Of course, they must follow the rules<sup>(9)</sup> and be careful to not scare<sup>(10)</sup> the animals. But if they watch and learn from the things they see, it is a good thing.

(1)	حدائق وطنية	(2)	يقلق	(3)	يزعج / يضايق	(4)	البيئة	(5)	البشر
(6)	مخيف	(7)	مواطن	(8)	الريف	(9)	قواعد	(10)	يغيف

# Read the essay. Answer the questions.

- 1. What can you do to help the wildlife in these places?
- 2. What can people around the world do to protect wildlife?

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep



# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	People lived in o	aves	and drew	paintings on the	walls. This	is called
	painting.					- 4
	a) house	b)	cave	c) home	d)	desert
2.	Children like to d	iraw	mitora o tita ettak	)	of circl	es and squ
	a) bottles	b)	pottery	c) patteri	ns d)	poetry
3.	The word "	b1 = 0 + 8 0 2 44	- p. q. st p de st de sp h de de de de de de de de de de	)	" means 1	very, very
	a) big	b)	tiny	c) exist	d)	ant
4.	Some artists are	very	B++1++447479******	The	ey're very g	ood at draw
	a) skilled	b)	skill	c) skull	d)	awful
5.	People have		. ***************	t	he trees tha	it koalas livę.
	a) cut out	b)	cut for	c) cut dov	vn d)	cut over
6.	We should			wi	dlife and th	e environme
	a) destroy	b)	build	c) scare	d)	respect
7.	People mustn't	******	***********	p-p-p-p-p-p-p-p-p-p-p-p-p-p-p-p-p-p-p-	9 f 0 7 1 0 4 a 1 4 4 4 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7 4 7	the anima
	a) save	b)	scare	c) scary	d)	help
8.	The word "cute" r	nean	s "not	\$40×02×4142£450£444444444444444444	************************	4 + 2 + 2 4 + 2 4 4 5 4 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6
	a) beautiful	'b)	smart	c) ugly	d)	nice
9.	<b>495</b> )   11717   114   115   114 (50   50   60   60   60   60   60   60		, 4 : , + 4 > : ? : ? ? 4 : ? + 4 ; ; ;	make life d	angerous fo	or the blobis
	a) Whales			_	·	
10.	A	*		Tudedourdedududadodaulududaddd	P+44+1+111044044433444	is a 3D mode
	a) photo	b)	painting	c) sculptur	e d)	picture
11.	The word "ancient	t" is d	pposite to	141 4-1442-4-4-4-4-4-11-11-11-11-11-1	**** *************	*****
	a) old					
12.	Humans					
	a) make				d)	divide
116	Unit (9) Now you se	e usi				

-	Lessons (4&5)	_				-	fighting was been been as we also
<sub>4</sub> 3.	COVID-19 is a ver	<b>/</b>	un påganda kappöd - a-dektele va hennt	W + 14	the feeter dead more	A - 4 - 440 - 14 - 14 -	disease
	a) good	b)	serious	C)	small	d)	ususi
14.	Students must		######################################	r 49	to hel be	their teac	hers at school.
	a) respect	b)	protect	C)	save	d)	play
15.	Some animals don	't	. 4441 4949 - 44644444444 111	. ***	11 + 4	anymore.	They died out.
	a) make	b)	exist	C)	expect	d)	eat
16.	We should keep a	nima	als	40 50 5 01	B=#41404016244424	**********	4
	a) cold	b)	hungry	C)	hot	d)	safe
17.	We add the suffix.		to ma	ke i	the adjecti	ive from t	he word "care".
	a) -al	b)	-tion	c)	-ful	d)	ist
18.	There are too		55 <u>480014788788888888888888</u> 999	) 	************	insec	ts in the forest.
	a) much	b)	many	c)	few	d)	lots
19.	In my				animals a	are impor	tant and useful.
	a) example	b)	finally	C)	opinion	d)	think
		I	<b>Vriting</b>	S	kill		
Af	or-and-against e	ssa	у				مقال المؤيد والمعارض
- In	a for-and-agains	st e	ssay, we pres	eni	two diff	erent po	ints of view.
			ر مختلفتین:	ي نظ	ل، تقدم وجهر	ؤيد والمعارض	الأسئلة في مقال الم
3	Animals are impo	orta	int and useful				
[- T	his sentence pres	ent	s a positive po	int a	and share	an opini	on that for
th	ne topic.			بوضر	رك رأيًا مؤيدًا لله	غر إجابة وثشا	ا : هذه الجمئة تلئم وجهة :
7	Life can also be	diff	icult for many	/ pe	ople.		ı
,- T	his sentence pres	ent	s a negative p	oint	and shar	e an opir	nion that
1	gainst the topic.						هذه الجملة تقدم وجهة ن

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1"Prep 117

# **Elements of the essay**

introduction

"for" information

"against" information;

Conch

### 1) The introduction (paragraph 1):

- Begin with a short introduction. Make it clear what the essay is about

يه قصيرة، توضح موضوع المفال.

## 2) The "for" information (paragraph 2):

يمات (المؤيدة) للموضوع:

- Start a new paragraph. Put one set of ideas. The "for" ideas; in this paragraph. Share your opinions and include examples.

رَا جديدة. ضع مجموعة الأفكار المؤينة للموضوع في هذه الفقرة. شارك أرائك وضعنها أمثلة.

#### 3) The "against" information (paragraph 3):

<mark>لهمات (المعارضة) للموضوع: -</mark>

- Start another new paragraph for a different set of ideas. This should be your against ideas. Again share your opinions and include examples.

عُرة جديدة لمجموعة أفكار مختلفة. هذه تكون أفكارك المعارضة للموضوع. ومرة ثانية، شارك أرانك وصمنها أمثلة.

#### (4) The conclusion (paragraph 4):

aul

-Your last paragraph is your concusion. Give your final opinion and end the essay.

قا هي الفقرة الأخيرة. قدم رأيك الأخير والله المقال.

#### Signal words and phrases

نات وعبارات الإشارة

-A signal is like a sign. It gives you information, such as the writer is introducing a new point.

-When you write an essay, use signal words and phrases to introduce various points. When readers see a signal phrase, they know what kind of information to expect.

ما كتب مقالا، استخدم كلمات وعبارات لكي تقدم أفكارَ مختلفة. عندما يرى القارئ عبارة إشارة، يعرف نوع المعلومات التي يتوقعها.

من أمثلة عبارات الاشارة:

To give examples:

- For example, ....

To give an opinion:

- In my opinion, ....

I think .... / I believe ....

It seems to me ....

To talk about a feeling or - I feel that ...

idea we present:

To make a different point: - However, ....

To make a conclusion:

- Finally, .... - To finish, ...



#### Read the for-and-against essay.

#### Should we protect animals?

Humans share the world with many other living things. Is it Introduction our job to protect every animal?

It seems to me that life is better when we help each other. In my opinion, that includes animals as well as people. Animals are important and useful. They are also special, and some of them need our help.

"for" information

However, life can also be difficult for many people. For example we all have to go to school or work. Adults must find money for their families. Some people believe that animals should look after themselves. The strong ones will be OK.

"against" information

· Finally, I feel that people don't have to protect all animals. But, I think we should try to save the ones that are in danger.

Conclusion

# **General Exercises**

(1	Y	.ist	en and ch	00	se the cor	rec	t answer fr	om	a, b, c, o
1.	As	cul	oture is a 3D	) .,,	E100 4524171588757 455754	********	6160 598486}  149898441944#&		4444441004)1+004
	a)	þa	inting	b)	model	c)	picture	d)	photo
2.	Pe	ople	e used	• • • •		******	and gold to	o ma	ake sculptu
	a)	roc	cks	b)	wood	c)	stone	d)	paper
3.	The	ere i	is a large sc	ulpi	ture of		ri	hino	s in New γ
	a)	one	9	b)	three	c)	four	d)	six
4.	The		4 h = 4 = 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1		of "The Last ]	Thre	e" is that we r	nust	protect the
	a)	ma	iil	b)	letter	c)	message	d)	massage
(2	` (	Оп	nplete the	fo	llowing dia	log			
			sking Hadi						
			_		k you some o	ques	stions?		*
Had	li	:	Hello. 1)	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		44114414	de I de de de de de de de de de de de de de		
Tam	er	:	Which anim	al a	ıre you intere	ste	d in?		
							11 dd 9 c 0 c 9 c 9 dd		
Tam	er		3)	*****	PAPINATIONE BAGGAPAN		ା ନାନ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଜ ଓ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଗ ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର ଅ ଆଧାର		12 24 24 4 5 54 5 4 68 6 1 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61
			•		e in Australia.				
Tam	er	•	4)		**********		************	*******	
Had	i		There are a	bou	t 90,000 to 2	00,0	000 koalas nov	V.	
Tam	er	1	Thanks for y	/OUI	time.				
-			You're welco						
(3	R	eac	i and comp	olet	te the text v	vith	the words t	fron	the box
		Ī	protected - I	no	ıntains - cor	ndo	r - protect - co	olors	• )
	No	ot a	ll animals ai	e c	ute! The Cal	lifor	nia1)	d	loesn't have
brig	ht 2	2)		and	d its head is	s u	nusual. But w	vhen	it lives it
3)			and for	ests	s, .t's healthy	for	all the other a	anim	als that lix
ther	e. I	thinl	k we should	4)		all a	nimals - not ju:	st the	e cute ones
_			Now you see u						

### Lessons (4&5) -



# Read the following text and answer the questions.

Long before anyone could write, people were making art. These people lived in caves, and they drew paintings on the walls of their homes. So we call this art cave painting. In Europe, there are cave paintings in France, Spain, Italy, Portugal, and Germany. There are also cave paintings in parts of Australia and countries in Africa. The oldest example of cave painting we know of is in the Blombos Caves in South Africa and it was painted over 70,000 years ago.

Back then, there weren't any paintbrushes, so the artists used small, thin bones to paint their pictures. They didn't have paint, so they mixed vanous things together, including plants, animal blood, and tiny bits of stone. Black and red were the main colors they made. Sometimes they drew interesting patterns of circles and squares. Often, they painted animals.

	pose the cori				
1. The	e underlined v	vord "tiny" means	apgressrapare;	opnimika vop možilejm nijeka ta i b + - pan	
a)	nice	b) very small	c) very big	d) modem	
2. The	ere weren't ar	ìy	n dank na spirangara da skuluara da ya mala da da 18 da da 18 d 18 d 18 d 18 d 18	at that tir	ne
a)	colors	b) stones	c) paintbrus	hes d) animals	
B) Ans	swer the follo	wing questions.			
3. Whe	ere did people	live in the past?	*******************	p. 16 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
4. Wha	at is the main	idea of the text?		.ACA->PGGT#198#747GPGP791+0PP A0Pv(v	
5. Hov	vold is the old	dest example of c	ave painting?	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	pag pr
_	,			>>>===================================	****
(5)	Write a text	of ONE HUND	RED (100) v	vords on:	
	Should	we protect anim	nals that are	in danger?	

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1\* Prep | 121



# **Writing Corner**

#### Elephant behavior

Researchers have seen several types of behavior which elephals share with humans. For example, elephants look after each other who they are ill. Elephants feel sad when other elephants die and sometime they feel sad for many months. Elephants will work together as a group rescue family members that are in danger and they don't get angry who each other as often as other wild animals do. Elephants seem to love each other and look after each other in ways that we have not understood before

#### Animal researchers -

Scientists study science and the world around us. But there are are of the sea which are so deep that it is too difficult or too dangerous for use So, they use animals to help us. Scientists are using dolphins as researched too! The dolphins wear a small machine with a camera that helps them find dangerous objects that can hurt humans and wildlife. Dolphins can do the because they can swim to places that are too difficult or dangerous for divers. The machines also collect information that helps scientists study different ocean environments.

#### Should we protect animals?

Humans share the world with many other living things. It seems to me that life is better if we help each other.

In my opinion, animals are important and useful. They are also special and some of them need our help.

However, life can be difficult for many people. For example, we all have to go to school or work. So we can't look after all animals. Finally, I think we should try to save the animals that are in danger.

# Dictation on Unit (9)

Lessons (1 & 2)
-----------------

. 4 * 4 * 5 * 7 * 7 * 7 * 7 * 7 * 7 * 7 * 7 * 7	عالِم سلوك الحيوان	***************************************	قرد
•	اً نشاط بشري		فيل
pomeomáswe-04555505055555555555555555555555555555	يحب بعضهم البعض	******* ******************************	غابة
	يدرب		أدغال
	أفراد الأسرة	***************************************	سلوك
***************************************	في خطر	y4,9400 194(10000144488880900884(0000)(0A000088	حيوانات برية
	في مجموعات كبيرة		حوت
,	Less	on (3)	
•	Aleka		
	إنقاش	***************************************	دولفين
	يجمع معلومات	-,	درجة الحرارة
***************************************	وجهة نظر	(3), ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	محيط
******	يرسل رسالة	***************************************	صيدلي
	مغطي ب	47-17-9417-3-3-41-4-4-3-4-3-4-3-4-3-4	النقعة -
	مفيدل		الحمام الزاجل
	- Lessor	ns (4 & 5)	
,	قديم جدًا		أنماط
***************************************	مختلف		ماهر
***************************************	وحيد القرن		شليد
	مزدحم	1	رسومات
+ ************************************	قطع من الحجارة		'ممادڻ
***************************************	في وأبي	1	لامع
	يتعلم		ينمو
1	يتشاركِ مع	} ,t	'جميل - جذاب
414-3-3-3-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-	الحماية		فرشاة تلوين

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep 123

# Review Based On Unit (9)

## Vocabulary

elephant	نين pharmacist '	ų.
behavior	human beings سلوك	
penguin	deep بطريق	
snow leopard	cave paintings تمر الثلوج	إرسم في الكهوف
forest	patterns	ال إخارف
jungle	skilled ادغال	4
eagle	sculpture نسر	ي منحوت
ethologist -	research أعالِم شلوك الحيوان	· 4
domestic	rhino منزلي - أليف	به القرن - كركدن
rescue	various يثقف	بطائع
climate change	تغیر المناخ . conservationist	يطبيلي
seal	artist فقمة	بَانْ - رَسَام
essential	in my opinion خودي	أورابي
carrier pigeons	cute الحمام الزاجل	باب-جميل

#### Grammar

### Relative Clauses

e.g. People wno / that study animals have to spend a lot of time outside.

e.g. Plants v/hich / that grow in deserts don't need a lot of water.

### Speaking -

## **Explaining** a point of view

- Do you mean .... - I believe ....

- I'm afraid I don't understand. - In my opinion

- I'm glad you asked me that. Well,.... - I think ....

124 Unit (9) Now you'see us!



# Test Based On Unit (9)

-							6.7	2 8 28
(1	)L	isten and d	choo	se the cor	rec	t answer fr	om a	a, b, c, or d.
1.	Too	ay is the	********	d PR4.084 v 8 4 v 1 x 11 0 0 0 p 4 0 9 4 y h 9 .		-01598414-38434	day	to buy tickets
	a)	first	. p)	second	c)	last	d)	best
2.	The	tickets are fo	or the	*****************	1400,000	P 44 II 4 <del>3 4 7 4 7 4 1</del> 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	**********	concert.
	a)	pop	b)	birthday	c)	jaz	d)	school
3.	The	party finishe	s at	***************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		on Su	ınday June 9th.
	a)	noon	b)	morning	c)	midnight	d)	night
4.	Мо	re than 60		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	******		olay c	lifferent music.
	a)	teams	b)	bands	c)	groups	d)	students
(2	) C	hoose the	corr	ect answe	r fre	om a, b, c,	or d	i.
1	An	imals can be			~~~	*		to help people
1.		killed						
2.		5 P V Y N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N						
£-1		Tigers						
3.		me areas of t			-			
٠.				ер				d) long
(3	`	ead and co			-	•		
1.		4-76.0		langer - rhir				
	Р	eople have ma						vears They
hav		ed 1)						
		als that were in		•		•		
of t	ree	3)	Th	e sculpture is	call	led "The Last"	Three	and it has an
imp	_	nt message: M						•
(4	i)F	Read the fol	lowi	ng text an	d a	nswer the	ques	stions.
	A	n ethologist is	a pe	rson who stu	dies	s animal beha	vior.	We've always
kno	wn	that we can t	rain p	ets and don	<u>iest</u>	ic animals to	beh	ave in certain
wa	ys. F	or example w	e car	train animal	s to	help blind pe	ople i	move around.
		n also guess			ling.	For example	e, w	e believe that
wh	en c	ats are happy	y, the	y purr.				

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep | 125

However, ethologists have also realized just how amazing wild animals are. A wild animal is one that lives in nature and has not beat tamed by humans. Wild animals show many surprising behaviors. Some of the most amazing wild animals are elephants.

A) (	Choose the co	rrect answer.					
1.	1. The underlined word "domestic" is opposite of						
	a) big	, b) wild	c) nice	d) pet			
2.	When cats are	happy, they			111110		
	a) <sub>.</sub> . purr	b) run	c) cry	d) laugh	3		
B) /	Answer the fo	llowing questic	ons.		li d		
3. V	Vhat kind of ar	nimals can we tra	ain?	*	**************************************		
4. V	Vhat does an e	ethologist do?		**************************************	4+ 90+01		
			?				
6. <b>V</b>	Vhat do you thi	ink a wild anima	l is?		1.92 y zoolog		
(5	Choose to	ne correct an	swer from a, b, o	c, or d.	i		
1.	Elephants are	animals	see	m to love each of	ther.		
	a) who	b) when	c) which	d) why			
2.	The man	***************************************	lives ne	xt door is a scien	ntist		
	a) which	b) who	, c) where	d) whose			
3.	This is the film	n	- F	I told you abo	out		
	a) who	b) when	c) that	ij d) whom			
(	Complete th	e sentences with	the correct form of t	he word(s) in brac	keb		
1.	People	**!*************************	(which) need w	ood cut down tre	<del>)</del> 0\$.		
2.	Animals	1 <i>009</i>	(who) live near th	ne sea <mark>often ea</mark> t f	ish		
3.	A good friend is	someone	(which	i) is helpful and k	ind		
4.	The story		(who) I read yester	day was interest	ting		
19	Test Roand On	(1-14-(0)	· ·				

Test Based On Unit (9)	
7 Complete the following dialog.	
Sara and Mona are talking about a visit to the Science: Hi, Mona. What did you do last weekend?  Mona: Hi, Sara. 1)  Sara: Really? 2)  Mona: I went with my family.  Sara: 3)  Mona: I saw amazing animals such as the dinosaur.  Sara: Did you enjoy your time there?	vissega ng Banca a sa
Mona : 4)	
(8) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words	
Dolphins	
9 The Reader	
Read the sentences and match them to the spea	kers.
<ol> <li>"Pretend I'm your brother."</li> <li>"Give me your sword."</li> <li>"I want to see my sisters."</li> <li>Answer the following questions.</li> <li>What did Arthur do after Miles left the country?</li> </ol>	a- Edward b- Tom c- Hugo
2. How was the prison?	,
3. What did the woman at the market have?	*
He	A TERRETAGE CHIMATERITE CONTRACTOR

# Review Based On Units (7 - 8 - 9)

(1	Choose the	correct answer	from a, b, c, c	or d. Vocabut
1	We went for a d	rive in the old tow	n. It was nice b	ecause there was
	a lot of	(Կուսումի հանգանական գնդի հետևաստրվել անդրագրերի այդ աջանի այդ ապա	০০১০ করবর ১,০০৭-১২ ১০১ <sub>৮</sub> ৫৬৫৭ ৭ চ <b>৫৫</b> ৭ ১৫৫৫	***************************************
	a) animals	b) traffic	c) people	d) trees
2.	At the airport, w	e waited an hour	for our	
	a) journey	b) walk	c) flight	d) trip -
3.	Wael sometimes	s gets headaches,	, so his mom ha	s made an
	see the doctor.			
	a date	b) appointment	c) program	d) check
4.			•	to take hone
		b) books		
5.				fter you have eate
	a: homework	<li>b) medicine</li>	c) photo	d) drive
Ĉ				***************************************
	a) plane	b) ship	c) streetcar	d) foot
7				I love her painting
		b) artist		
00				se he likes walking
				d) on a horse
9.				is in this fits
		b) doctor		-
10				igger than they are
				d) leaves
11,				es to study snakes
		b) different	*	d) high
12.				one day
130	a) DOST	b) ship	c) helicopter	d) bike

### Review

	-
-/	-
(	4
-	

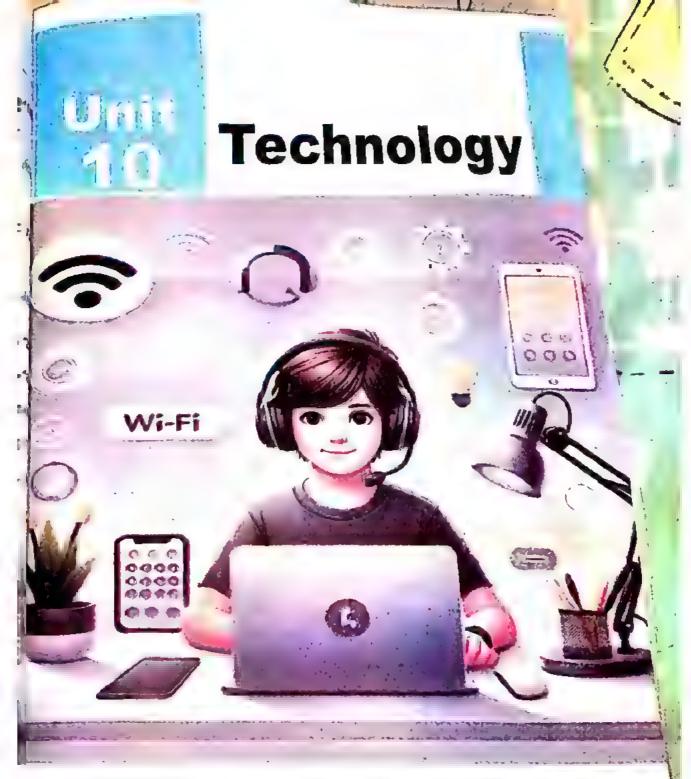
## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

#### Grammar

1.	Gebreel said	tha	t the castle				beautiful.
	a) is	b)	was	c)	are	d)	has
2.	Amani	**** ***	me that she di	rank	eight cups o	f wate	or every day.
	a) said	b)	asked	c)	told	d)	promised
3.	Ali said he	17491514	#1101(41)91(99+#1]91   14 <b>7</b> 41119111111114147	*** ***		often	play tennis.
	a) isn't	b)	doesn't	c)	don't	d)	didn't
4.	Hana	******	***********************************	******	for h	er pai	rents all day.
	a) wait	b)	has been waiting	c)	is waiting	d)	waited
5.	How long hav	ve y	0U ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	********		*********	chess?
	a) play	b)	been playing	c)	playing	d)	plays
6.	The cat		. 15 4 5 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 7 7 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10			the	re for hours.
	a) sat	b)	has been sitting	c)	was sitting	d)	sits
7.	Elliot has bee	en c	ycling	****	44444564 <del>4</del> 46		he was six.
	a) for	b)	by .	C)	when	d)	since
8.	We				studying Sp	anish	since 2020.
	a) are	b)	have been	c)	were	_ d)	has
9.	Clare has be	en f	eeling ill	1751175	99871 (81 <del>79 ) 19 14 4 7</del> 4 pp 44 4 75 pp	***********	three days.
	a) since	b)	for	c)	just	d)	ever
10.	Do you know	the	girl		won th	e art c	competition?
	a) who	b)	which	C)	where	d)	whom
11.	One place		I would be	ove	to visit is the	scien	ce museum.
	a) who	b)	which	c)	when	d)	whose
12.	My dad boug	ht a	drone		can i	ake p	hotographs.
	a) when	b)	where	c)	who	d)	which

# Review

13. The person	*****	4920292620479440-226264267928		owns this	boa	t is ven
a) who	b)	which	c)	when	d)	whon
14. They have been	play	ying football	******		,,,,,,	a long
a) since						ņow
15. Mom said she	1104949	******************				the h
a) cleans	b)	cleaning	c)	was cleaning	d)	clean
3 Complete the se	ente	ences with the	CO	rrect of the word	i (s) i	n brac
1. He		(said)	his	dad that he wor	n the	first p
2. Mom said that she.						, .
3. He	*****	*****************************	(p	lay) tennis for th	ree l	nours
4. We have been living						
5. <b>How</b>						
6 I read about a scien	tist	(w	hicl	n) lived with elep	hant	s in Ah
for a year.						
7. The people		(which) inv	ent	ed the wheel cha	inge	d the
we travel.						į
8. Plants	. , (V	who) grow in th	e d	esert don't need	a lot	of was
9. Rehab said she		1	. h ф. 4. = 10 ф	(c	all) I	ner mo
10. He's been practicing	g th	e piano		(6	since	e) a ye
11. How long have you		· ~ d d ~ d ~ d ~ d = f = f + d = f + d + d + d = d = m = d = d = d = d = d = d = d =	4004001	(le	arn)	Frend
12. This is the book	***	***** **** **** **** ** ****	(14	tho) my brother h	nas j	ust rea,
13. Sara said that				(she) broth	er lo	ved fis
He lives in a town		(where	e) is	very close to the	e mo	ountain
5 The boy		(which)	brol	ke the window w	as p	unishe



## **Unit Objectives**

Reading an article about how to use technology carefully;an article about alternative sources of

energy for everyday life

Listening a podcast about driverless vehicles

Speaking give instructions for using a device

Writing a far-and-against essay about technology

language defining and non-defining relative clauses

- Lessons (1 & 2) Vocabulary and speaking
  - Reading
  - Grammar
  - Listening

Key voca	bulary	ان رئيسية					
apps	website تطبيقات	إلكتروني					
devices	اجون laptop	44					
headphones		رود <sub>چار</sub> مکتبي					
screen	tablet ششة	رز لوحي (تابلت)					
social media	smartphone وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	ي ذكي.					
Extra voc	abulary	ِن إضافية إِن إضافية					
eye-contact	· Company						
address	informatic بثق trust(ed) عنوان						
online	mormant يعلى وسائل التواصل post(ed) عبر الإنترنت Check	پيات nc پايا/يلحص					
age	meanwhil یشارك share(d)						
_	instead يبقى / يظل stay(ed) مشهور / شائع						
rules	vehicles يعبر vehicles	्रे इंद्र					
drones	transporta بلاسائق / دَائي القيادة driverless طائرة مسيرة	~ .					
Definition	, - , - , - , - , - , - , - , - , - , -	لِنَات .					
app	a computer program you use to do an activity	; often on					
	smartphones						
device	an electronic piece of equipment like a smart	ohone, tablet,					
	or laptop.						
tablet	a portable device with a touch screen, smaller	than a laptop:					
	but bigger than a smartphone.						
social med	a connecting with other people to share content online						
baadabaaa	through apps like Facebook and Instagram.						
website	eadphones something you put over your ears so you can hear music						
screen	·	a place on the internet where you can find information					
	the part of a computer or TV that we look at						
to post on social media							

to put a photograph, text or a video on the internet

132 Unit (10) Technology



# Lessons (1 & 2) -----

# Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

		The same of the last of the la	34 4 4		
	Present	,	Pas	it	РР
get		gol يحصل على 🔻		got	
find		tou يجد	nd	found	i
year		WO يلبس / يرتدى	re	worn	
ake off		too يخلع	k off	taker	off
ear		hea يسمع	ard	hear	1
Collo	cations				متلازمات لفظبة
	ajob	يحصل على وظيفة	cross	the street	يعبر الشارع
get	information	يحصل على معلومات	have	power	لنيه (طاقة / كهرباء)
	into university	يلتحق بالجامعة	do	activities	يقوم بأنشطة
wear	headphones	يلبس / يضع سماعات الراس	make	cars	يصنع سوارات
fly	drones	يطير المسيرات			
mpor	rtant expres	sions			لمبيرات هامة
make e	ye-contact	إ/ يقوم بالنظر إلى العينين	تواصل بصريً	make use of	يستقيد من
ouch th	ne screen	2	يلمس الشاش	get to school	يعبل للمنارسة
walk ho	me	زل	مشي إلى الما	e move goods	ينقل البضائع
travel a	round the city	لمدينة	نجول حول ا	see around u	تری ما حولتا S
have m	y headphones c	الرأس على أذني ١٦	ضع سماعات	go online	يتصل بالإنترنت
lmpoi	rtant prepos	itions			حروف جر هامة
share w	vith	ع - يتشارك مع	get rid o	f	يتخلص من
on soci	al media	أعلى وسائل التواصل الاجتماع	ake off		يخلع
careful	about	ې حدرېشان	out awa	у	بضعشية ومكانه
careful	with	حقرمن			
Syno	nyms & Ant	onyms			مترادفات ومتضادات
Wor	الكلمة d	Synonym	 العرادف	Antonym	المضاد
moderr	حديث/معاصر	up-to-date/new	C	old-fashioned/	النيم old
correct	صحيح	right/true	ı İı	ncorrect/false	غيرصحيح
connec	يتصل/يوصل t	communicate	(	disconnect	يقطع الاتصال

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep | 133





@ address - title

address

السكن - البريد الإلكترون)

e.g. What's your address? - 20 Orabi Street. Your email address is m2929@yahoo.com.

title

وإكتاب - قصة) / لقب شخص

e.g. The book title is Oliver Twist. - He wants to keep the title "King"

@ quiet / quite

quiet (adj)

(إصنة)

e.g. You should find a quiet place when you study.

quite (adv)

طَاما (ظرف) ويأتي بعدها صفة.

**e.g.** This tablet is quite expensive.

information

يهات (اسم لا يُعد) ويأتي معها فعل في المقرد،

e.g. You must check that the information is correct.

# **Yourself**

## 👺 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1. What's the ...... of the new book

a) address

b) title c) noun . d) dress

2. The information you gave me ...... incorred

a) was

b) were c) are d) have

3. I like to stay in my room because it's .....

a) quit

b) quite c) quiet d) quietly

#### Lessons (1 & 2)



# Lesson 1 SB P. 107\_

### Going online

Technology can be exciting<sup>(1)</sup> and fun, but we must remember to use it carefully. Look at the advice(2) for Rahma, Omar, and Arwa.

Rahma: "Hike sharing what!'m doing and funny photographs online."

Today's modern age (3) is the best time when school projects." we can make use of modern technology. We all enjoy using social media which is a popular (4) technology for sharing information and photos with friends. But

careful about what they share. Photographs check(8) that the information is stay(6, on the internet for a very long time. In the future, when you want to get into university or get a job, other people can

look at your social media to learn about you. What do you want them to see?

Omar: "I get information from the internet for my

The information we can find on the internet isn't always correct(7). Good websites are where we must look. Look at people who post(5) on social media must be more than one website and correct. Speak to your parents or teachers, who you can trust(9), if you need help.

Arwa: "I watch music videos when I'm walking home from school," Music and videos, which we can find online, are great to enjoy on our smartphones. But when you are walking, wearing (10) headphones and looking at a screen(11) can be dangerous. We need to hear(12) and see things around us. Always take off(13) your headphones and put your phone away when you cross(14) the street.

-			a department of the second					
(1)	مثيرة	(2)	نصيحة	(3)		عصر	(4)	مشهور
(5)	يلشر	(6)	يبقى	(7)	,	صحيح	(8)	تحقق
(9)	يثق	(10)	يضع	(11)		شاشة	(12)	إنسمع
(13)	اخلع	(14)	تىپر					t

AL-BAHER - Heilo! Plus Beyond Words - 1" Prep



#### **Paraphrasing**

إعادة الصباغة

Often comprehension questions give the same information as the but use different words.

رير الرَّحوان، نقدم أسئلة الفهم نفس المعلومات الموجودة في النص، ولكنها تستخدم كلمات مختلفة.

Read the questions and underline the key words.

شِيَّةً و ضع حُطًّا تحت الكلمات الرئيسية،

Think of synonyms for the key words. Are these words in the text?

ز مرادفات الكلمات الأساسية. هل هذه الكلمات موجودة في النص؟

## Practice

Read the article again and answer T (True), F (False), or DK (don't known Correct the false sentences.

1) We need to be careful with technology.

2) You shouldn't put any photographs online.

3) Some people find information about other people on the Internet.

4) There are websites that check information about people.

5) Don't use information from the Internet in your homework.

6) You shouldn't look at your phone when you're crossing the road.

Lesson 1 WB P. 70

Grandpa: Oliver, what are you doing? Oliver .. Oliver?

Oliver : Oh, sorry, Grandpa. I had my

headphones on to listen to music.

Grandpa: Do you think you can help me, please?

I need to send an email, but my tablet

isn'tworking. The screen is black.

Oliver : Does the device have any power?

Grandpa: Oh, that might be the problem. I'll check.

Oliver : Meanwhile, let's use my tablet instead. I've got a new app that

tells me how long I've spent on social media each day, so

I don't use it too much.

Grandpa: That's very clever.

Oliver : Yes, it is. I got it from this website. Look, ...

# Lesson 1 SB P. 108

This is a photograph of me in an online lesson, which is my favorite way to learn. This is the room where I sit, because it is a quiet place in our house. My teacher, who is really great, sometimes puts us in groups to do activities together. There are times when we need to use the internet to find information.



Students who use technology all the time know a lot of good websites! Good websites are where you can find information that is true and correct.

# Exercises on Vocabulary

# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	You can listen to music with						
	a) apps	b) headphones	c)	book	Ġ)	screen	
2.	Tablets and smart	phones are			4-44		
	a) websites	b) screens	c)	devices	d)	tools	
3.	We can touch the		ed all discretished	***************************************	on a	a smartphone.	
	a) mouse	b) website	c)	screen	d)	headphones	
4.	A/Anis a	place on the inter	net	where we ca	in fin	d information.	
	a) website	b) app	c)	tablet	d)	program	
5.	My tablet isn't wor	king. The		11.44.44.46.40.00.41.44.00.00.40.40.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.	*****	is black.	
	a) mouse	b) keyboard	c)	screen	d)	computer	
6.	Social media is a	good way to		0424047894=+\$0278488494290A	phone pad 4 o	with people.	
	a) play	b) work	c)	connect	d)	argue	
7.	Put your phone	<b></b>		when yo	u cr	oss the street.	
	a) on	b) away	c)	at	d)	in	
8.	I've got a new			on my phor	ne. It	's very useful.	
	a) program	b) web	c)	арр	d)	device	

					Still (10)
9.	We all enjoy usin	lg	*********************************	15414417111441	med.
	a) society	b) sociable	c) socially	d)	social
10.	. We need to be ca	areful	91914->-C [48]>-0611-44   1987(4+64)		technolog
	a) in ,				for
11.	Speak to your pa	rents or teachers	, who you can	if y	ou need help
	a) trust	b) take	c) think	d)	get
12.	Technology can b	) <del>e</del>	(		and fun
	a) excited	b) interested	c) exciting	d)	bored
13.	Don't give anyone	you don't know	youro	r telepl	none number
•	a) address	b) homework	c) title	d)	dress
14.	My tablet isn't wo	rking. It doesn't h	ave any	***********	
	a) light	b) power	c) energy	d) 1	fuel
15.	A/An	is the part o	of a computer or	TV tha	at we look at
	a) app	b) device	c) screen	d) p	hone
16.	The word "	***************************************	" is th	e antoi	nym of "old".
	a) big	b) modern	c) clever	d) s	mall
17.	The word "connec	t" means to			with people.
	a) communicate	b) work	c) disconnect	d) fi	nd
18.	The information I for	ound on the inten	net		useful,
	a) were	b) was	c) have	d) a	m
19.	When your dad sp	eaks, face him an	d make	***********	
	a) ear-contact	b) eye-contact	c) leg-contact	d) fu	ın
20.	We can make	140 ¥80018 oridojisvisvadi verdusadi.	of modern	techno	ology today.
	a) use	b) play	c) fun	d) ta	ke
					1

# Speaking Skills

# Listening to others and turn-taking

الاستعاع إلى الزعرين وتبادل الروواد

When your partner speaks, face them and make eye contact. Let them finish speaking before you take your turn.

عندها بنحمت شريكته واجهه وقم بالتواصل البصري معه دعه ينتهي من الحديث قبل أن يأتي دورك.

Talking about Technology	التحدث عن التكنولوجيا
Situation	Reply
What type of computer do you use	I sometimes use my dad's laptop.
at home?	
ما نوع الكمبيوتر الذي تستخدمه في البيت؟ ما نوع الكمبيوتر الذي تستخدمه	أحياناً أَسْخَنَمَ اللَّابِ تُوبِ العَاصِ بِوالدي.
What about school?	We use desktop computers at school.
ومادا عن المدرسة؟	نستخدم أجهزة حاسوب مكتبية في المدرسة.
What do you use a computer for?	To search for information for my
	homework and to share things with my
	friends.
فيم تستخدم الكمبيوتر؟	للبحث عن معلومات للواجب المدرسي ، ومشاركة الأشياء مع أصدقائي.
How often do you use	I use it on the weekend.
a smartphone?	استخدمه في عطلة ثهاية الأسبوع،
كم مرة تستخدم الهاثف الذِّي؟	

مجيرون الجشاء أماكوا

# Listening Skills

### Identifying facts or opinions

- It is sometimes difficult to know when people are giving facts or their opinions.
- Listen out for phrases that introduce opinions such as I think, or in my opinion.

# Practice

- \*Are the following sentences facts (F) or opinions (O)?
- 1) At the moment, we can't make cars or trains that think like people.
- 2) I think you might be surprised at how many vehicles without drivers there already are.
- 3) Computers can fly drones.
- 4) You can even get a taxi without a driver in some cities around the world.
- 5) I think that this technology will save lives.
- 6) In my opinion, we'll use them more and more in many different travel and transportation situations.

# Writing Skills

### Rules for using modern technology

فواعد استخدام التكنولوحيا الحدبثة

Technology can be exciting and fun, but remember to use it carefully.

بكن أن تكون التكنولوجيا ممنعة ومارة، ولكن تذكر أن تستخدمها بحذر،

Be careful about what you share on social media.

كن حلزًا فيما تشاركه على وسائل النواصل الاجتماعي.

Don't give anyone you don't know your address or telephone number.

لا تعطي أي أحد لا تعرفه عنوانك أو رقم هاتفك.

Look at good websites and check that the information you get is correct.

نظر إلى المواقم الجيدة، وتحقق من أن المعلومات التي تحصل عليها صحيحة.

Don't spend too much time on social media.

لا تقضِ وفنا كبيرًا على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي،



## Defining and non-defining relative clauses

رحمل الوصل المُعْرِفَة وغير المُعْرِفَة

Usage russmy

We use relative clauses to tell people which person, thing, place or time we are talking about.

نستخدم المصل الموصولة لنخبر الناس عن أي شخص أوشيء أو مكان أو وقت نتكلم.

for people who

e.g. Speak to teacher, who you can trust, if you need help.

which for things

للوشياء

e.g. The bag which she bought was blue and white.

where for places

المكل

e.g. Good websites are where we must look.

when is for time

للهفت

e.g. Today's modern age is the best time when we can make use of modern technology.

whose belonging to

للملكية

e.g. The woman whose car is black is a doctor.

1 Defining relative clauses:

جمل الوصل المعرفة

They give necessary information that identifies a person, place, time تقدم معلومات ضرورية تحدد الشخص أو المكان أو الوقت أو الشيء. or thing.

- e.g. The book which I'm reading at the moment is very interesting.
- e.g. July is the month when the weather is very hot.

**Note** We don't use commas with defining relative clauses.

لانستغدم فاصلة معجمل الوصل المعرفة

e.g. The village where I live is beautiful. The village, where I live, is beautiful. X

Non-defining relative clauses:

■ They give extra information that is not essential.

تقدم معلومات غير ضرورية.

AL-BAHER - Heilo! Plus Beyond Words - 1\* Prep | 141

■We use commas with them.

ينادم الفاصلة معها.

e.g. Jack, who lives in my street, is a doctor.

Summer, when the weather is nice, is a good time to go on vacation.

#### Remember

We can use the relative pronouns which or that to talk about things in defining relative clauses. We don't use that in non-defining relative clauses.

بكننا استخدام ضمير الموصول (which) أو (that) للتحدث عن الأشياء في الجمل الموصولة المحددة. ولا نستخدم (that) في الجمل الموصولة غير المحددة.

This is the painting which I like best.

This is the painting that I like best.

The play, which we enjoyed, was three hours long. (Not The play, that....)



# 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	The city	***************************************	he was bo	orn in is on the coast
	a) who	b) when	c) where	d) whose
2.	Ali,	*******************************	won the p	rize, is 12 years old.
	a) whose	b) who	c) which	d) where
3.	These headp	hones,	are bl	ack, are really good.
	a) who	b) when	c) that	d) which
4.	The man	W	orks at the train sta	ation is my neighbor.
	a) who	b) whose	c) when	d) where
5.	June is the m	onth	1# {##\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$######################	l was born.
	a) when	b) who	c) which	d) that
6.	Manchester is	s the city	}{====================================	my cousin lives.
	a) that	b) where	c) who	d) which
7.	Music and vide	os, we can find o	nline, are great to enjo	y on our headphones.
	a) when	b) who	c) which	d) that

142 Unit (10) Technology

	_ Lessons (1 &	<b>&amp;</b> 2)				
8.	That's the womanphone I borrowed yesterday.					
	a) who	b) which	c) whose	d) where		
9.	Spring is the se	ason	the	weather is best.		
	a) whose	b) who	c) where	d) when		
10.	Sara,	sist	er lives in Mexico, v	works in tourism.		
	a) who	b) whose	c) that	d) where		
11.	This is the class	sroom	we have	English lessons.		
	a) when	b) where	c) who	d) whose		
12.	The present		she gave m	ne was very nice.		
	a) who	b) when	c) whose	d) which		
13.	The man		. car was stolen rep	ported the police.		
	a) whose	b) who	c) which	d) when		
14	The park	she played as a d	child is now a housi	ing development.		
	a) when	b) where	c) who	d) whose		
15	. Next summer,	****************************	I go to Australia, I	will learn to surf.		
	a) which	b) who	c) when	d) where		
(	Complete the	sentences with the o	correct form of the w	vord(s) in brackets.		
1. 1	he bus,	(who) <b>on</b> l	ly comes twice a da	ny, is always late.		
2.	Adam,(wh	ose) i <mark>s my best fri</mark> e	end, plays volleybal	l every Saturday.		
3. 7	The room	E	(wne	n) I stay is quiet.		
4.	The teacher,		which) son is my fri	end, is very kind.		
5. \$	Summer is the be	est time	(who) we	go to the beach.		
6.	The house		(where) I bought v	vas built in 2018.		
7.1	know a man	parti de la partica de la productiva de la compansión de la compansión de la compansión de la compansión de la	=>000 -4000000000000000000000000000000000	(who) car is blue.		
8. The book(when) is on the table is mine.						
9.	9. This is the place					
10.	Cairo,	(where) is th	ne capital of Egypt, i	s a beautiful city.		

# General Exercises

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or
1. We can get information from the
a) bank b) hospital c) internet d) screen
2. The information isn't always
a) correct b) false c) good d) bad
3. You should look at more than one
a) screen b) tablet c) website d) board
4. If you need help, you can speak to your
a) friends b) children c) doctors d) parents
2 Complete the following dialog.
Dad : Omar, what are you doing?
Omar : 1)
Dad : Music! Can you help me with my tablet?
Omar : Sure. 2)?
Dad : It isn't working. The screen is black.
Omar : 3)?
Dad : No, it doesn't have any power.
Omar : Oh, that might be the problem. I'll check.
Dad : 4)
Omar : You're welcome.
Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
cross - screen - smartphones - around - computers
Music and videos, which we can find online, are great to enjoy on
our 1) But when you are walking, wearing headphones
and looking at a 2) can be dangerous. We need to hear and
see things 3) us. Always take off your headphones and put your phone away when you 4) the street.
110 Street.

#### Lessons (1 & 2) -



### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	You must follow th	e	when	usin	g the internet.
	a) roles	b) rules	c) rulers	d)	rolls
2.	\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	, p p p q p d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d	informatio	n fro	m the internet.
	a) play	b) give	c) get	d)	has
3.	People who		on social med	lia m	oust be careful.
	a) can	b) past	c) post	d)	pest
4.	You must	***	that inf	orma	ation is correct.
	a) have	b) get	c) check	d)	found
5.	Tablets and laptop	s are			
	a) apps	b) devices	c) advice	d)	tools
6.	I wear my		######################################	to i	isten to music.
	a) shoes	b) headphones	c) apps	d)	screen
7.	A/Anis a c	omputer program	you use to do a	ın ac	tivity, often on
	smartphones.				
	a) screen	b) tablet	c) app	d)	website
8.	The present	***************************************	l bought fo	r Mo	om was a ring.
	a) who	b) which	c) where	d)	when
9.	The woman	is we	aring a green dr	ess	is my teacher.
	a) when	b) which	c) who	d)	whose
10.	This is the school	i nó des á na maí na pagpagag (anganan un que a ce	t d w n. 1880 M. M. M. M. M. M. O. O. O. O. O. O. O. O. O. O. O. O. O.		l leam.
	a) where	b) when	c) who	d)	which
11.	The boy	+ + 2007 1008 4+4 128 444 130 44 550 F 125 125 125 125 125 125 125 125 125 125	hair is c	urly	is my brother.
	a) who	b) whose	c) which	d)	that

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1\*Prep 145

			Unit (10)
12. My uncle;	·····	live:	s in Luxor, is a doctor
a) whose	b) who	c) which	d) that
13. Ramadan is the	month		· ····· we fast
a) which	b) where	c) who	d) when
14. The story	·	l rea	ad is very interesting
a) that	b) which	c) who	d) when
5 Complete the se	ntences with the	correct form of t	he word(s) in bracket
1. The town		(when)	l live is on the coast
2. My mom,	(which) was	born in 1980, we	ent to school in Giza
3. My shoes,	(w	hat) I bought at	the market, are new
4. April is the month	***************************************	 	(which) I was born
5. Our neighbor,	(wh	o) son won the p	rize, is an engi <mark>neer</mark> ,
6 Write a text of	FONE HUNDE	RED (100) WOR	ls on:
	Using tec	hnology	-
	,	,	
	14,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
144418441164444444444444444444444444444			
	1914441) 438000000484(4816)  18-900	,	
	,		

# Lesson (3)

- o Speaking
- Promunitation

Key voca	bulary				مفردات رئيسية
energy	to dr	طاقة	solar panels		ألواح شمسية
renewable er	nergy	طاقة متجددة	washing mach	nine	غسالة
human energ	Jy .	طاقة بشرية	rush hour		ساعة الذروة
wind farms	- 1	محطات الرياح	cell phone		هاتف محمول
resources		مصادر	search for		يېخټ عن
Extra voc	cabulary				مفردات إضافية
organization	e e ajuntera	منظمة	principal	_ + ,	ملير
invent(ed)		يغترع	difference		فرق / اختلاف
machine		آلة	choice	-	اختيار
knee		ركية	typea(d)	بيوتر)	يطبع (يكتب على الك
phone call	•		download(ed)	+	يحمل
battery	*		print(ed)		پيانج.
charge(d)			printer	h	طابعة
floor	•		soccergame		مباراة كرة القنم
environment		بيئة	laundry deter	gent	مسحوق الفسيل
Definition	S .		,		تعريفات
turn into	to change and b	ecomes	something diffe	erent	يتحول إلى
wind farm	an area of land	on which	there are lots	of wind turbi	nesfor
	producing elect	ricity			محطة الرياح
Coi	njugation of Ir	regula	r Verbs	ف الرَّفُعال غير المثن	تهريا
,	Present		Past		P.P
hit		يضرب	hit	hit	أَفِيرو د ي و راد حسد الا الشعاد
sell			sold	sold	
•		•		shown	•
show		OHH	showed	21 (UW()	

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep 147

#### Callecations phochruity 2 2 2 21 8 energy. s elitera A COMPRESSION A di conseq the tacking - Al page year, thousand the tables CRUB OM 1 15 10 1 10 2 on/off Chair said there Carolina in an a thinking

### Important expressions

a one manufe wash	made and have to the company of the	
have an idea	All on Phone Phony are	4800
it is confirmation for	cont of 11 10 to 2 1. ( )	to have ween

#### Important propositions

burst antig	all names all through though	Chall Charles
county day	houses never at the first of	And the Park
badfor	one got out	gas.

#### Synonyms & Antenyors

Word	- Synanym	Antonym
furnion.	who switch on	part of the sea
downsoad	define until	ALCONOMIS
Grity	المفاطئ الما حسم الحس	Chean
O'SACHO	en into	Coultranting

#### Prefixes & Suffixes

hon	الله المرابع المعلى على المناه	helion	-	" ITTAL'O	continue pr
-my	الماليات في المجام المناه من المناه	4		ement (C')	-
-diction	١٥٥١٥١٥) علي فينه بر اسر	estable	10-	fertipes: no	- ,

549 Sahab (74) Transferences



## Test Yourself

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

	The Carenau	nge in your phone	,		李维	"send" button
	2 CH(M.	D: RAP	43	mrbb	9	gwe
6	Morn marke us					OUR POOPS.
	a fig cheigh	or charged	0	chean	6)	CHARIS
	frencistratoris	)(ಇತ್ತು ೧೯೮೫)				of the room,
	a floor	b flour	C)	flower	0	ground

AL BANGE - Helat Pau Bryant Words - 11 Prop.



#### "Human" energy

Many countries<sup>(1)</sup> are trying to make more electricity from wind, water, or the sun. We need to use more renewable<sup>(2)</sup> energy like this to help the Earth.

Some organizations<sup>(3)</sup> are inventing machines that use human energy. When a person moves, they

can make energy. A few years ago, scientists at

a university in Canada made a small device<sup>(4)</sup> to wear on the knee. It uses the energy that your legs make when you walk, and turns it into electricity.

Aone-minute walk makes electricity for a thirty-minute phone call<sup>(5)</sup>. With this invention, you'll always have energy for your cell phone battery.

At a school in Canterbury, England, the students walk quickly from class to class. Why? The school has a special floor that makes electricity for the school lights. When the students' feet hit the floor (a), they make energy. The energy they make in one year can charge (b) over 850 cell phones or drive an electric car seven miles!

The man who invented the floor first had the idea when he was watching hundreds of people walking through a very busy<sup>(8)</sup> London station at rush hour<sup>(9)</sup>, and thought how good it would be to use all that energy. Everybody is looking for new, clean energy. Perhaps human energy is the best choice<sup>(10)</sup>. It isn't bad for the environment and it makes us do exercise!

(4)			mmga sa m	*** *** *** ***	
(1)	(2) دول	(3) متجددة	(4) منظمات	(5) جهاز	مكالمة هاتفية
(6)	2. s.l. (20	4 (0)	40.1	•	
	(7) أرضية	(8) يشحن	(9) مزد-دم	(10) ساعة الدروة	اختيار

150 Unit (10) Technology



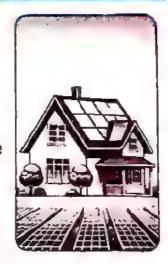
## Regeling Lesson 3 WB P. 72

#### Can renewable energy really work?

My school in Kasoa makes its own energy!

The school principal<sup>(1)</sup> put solar panels<sup>(2)</sup> on my school in 2019. This technology makes electricity for the whole school. I think that it's great because we are showing the whole country, and also the whole world, how renewable energy can really work!

Jojo, 12, Ghana





I live in a small town (Tatamagouche in Canada) where we make our own energy, too! A few years ago, the people in my town decided<sup>(3)</sup> to put their money together<sup>(4)</sup> and build a wind farm near our town. On windy<sup>(5)</sup> days, our wind farm<sup>(6)</sup> makes half the electricity we need in the town. In the future, it will make more energy and we will sell<sup>(7)</sup> it. I'm happy because we are only a small town, but we are making a big difference<sup>(8)</sup> to the world!



Brooke, 13, Canada

(1)	مدير المدرسة	(2)	(3) الواح	افريغ. (4)	القم
(5)	غاصف	(6)	رياح (7) معطة رياح	(8) يبيع	إفرق-اختلاف

## Specific Lesson 3 WB P. 73

Yaseen wanted a picture for his school project about transportation. He turned on his laptop and opened the internet. He searched for a photo of a helicopter. When he found one he liked, he clicked on it to download it.



Lesson 1 WB P. 70

Dylan: Mom, I need clean clothes for my game tomorrow. I'd like to wash the

m myself<sup>(1)</sup>. Can you show me how?

Mom: Of course I can. That would be very helpful. First. You need to get your

dirty clothes(2) out of the bag.

Dylan: OK! Here they are. What do I do next?

Mom: Next, you put the clothes inside(3) the washing machine.

**Dylan:** Right. I've done that. What's this for?

Mom: That's where you put the laundry detergent. Take some from

this box. Then put it in here.

Dylan: Is this right?

Mom: Yes. The next thing you do is make sure(4) the washing machine

is turned on. After that, choose program C, which washes

colored clothes. Finally press(5) "start" and it'll wash your clothes!

Dylan: So, I put the clothes in the machine, add(6) the laundry deter-

gent, and pressed "start" to turn it on. That's easy!

Mom : Good. You can do all the washing next week!

(3) ملابس متسخة (2) ينفسي

يضيف (6) يتأكد (5)

داخل



## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	Many of us have d	liffer	ent		that we use to	o go online and
	to contact our frier		•			
	a) books	b)	devices	c)	machines	d) tools
2.	All our laptops and	i sm	artphones n	eed	1   2   4   5   1   4   5   6   6   6   6   6   6   6   6   6	to work.
	a) water					
3.	It's important that	we t	ry to use	eı	nergy because i	t's better for the
	environment.	L۱	*	~\		المامان
	a) new				non-renewable	•
4.	We can					
	•				has	
5.	Scientists are					
	a) doing					
6.	You need to					
	a) charge	b)	cheer	c)	filk	d) put
7.	Streets are always	bus	sy at			
	a) morning	b)	work hour	c)	rush hour	d) night
8.	Pollution is	,,,,,,,,,			for th	e environment.
	a) good	b)	bad	c)	nice	d) clean
9.	То	me	ans to chang	je ar	nd become some	ething different.
	a) make up	b)	turn on	c)	turn into	d) put away
10.	You need to		*************************************	4 > 4 1 * • • • 1	on the picture	to download it.
	a) lick	b)	look	c)	press	d) click
11.	Can you sweep the	e	*************************	*****	. 50 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	, please?
	a) floor	b)	flour	c)	flower	d) follower
12.	We have some				panels	on our school.
	a) lunar				_	
13.	We can make elec					•
	a) banks				fields	
	,			,	<del></del>	

14. I use my cell phone to my fi a) speak b) talk c) contact d) comp 15. Please turn the light when you leave the				— Unit (10)
15. Please turn the light when you leave the a) on b) off c) at d) into 16. I help my mom the was a) have b) do c) make d) clean 17. When you freeze water, it turns a) on b) off c) into d) for 18. The word "dirty" is the antonym of a) clean b) unclean c) muddy d) bad 19. We add the suffix " to get the adjective from "rer	14. I use my cell p	hone to		
15. Please turn the light when you leave the a) on b) off c) at d) into 16. I help my mom the was a) have b) do c) make d) clean 17. When you freeze water, it turns a) on b) off c) into d) for 18. The word "dirty" is the antonym of a) clean b) unclean c) muddy d) bad 19. We add the suffix " to get the adjective from "rer	a) speak	b) talk	c) contact	d) comple
a) on b) off c) at d) into  16. I help my mom the was a) have b) do c) make d) clean  17. When you freeze water, it turns a) on b) off c) into d) for  18. The word "dirty" is the antonym of a) clean b) unclean c) muddy d) bad  19. We add the suffix " to get the adjective from "rer	15. Please turn	>40,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,	the light when	you leave the ro
a) have b) do c) make d) clean  17. When you freeze water, it turns a) on b) off c) into d) for  18. The word "dirty" is the antonym of a) clean b) unclean c) muddy d) bad  19. We add the suffix " to get the adjective from "rer				
a) have b) do c) make d) clean  17. When you freeze water, it turns a) on b) off c) into d) for  18. The word "dirty" is the antonym of a) clean b) unclean c) muddy d) bad  19. We add the suffix " to get the adjective from "rer	16. I help my mom			the wash
a) on b) off c) into d) for  18. The word "dirty" is the antonym of a) clean b) unclean c) muddy d) bad  19. We add the suffix "				
a) on b) off c) into d) for  18. The word "dirty" is the antonym of a) clean b) unclean c) muddy d) bad  19. We add the suffix "	17. When you free:	ze water, it turns		
a) clean b) unclean c) muddy d) bad  19. We add the suffix "" to get the adjective from "rer				
19. We add the suffix "" to get the adjective from "rer	18. The word "dirty	" is the antonym	of	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	a) clean	b) unclean	c) muddy	d) bad
a) -ed b) -ing c) -able d) -ly	19. We add the suf	fix "	" to get the adje	ctive from "rene
	a) -ed	b) -ing	c) -able	- d) -ly

Gi	iving instructions	شيمات	إعطاء التد
	(Sequencing ) وهي:	بعمل نستخدم كلمات وعبارات النسلسل (Words	وإعطاء تعليمات لشخص للقيام
First,	اولًا Next,	The next thing التالي	شي التالي
Then,	ام Finally,	في النهاية	
			عدالسؤال عن التعليمات نقول:
What do I d	lo next?	- ba A *	الأاقعل بعد ذلك؟
What's this	for?		أبة يستخدم هذا؟
Examples:			
a) First, you	u need to open you	ır internet program.	
	thank you. What d		
c) The next	t thing you need to	do is totype what you want.	
d) Then, ch	noose a photograpi	h.	
1	now do I print it?		
154 Unit (10	) Technology		

Lesson (3)

### **Pronunciation**

النبرة في الأسئلة والجمل

Intonation mean's the rise and fall of the voice in speaking.

النبرة (الننفيم) يعني رفع وخفض الصوت في الكلام.

f It shows that you sound interested when you speak.

تين أنك تبدو "مهتم" عند الكلام.

f you speak with a flat intonation, you will sound bored.

إذا تكلمت بدرة صوت مستوية فسوف تبدو وكأنك تشعر بالملل.

Listen to the questions and sentences. Look at the arrows.

Does the intonation rise or fall?

Do you like your new laptop?

What do I do next?

Can I download it?

How do I print it?

Click there, on the picture of a printer.

### **General Exercises**

1	1	)	Listen	and	choose	the	correct	answer	from	a. b.	c. or	' d.
١		/		Carret	0110000			difotici	HOIII .	M, M,	o, or	w.

- Our school makes its own.....
  - a) money
- b) energy
- c) light
- d) books
- 2. The school ......put solar panels on our school.
  - a) manager
- b) doctor c) principal
- d) nurse
- 3. The technology makes ......for the whole school.
  - a) power
- b) electricity c) cars
- d) light

- a) new
- b) old c) renewable
  - d) bad

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1\* Prep | 155

Complete the following dialog.								
Sara : Can you help me to download a picture for my project?								
Aya : 1) First, you need to open your internet progra								
Sara : Ah yes, thank you. 2)								
Aya : Next, type what you want.								
Sara : 3)								
Aya : You can choose a photograph by clicking on it.								
Sara : Finally, how do I download it?								
Aya : 4) the button "Download								
Sara : Thank you for your help.								
Aya : You're welcome.								
Read and complete the text with the words from the box								
electricity - farm - into - energy - together								
I live in a small town (Tatamagouche in Canada) where we make o								
own 1) too! A few years ago, the people in my town decide								
to put their money 2) and build a wind 3)								
near our town. On windy days, our wind farm makes half the 4)								
we need in the town. In the future, it will make more energy and we will								
sell it.								
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.								
1. Heon the laptop and opened the internet								
a) put b) turned c) made d) took								
2. Put the dirty clothes inside the machine								
a) washing b) cooking c) money d) cleaning								
3. Can you the TV? I want to see the news								
a) turn off b) turn on c) turn in d) turn down								
156 Unit (10) Technology								

Lesson (						is my friend
The boy						
a) who		where	,			which
This is the pair	_			when		
<ul><li>a) which</li><li>s. May is the mo</li></ul>	-				*	
<ul><li>a) which</li></ul>				where		
	•				ŕ	
<b>5</b> Read the f	Ollowii	ig text a	iliy al	iswei liit	a ques	iugiia.
Many countri	es are tr	ying to ma	ike mo	re electricit	y from (	wind, water, or
he sun. We need t	to use m	ore renew	rable e	nergy like t	this to h	nelp the Earth.
ome organizations	s are inve	enting mad	hinest	hat use hur	manen	ergy. When
person moves, the	ey can m	ake energ	y. A few	years ago,	, scienti	sts at
university in Cana	ada mad	le a small	device	to wear on	the kn	ee. It uses the
meray that your le	as make	e when vol	u walk.	and turns	it into e	lectricity.
	_					
A one-minute walk	makes (	electricity i	for a th	irty-minute	phone	call. With this
A one-minute walk invention, you'll alw	makes o	electricity f ve energy	for a th	irty-minute	phone	call. With this
A one-minute walk invention, you'll alw A) Choose the cor	makes ovays have	electricity i ve energy swer.	for a th	irty-minute ir cell phon	phone e batte	call. With this
A one-minute walk invention, you'll alw A) Choose the cor 1. The underlined	makes of vays have rrect and pronour	electricity for the energy same same same same same same same same	for a th	irty-minute ir cell phon	phone e batte	call. With this
A one-minute walk invention, you'll alw A) Choose the cor 1. The underlined a) knee	makes of vays have rrect and pronour b)	electricity for the energy swer.  If "It" refersenergy	for a the for you storm to	irty-minute ir cell phon evice	phone e batte	call. With this
A one-minute walk nvention, you'll alw A) Choose the cor 1. The underlined a) knee 2. We need energ	makes of vays have rrect and pronour b)	electricity for energy swer.  If "It" refersenergy	for a the for you stos to	irty-minute ir cell phon evice	phone le batte d)	call. With this
A one-minute walk invention, you'll alway Choose the cort. The underlined a) knee  2. We need energ a) batteries	makes of vays have rect and pronour b) by for our b)	electricity for energy  swer.  "It" refersenergy  tables	for a the for you sto	irty-minute ir cell phon evice	phone le batte d)	call. With this
A one-minute walk invention, you'll alw A) Choose the cor 1. The underlined a) knee 2. We need energ a) batteries B) Answer the foll	makes of vays have rect and pronour b) by for our b) cowing of	electricity for energy  swer.  "It" refersenergy  tables questions	for a the for you sto	irty-minute ir cell phon evice nimals	phone le batte d)	call. With this ry. human farms
A one-minute walk invention, you'll alway Choose the cord. The underlined a) knee  2. We need energ a) batteries  3. What happens was a control of the cold.	makes of vays have rect and pronour b) by for our b) downing of when a p	electricity for energy swer.  In "It" refers energy tables questions person more	for a the for you sto	irty-minute ir cell phon evice nimals	phone le batte d)	call. With this ry. human farms
A one-minute walk invention, you'll alw  A) Choose the cor  1. The underlined  a) knee  2. We need energ  a) batteries  B) Answer the follow  3. What happens wall what examples	makes of vays have pronour b) by for our b) downing of the poof renew	electricity for energy swer.  In "It" refers energy tables questions person more vable energy	for a the for you sto	irty-minute ir cell phon evice nimals	phone te batte d) d)	call. With this ry.  human  farms  ext mention?
A one-minute walk invention, you'll alw A) Choose the cord. The underlined a) knee  2. We need energ a) batteries  B) Answer the following walk what examples and the main	makes of vays have rect and pronour b) by for our b) cowing of the contract of the contract of renew idea of	electricity in the energy swer.  In "It" refers energy tables questions person more wable energy table energy	for a the for you sto	irty-minute ir cell phon evice nimals ources dos	phone te batte d) d)	call. With this ry.  human  farms  ext mention?
A one-minute walk invention, you'll alw  A) Choose the cor  1. The underlined a) knee  2. We need energ a) batteries  B) Answer the following walk what examples are the main	makes of vays have rect and pronour b) by for our b) cowing of the contract of the contract of renew idea of	electricity in the energy swer.  In "It" refers energy tables questions person more wable energy table energy	for a the for you sto	irty-minute ir cell phon evice nimals ources dos	phone te batte d) d)	call. With this ry.  human  farms  ext mention?
A one-minute walk invention, you'll alw  A) Choose the cor  1. The underlined a) knee  2. We need energ a) batteries  B) Answer the folion what happens walk what examples are what's the main but the can a one-	makes of vays have rect and pronour b) by for our b) when a poof renew idea of minute	electricity for energy swer.  In "It" refers energy tables person more wable energy the text?	for a the for you sto	irty-minute r cell phon evice nimals	phone le batte  d)  d)	call. With this ry.  human farms ext mention?
a) knee 2. We need energ	makes of vays have rect and pronour b) by for our b) when a poof renew idea of minute	electricity for energy swer.  In "It" refers energy tables person more wable energy the text?	for a the for you sto	irty-minute r cell phon evice nimals ources doe	phone le batte  d)  d)	call. With this ry.  human farms ext mention?

## Lessons (4 & 5) • Writing

Key vocabul	ary	1	رئيسية <sub>ير</sub> يت رئيسية
computer studies	مادة الحاسب الآلي	communication	إلى / اتصال
online learning	التعلم عن طريق الانترنت	health	ليحة
instructions •	تعليمات	classmates	يلاء الفصل
design (n/v)	مسيم/يممم	progress	A12
education	التعليم	improve(d)	نسب
programmers	مېرمجين	blended learning	إيهام المنعج
Extra vocabi	ulary		يَرِيات إضافية
code	شفرة .	disabled	ىۋار
Python	لغة البرمجة بايثون		أرجعة
operating system			يحع
JavaScript	لفة جافا سكريبت	free time	بنت الفراغ
subject	مادة دراسية	travel	باقر
foreign	أجنبي	factories	مانع
schoolwork	الواجب المدرمي	robot	بسان آلي
grade (v)	يمحح	less	3
grades (n)	' (جات	microwave	بيكرويف
organize (v)	ينظم	pollution	ئ <b>و</b> ث
chatrooms	غرف الدردشة	positive	إيجاي
Definitions		F	أغريفات
Computer code	is the language we	use to write computer progra	ms.
			نغرة الكمبيوتر
A computer programmer	is a person who writ	es computer codes.	برمج كمبيوثر
Ал арр	is the short word for	an application – a computer	
	program with a spec	cial job	الخييق
158 Unit (10) Techno	ology		

Lessons	(4	&	5)	
---------	----	---	----	--

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs	
--------------------------------	--

	Present	Past	P.P -
understand	pe	understood	understood
grow up	ئېر -	grew up	grown up
think	نکر '	thought	thought
write	<b>ئې</b>	wrote	written
give	بطی	gave	given
know	مرف	knew	known

<b>Important</b>	<b>Expressions</b>
------------------	--------------------

3.1	-	- 4	
- 646	a	ات	named in

brush our teeth	نُتظَفِ أَسناننا بِالقَرشاة	make the bed	يرتب السرير ً -
web-based programmer	مبرمج على شبكة إلكترونية	look different	يبدو مختلفًا
It's a lot of fun	إنه أمر مُمتع للغاية	look after our planet	نعتتي بكوكيتا
make the classes fun	يجعل الحصص ممتعة	improve our lives	نحسن حياتنا

### **Important Prepositions**

رهامة	حروفج
-------	-------

byitself	in a language	إبلغة
inperson	for extra revision شخصتا	المراجعة الإضافية
with an app	get into the app باستخدام تطبيق	يدخل إلى التطبيق
at a library	far away from في مكتبة	يعيدعن
on the farm	in a few hours في المزرعة	خلال ساعات قليلة

#### Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

	my lessons	'يلرس	make	adrink	يعدمشرونا
do	exercises	أقوم بحل التدريبات	give	instructions	يعطى تعليمات
	exercise	أقوم بعمل تمرينات رياضية	have	education	ا : ينال تعليقا

#### **Prefixes & Suffixes**

المقاطع البادئة واللاحقة

un-	clear تعطى عكس الصفة	واضح	-	unclear	غير واضح
-er	program تكون اسم الوظيفة	بيرمج		programmer	مبرمج
-ion	instruct تكون الاسم من الفعل	يعلم		instructions	تعليمات

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1" Prep 159

#### Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	LAKT	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	الماد
clear	واطمح	obvious		unclear	عدونضح
correct	محيح	true		false	W.
clever	ڏکي	smart		stupid	(pt
real	حقيقي	actual		unreal/false	يوحليان
different	مختلف	various		same	عن الشئ

## anguage Notes

- prefer / would prefer
  - prefer + v-ing
- e.g. We prefer seeing our friends every day.
  - would prefer + to + inf
- e.g. I'd prefer to go to school.
- either ... or ...

ا\_ أو ... (للتخيير)

- e.g. Most online classes, either with a teacher or through an app, can be interesting.
- e.g. I can go to school either by bus or on foot.
- 6 both ... and ...

- e.g. Teachers make the classes fun both in the classroom and online.
- e.g. Both Ahmed and Omar are clever.

أزحظ القعل بعدها جمع

### Test Yourself

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- - a) drink
- b) to drink c) drinking
- d) to drinking
- 2. We can learn either at school ...... online.
  - a) far
- b) and c) or
- d) but
- 3. Both mom and dad ......teachers
  - a) is
- b) are
- c) was
- d) has

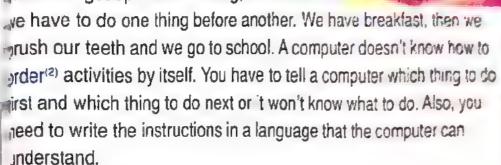
160 Unit (10) Technology



### The language of computers

i ;omputers can't think(1) for themselves, but ney are very good at doing what we tell them. I lecause of this, it's very important that the instructions we give our computers are clear and correct.

When we get up in the morning, we know that



This computer language is called code. People who write instructions for computers are called computer programmers. It's their job to write instructions using code so that computers work properly.

There are many different types<sup>(4)</sup> of codes, so a good computer programmer learns all the computer fanguages to know which one is best for<sup>(5)</sup> each job. So, for example, Python<sup>(6)</sup> is used for game design, JavaScript is used for web-based programs and C/C++ is used for your computer's operating system<sup>(7)</sup>. Would you like to be a computer programmer?

لواع (4) بشكل صحيح (3) ترتب (2) يفكر (1) (5) نظام التشغيل (7) لغة البابثون (6) الأفضل لـ (5)

- Read the article again and choose the best answers.
- 1) What do computers do well?
- a) think

- b) follow instructions
- c) write instructions
- 2) What must you tell a computer?
- a) what to do things
- b) when to have breakfast
- c) the order of how to do things

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1"Prep

#### Lesson 4 SB P. 113

Lots of people around the world now use computer technology for education. Teachers can give their classes—in one place, and the students can be online at home, at a library or somewhere else. Technology and good teaching can help children around the world 21 have a great education.



#### Alice Springs, Australia



Brian

I live 200 miles from the nearest school, so I can't go into school every day. I do my lessons online, and then I help my parents on the farm. When I finish my schoolwork, my teacher can grade<sup>(4)</sup> it all online with an app, and I can see my grades<sup>(5)</sup>. It's really lever! Once a week, my teacher organizes an online class with lots of other students in different parts of the country. It is a lot of fun! It would be great to be in a real<sup>(6)</sup> class with my teacher and classmates<sup>(7)</sup> though!

#### Paris, France



Lucy and Kyle

We started having online lessons last year. We listen to our teacher and do the exercises on the computer. Then, we go into online chatrooms to check our work and talk to other students. We prefer on seeing our friends every day but learning online is good, too. Our teachers always try and make it interesting, and we enjoy using technology. They always help us when we need it. The best thing is that we can learn about things we are interested in (10).

(1) (5)	(2) حصص	(3) حول العالم	(4) أالواحب المدرسي	ايصحح
(5)	<ul><li>(6) درجات</li></ul>	·(7) حقيقي	(8) زملاء القصل	أنلريبات
(9)	(10) أيقضل	न् क्षाक्षक 💺	-111	1



incline learning" can be a good way to learn. it is becoming very popular2, all over the world. Many students complete homework or use educational(3) apps online to do extra(1) revision. Teachers can mark homework and check progress(5) either with a teacher or through an app. Most online classes can be as



interesting as classes in school. Teachers work very hard to make the classes fun and interesting for their students, both in the classroom and online. However, online learning will probably never be as fun as going to school and meeting your friends and teachers in person.".

(1)	(2) التعليم عبر الإنترنت	_	(3) شائع	1
(4)	(5) 'إضافي		(6) تدم	, park

Lesson 4 WB P. 75

#### I understand that learning is important.



"I think blended learning(1) is good for everyone. This means you go to school some days and learn at home on others.

You can still talk to your teachers and see your friends. It helps students who can't go to school every day. It is also great for doing homework and makes it more fun."

"I don't think it's a good idea to learn online. Some students (2) don't have computers or laptops at home, and for people it's too difficult and expensive(3). I also think it's important to see teachers in the classroom."



Omar

Maleeka

(1) (2) التعليم المدمج (3) طلاب

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep | 163

Technology: is it good for us?

Our world is very different today because of technology. The question is, are these changes<sup>(1)</sup> always good?

- education, communication, and health because of technology. For example, let's think about how we travel now. We can go from one country or city to another in just a few hours<sup>(3)</sup>. The world is a smaller place. Technology does difficult jobs and makes our lives easier at home, at work, and at school. We have more time to study and more free time, too.
- Bowever, technology is not always good.

  Robots do jobs in factories so there is less work for people. People chat and play on their smartphones and computers and they sometimes do not speak to their friends or do exercise \*, and this isn't good for our health.
- In conclusion, we are learning how to live with technology. In my across, it has many positive across, but it must not become more important than people.

(4) ساعات قليلة

(3) وسائل النقل

Read the essay again and answer the questions.

(2) تغييرات

Which paragraph (1-4) ...

- a. talks about the negative side of technology?
- b. gives the writer's opinion?
- c. talks about the positive side of technology?
- d. talks about the situation now?

164 Unit (10) Technology



Lesson 5 WB P. 75

#### Will the world be better in 100 years?

In 100 years, I think that we will be able to use our smartphones to do everything in the home, from turning on the microwave to closing windows. Robots will do lots of jobs for us, like cleaning floors or making beds. This will make our lives easier.

I think it is true that the natural world will look different, too. I believe that there will be less pollution because we will only use renewable energy (for example, solar panels and wind farms). However, I think we need to make these changes soon and I hope that we will look after our planet.

In my opinion, life in the future will be more exciting than now. I think that we will use technology more and it will improve all our lives.

However, I also hope that the natural world will be even more beautiful than it is today.

## Time recises Wocabulary

			101000					
- The state of the	Choose	the	correct	answe	r from	a, b,	c, or	d.

						•	
We		2+22 22 24 4+4 14 24 24 24 24 24 44 44 24 24 44 44 44 44	**********	instruct	ions	to computers	
a: have	b)	give	, c)	talk	d)	play	
Computer	is the	e language	e we i	use to write co	mpi	uter programs	
a) name	b)	order	c)	code	d)	job	
e. d			************	is used	d for	game design	
a Python	b)	Rhyme	C)	JavaScript	d)	Myth	
. Would you like t	o be a	computer	******	4 P+4 L	-4		? .
a) app	. b)	program	c)	programmer	d)	website	•
Online	*********	29.4011002P014041 P4H101		is beco	ming	y very popular	
a) learning	b)	farming	c)	chatting	d)	playing	
Most online clas	ses		th a te	eacher or thro	ugh	an app can be	à
interesting.							
a) both	b)	either	c)	never	d)	all	
		AL DAUS	ED No	ilot Plus Revond	Word:	s - 1" Prep 165	1

		4	(1	400.3
• 1	п	IT.	77	ш
		16.	ч и	υ.

7.	I like meeting my	trie	nds in	********	D C T T T T T C C C C C C C C C C C C C	********	10 C U 90 S N O E E E B D O 4 60 P O F 4 E C 4 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6
	a) personal						•
8				is	the short wo	rd foi	an application
	a) Orange						•
9.	I think		, >+>-4. 14	lea	arning is good	d for	many studenta
	a) offline .	b)	blended	c)	blender	d)	mixed
10	. New computer tea	chno	ology is used	d for	***************************************	ar	ound the world
	a) playing	b)	teaching	c)	education	d)	money
11.	We have online le	2880	ns and	********	the exercise	es or	the computer
	a) make	b)	play	c)	solve ,.	d)	do
12.	Are you	******		*******	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	. in o	nline learning?
	a) interested	b)	interest	c)	interesting	d)	interests
13,	We have better co	mm	unication be	ecau	se of	*********	***********************
	a) technology	b)	íree time	c)	travel	d)	work
14.	In my	( 1 1 1 7 2 1 1 1	, I thinl	k ted	chnology mak	es o	ur lives easier.
	a) summary	b)	opinion	c)	conclusion	(d)	first
15.	l prefer	. 2 011 + 111 1 2	****************	416/8849	m	y frie	nds at school.
	a) meet	b)	meeting	c)	to meet	d)	met
16.	I live far	• 4 5 5 4 5 6 1	9141110 Elrysop940001444	PB4+4+4		frc	m my school.
	a) today .	b)	away	c)	a way	d)	weigh
17	Some students are						
	a) able						_
18.	You must		; -6-(1)(114-)->-6-(1)111-(114-64-64-64-64-64-64-64-64-64-64-64-64-64		yo	ur tee	eth every day.
	a) wash					,	•
19	We must look						
	a) far	p).	by .	c)	up .	d)	after
20,	The word "clear" is			_			
	a) bad						
	We add the suffix "						
es te	6) -al	b)	-er	c) ·	-tion	d)	-ed
	Unit (10) Technology						

## Speaking Skills

#### Talking about online learning

### المتحدث عن التعليم عبر الإنترنت

#### Situation

#### Reply

What do you think about learning online? I think it's good for everyone.

ما رأيك في النعلم عبر الإنترنت؟

اعتقد أنه مغيد لتحسع.

I don't think it's a good idea. Some students don't have computers at home.

إِا أَمِنتُكُ أَبُ فَكُواً جِمِنَةً، بِعَضَ الطَّلَاكِ لِيسَ لَلْنِهُمَ حَاسَبِهُ

Would you like to be a computer programmer when you grow up? Why? Yes, because my favorite subject is computer studies.

هل تودأن نكون ميرمج كمبيوتر عندما تكبر؟ لماذا؟

لُعمِ؛ رَبِّ (عَادَةُ الْمَقْصِلَةُ لَدِي فِي الحاسبِ الزَّلِي.

.How does technology he.p us in education? It helps us have better education.

We can learn online at home.

كيف تساعدنا التكنولوجيا في التعليم؟

شاعدنا في الحصول على تعليم أفضل بمكننا التعلم

عبر الاغرثاث في السبت.



### A for-and-against essay:

مقال المؤيد والمعارض

**Tips for writing:** 

ارشادات للكتابة

Use formal language and full sentences joined with but, so and because.

استخدم لغة رسمية وجملًا كاملة مرسوطة بـ ( ولكن ، لدلك ، لأن ).

Make the topic of the essay very clear in the introduction.

اجعل موضوع العقال واضحًا جدًا في المقدمة.

Include facts in your essay to make your ideas stronger.

صمن مقالك حقائق لجمل الافكار الأوي.

Make sure your conclusion reminds readers of the important points.

وَكُدُ أَنَّ الْخَالِمَةُ تُلَكِّرِ الْقَارِي بِالنِقَاطِ الْيَامِلُا فِي الْمِقَالِ

Give an opinion in the conclusion using the information from the main essay. Are you 'for' or against'?

. قدم رأياً في الخاتمة باستخدام المعلومات الواردة في المقال الرئيسي. هل أنت «مع» أم «ضك» ؟

You can use these phrases in your essay.

بمكنك استخفام هذه العبارات في مقالك.

- Many people think / say / believe that...
- It is true that...

For this reason,...

■ However....

in my opinion,...

In conclusion....

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep | 167

### ( Practice )

Write an essay of (100 - 120) words on:

#### Will the world be worse in 20 years?

Think about how our lives and the natural world will be different.

### **General Exercises**

Listen and ch	oose the cor	rect answer f	rom a, b, c,	Or s
1 Radwa's favorite s	ubject is .			
a) computer studi	es b) Arabic	c) English	d) art	
2 They are learning t	o write computer	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	** * ***** **	
a) name	b) school	c) language	d) code	
<ol><li>She made her own</li></ol>			with a funn	103
a) book	b) novel	c) picture	d) story	
4 When she grows up	o, she will design	her own		
a) apps		c) stories	d) caps	
2 Read and com	plete the text (	with the word:	from the b	OY.
	- technology -			
Late of people are	and the world no	w use computer	r 1)	
loreducation Teachers				d
the students can be ont				
etse Technology and gr				
have a great 4)				

### Read the following text and answer the questions.

Online teaming can be a good way to team. It is, becoming very poperable over the world. Many students use educational apps, online to complete beneated or for extra revision. Touchers can go into the apps, and max bear work and check progress. Most online classes, online with a teachers through an app. and to as interesting as classes, in school. Teachers work

148 Unit (19) Technology

	Lessons (4 &	5)			g may dendiga de graves d'a	, and the state of
ery	hard to make the	e classes fun and	inte	resting for "	313158	to the n
	lassroom and or					
as fu	n as going to sol	noof and meeting	ysu:	r friends and	i teachers	ir person"
A) C	hoose the corre	ct answer.				
1. T	he underlined w	ord "popular" mea	ans			
a	) small	b) famous	c) u	isua!	d) s	hod
2. To	eachers can	10 1 11		ho	omewski (	qrisient ac
a	) do	b) make	c) n	nark	d) t	ake
B) A	nswer the follow	ving questions.				
3. Ca	an online learning	y help us to learn	1?			
	hatis the main id					
5. WI	hat does the und	derlined pronoun	their	r" refer to?		
5. WI	hich one do you	think is more inte	eresti	ng on ne s	31 080 01	31 13 10
	hool?					
(4)	Choose the	correct answe	er fr	om a, b, c	ord.	
	When I finish my	schoolwork, my	teas	her can		it online.
	·	b) grade		sove	(b	listen
2.	Computers use a	a language called	1			
i	a) art	b) number	c)	code	d)	би:
3.	We can use the i	internet for				
i	a) education	b) running	c)	swimming	<b>d</b> )	profection
4, "	This is a taxi			d	loesn't ne	ed a driver,
2	a) who	b) which	c)	whose	d)	what
5 7	Ahmed,		8	sits next to r	ne in clas	s, is clever.
-	a) which	b) that	c)	who	d)	when
6.	This is the park	† †		we spend	time with	our friends.
_	a) which	b) who	c)	where	d)	when
(5	Write a text	ONE HUNDS	RED	(100) Wat	ds on:	
1-		4		4. 1.4	, -	
	Are y	rou for or again:	st blo	ended learr	iing?	

AL-BAHILB - Heliof Plus Beyond Words - 1\* Prep 169

## **Writing Corner**

#### Using technology carefully

Technology can be exciting and fun, but we must remember to use it carefully. Today's modern age is the best time when we can make use of modern technology. We all enjoy using social media which is a popular technology for sharing information and photos with friends. But people who post on social media must be careful about what they share. Photographs stay on the internet for a very long time. In the future, when you want to get into university or get a job, other people can look at your social media to learn about you. What do you want them to see?

#### Online learning

Online learning can be a good way to learn. It is becoming very popular all over the world. Many students complete honework or use educational apps online to do extra revision. Teachers can mark homework and check progress either with a teacher or through an app. Most online classes can be as interesting as classes in school. Teachers work very hard to make the classes fun and interesting for their students, both in the classroom and online. However, online learning will probably never be as fun as going to school and meeting your friends and teachers in person.

#### is technology good for us?

Technology can be fun and exciting. Our world is different today because of technology. It's true that life is easier at home, at work and at school. Technology does difficult jobs.

However, technology can be bad for the environment. People spend more time on their smartphones and they sometimes don't speak to their friends or do exercise.

In conclusion, I want to finish by saying that I think technology will make the world a better place. In my opinion, we should be careful about how children use technology.

## Dictation on Unit (10)

### Lessons (1 & 2)

	ا پخصل علی معلودات	T din nidiores annosiasymptotogys.	فضيفات
A	يطير المسيرات	) i messajiilerdaijanaapeodidbijibene	isasi
	إيتواصل بصريا	+>+11 #4##################################	سعادات الرئس
	ُ يثق		شث
********* * ***************************	أ وصائل البقل	1913146x russqibiquin ibbbv645495°	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
***************************************	إ يستغيد من	4 484480544805466888888448845888888888888	موقع إلكتروني
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	العصواء بدرث	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	عنوان
,	يلتحق بالجامعة		ينشرعى وسائل النواصل
	Less	son (3)	
		, ,	
***************************************	أرصية	**** ****** * ;* .*** ***	طاقة بشربة
W-4-4-1111-4-4-4-11111 / -1 -	ومعشو	*** - ********** ** *** *** ***	طاقة متجندة
*************	' يتحول إلى إ	11	محطات الرياح
************	أ ألواح شمسية	111-0-40-00-41-0412-3440-04000	ساعة الفروة
	' مولد کہریاء	A total contributation to An analy	مكالمة هاتفية
** * *** ********	ٍ يقوم بالغسيل		بنقر على
) adodósassuranessuraburos (	إ يتصل دالأصدقاء	P 11579 584/(1/ + 6446 44 /11479	بقودسيارة
A	lesso	ns (4&5),	•
	LC33U	113 (400),	
***************************************	 إ مبرمج كسيوثر		عادة الحاسب الآلى
Menter (	التعليم المدمج	- 1 - 713 -1	التعلم عبر الإنترنت
******************	زملاء القصل	1 1 111 1197) = = 477 In healts	تعليمات
Westers   1 44 1)	ا شِفْرة	1 1111110447 7070 8006 2141519841	معاق
<b></b>	ً نَظَامِ التَشْغَيل	h +1401117 WY ( ** h01)102/11h	درجات
****************	الاطبم	1) +01 + 1 1081471140	إنسان آلي
***************************************	يبدو مختلفًا ,	***	شخصيًا
	· AL DAME	R - Helio! Plus Bevond W	/ords - 1st Prep 171

## Review Based On Unit (10)

#### Vocabulary

technology	التكنولوجيا	wind farms	معات الوياح
devices	الأجهزة	turn into .	مهدول إلى
apps	التطبيقات	at rush hour	لل ساعة اللروة
headphones	سماعات الرأس	phone call	غيفتاه عىالي
screens	الشاشات	do the washing	ينسل الملابس
social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	make electricity	ينح الكهرباء
eye-contact	نواصل بصري	computer studies	 <sub>دراس</sub> ات الكمبيوتر
modern age	العصر الحديث	online learning	التعلم الإلكتروني
drones	طائرات بدون طيار	instructions	تامی <sub>ای</sub> .
transportation	المواصلات	grades	ويرجات
human energy	طاقة بشرية	computer code	إلى الكمبيوتر
solar panels	الألواح الشمسية	computer programmer	يبرمج الكمبيوتر
charge a battery	يشحن البطارية	in person	Frank
floor	طابق - أرضية	education	التعليم
renewable		blended learning	التعلم المدمج

#### Grand proper

#### Relative clauses

- The city where I live is on the coast.
- My sister, who lives in Landon, is younger than me.
- The park, where she proyected to the is now a housing development.
- Next summer, when I go to Australia, I will learn to surf.
- This is the woman whose son is my friend.

#### Giving instructions

- First, open your internet program.
- Next, type what you want.
- Then, choose a photograph.
- : Finally, click on the button "Print".

172 Unit (10) Technology



# Test Based On Unit (10)

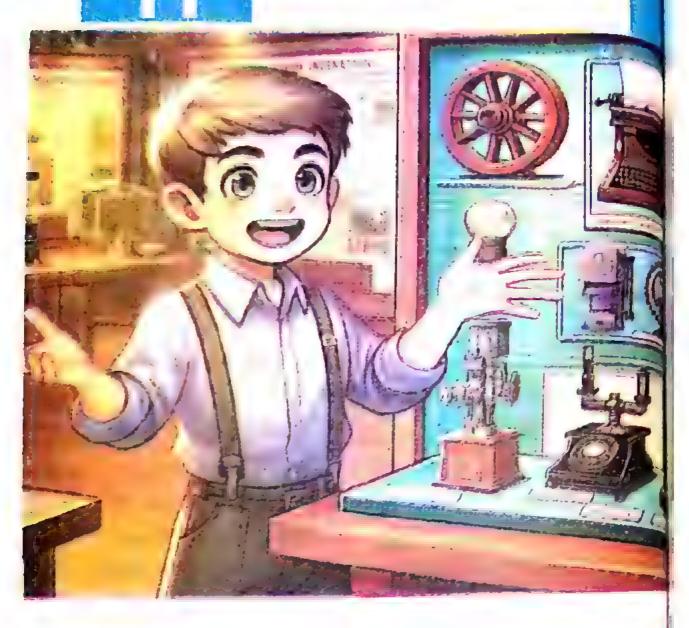
1. This is a school in  a) Egypt b) Eng-and c) France d) Italy 2. Students walk from class to class. a) slowly b) quickly c) happily d) quick 3. There is a special to make electricity. a) floor b) door c) plant d) roof 4. The energy they make in one year can charge cell phones. a) 700 b) 600 c) 850 d) 950  2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. 1. Computers can fly a) cars b) drones c) buses d) bikes 2. We can listen to music with a) apps b) screens c) headphones d) pens 3. You can on the picture to download it. a) tap b) brush c) click d) turn  3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box. electricity - panels - player - renewable - principal
2. Students walk
a) slowly b) quickly c) happily d, quick  3. There is a special to make electricity. a) floor b) door c) plant d) roof  4. The energy they make in one year can charge cell phones. a) 700 b) 600 c) 850 d) 950  2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.  1. Computers can fly a) cars b) drones c) buses d) bikes 2. We can listen to music with a) apps b) screens c) headphones d) pens 3. You can on the picture to download it. a) tap b) brush c) click d) turn  3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box. electricity - panels - player - renewable - principal
3. There is a special
a) floor b) door c) plant d) roof  4. The energy they make in one year can charge cell phones. a) 700 b) 600 c) 850 d) 950  2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.  1. Computers can fly a) cars b) drones c) buses d) bikes  2. We can listen to music with a) apps b) screens c) headphones d) pens 3. You can on the picture to download it. a) tap b) brush c) click d) turn  3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box. electricity - panels - player - renewable - principal
4. The energy they make in one year can charge cell phones.  a) 700 b) 600 c) 850 d) 950  2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.  1. Computers can fly  a) cars b) drones c) buses d) bikes  2. We can listen to music with  a) apps b) screens c) headphones d) pens  3. You can on the picture to download it.  a) tap b) brush c) click d) turn  3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box.  electricity - panels - player - renewable - principal
a) 700 b) 600 c) 850 d) 950  Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.  Computers can fly  a) cars b) drones c) buses d) bikes  We can listen to music with  a) apps b) screens c) headphones d) pens  you can on the picture to download it.  a) tap b) brush c) click d) turn  Read and complete the text with the words from the box.  electricity - panels - player - renewable - principal
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.  Computers can fly  a) cars b) drones c) buses d) bikes  We can listen to music with  a) apps b) screens c) headphones d) pens  You can on the picture to download it.  a) tap b) brush c) click d) turn  Read and complete the text with the words from the box.  electricity - panels - player - renewable - principal
1. Computers can fly  a) cars b) drones c) buses d) bikes  2. We can listen to music with  a) apps b) screens c) headphones d) pens  3. You can on the picture to download it.  a) tap b) brush c) click d) turn  3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box.  electricity - panels - player - renewable - principal
a) cars b) drones c) buses d) bikes  2. We can listen to music with  a) apps b) screens c) headphones d) pens  3. You can on the picture to download it.  a) tap b) brush c) click d) turn  Read and complete the text with the words from the box.  electricity - panels - player - renewable - principal
2. We can listen to music with  a) apps b) screens c) headphones d) pens 3. You can on the picture to download it. a) tap b) brush c) click d) turn  Read and complete the text with the words from the box. electricity - panels - player - renewable - principal
a) apps b) screens c) headphones d) pens 3. You can on the picture to download it. a) tap b) brush c) click d) turn  Read and complete the text with the words from the box. electricity - panels - player - renewable - principal
3. You can on the picture to download it.  a) tap b) brush c) click d) turn  Read and complete the text with the words from the box.  electricity - panels - player - renewable - principal
a) tap b) brush c) click d) turn  Read and complete the text with the words from the box.  electricity - panels - player - renewable - principal
Read and complete the text with the words from the box.  electricity - panels - player - renewable - principal
electricity - panels - player - renewable - principal
My school in Kasaa makes its own energy. The school 1)
put solar 2) on my school in 2019. The technology makes
for the whole school. I think it's great because we are
showing the whole country how 4) energy can really work.
Real the following text and answer the questions.
I live 200 miles from the nearest school, so I can't go to school every
day. I do my lessons online, and then I help my parents on the farm. When
I finish my schoolwork, my teacher can grade it all online with an app, and
can see my grades. It's really clever!

Once a week, my teacher organizes an online class with lots of o	ther
students in different parts of the country. It is a lot of fun! It would be g	reat
to be in a real class with my teacher and classmates though!	
A) Choose the correct answer.	
1. The best title for the text is	*******
a) going to school b) online learning c) farms d) schoolwo	rk
2. The can grade the schoolwork on	line.
a) writer b) principal c) students d) teacher	
B) Answer the following questions.	
3. Why can't the writer go to school?	
	***=***
4. What does the writer do after school?	
	******
5. How often does the teacher organize an online class?	
6 Doos the writer like online classes more than real classes?	******
6. Does the writer like online classes more than real classes?	
And the second s	******
5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.	
1. The jacket, I bought yesterday, is no	∋w.
a) who b) which c) that d) where	
2. Spring is the season the weather is be	st.
a) who b) where c) when d) which	
3. Ahmed, car is red, is a doct	or.
a) whose b) who c) which d) where	
6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brack	ets.
1. My grandmother, (which) lives in Alexandria, sent me a prese	
2. The bag, (who) you gave me, is nice	nt
3.Mr. Sam, (who) house is in Cairo, is a good teach	
viiii valli, amaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa (wiiv) Huuse is iii Callu, is a uuuu leach	œ.
4. That's the club (when) we play footb	er.

· ·	Гes	t Based On Unit (10)	
(7)	Cor	nplete the following dialog.	
Tamei	'is	talking to Hadi about his new laptop.	
Tamer	:	Hello Hadi. What is this?	
Hadi	:	Hello Tamer. 1)	i nepit kana primpipan tiny tan 1800 ang kalintan i
Tamer	:	2)	?
Hadi	;	My dad bought it for my birthday.	
Tamer	:	Do you like technology?	
Hadi	:	3)	person deplaced and a light defeater in a
Tamer	:	4)	······································
Hadi	:	Luse it to get information and to share thin	ngs with my friends.
(8)	Vri	te a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) wo	ords on:
-		Technology	
414 14-1	,,		
******** *			******* * ******* **** **** * **
		9 The Reader	
A)	Rea	d the sentences and match them to the	speakers.
1. "H	e's'	a good man and a brave soldier."	a- The judge
2. "1 \	vill <sub>1</sub>	ounish you both."	b- Tom
3. "Yo	our :	Majesty. I'm so pleased to see you."	c. Lord Hertford
(B)	Ans	wer the following questions:	
1. W	nat i	was Edward accused of?	
	,	THE CONTRACT OF THE COURT OF TH	-
2. 'Wa	as E	dward a good king? Why?	
		The state of the s	
3. W	no p	out Miles in the stocks?	
11- 71	141 +	COC 18 SC 7 7001 1 1 CM 1 10 Hallow with 20 CM and	
		AL-BAHER - Heilo! Plus Bey	ond Words - 1" Prep 175

# Unit

## Inventions



#### - Unit Objectives

Reading of article about inventor uncommunitation almagazine entrine a cultinizations from neture

Listening advertisaments about new googers

Specifing Give a presentation about smartphones

Writing an article

Language use the passive

## Lessons (1 & 2) Ocabillary The Continue

- Reading
- Grammar
- Listening

Mey vocabular	y		ودف رئيسه
enventions	الحتواعات	wheel	in the
<b>a≨gital camera</b>	كاميرا رقمية	invent(ed)	انن ا
frone	مسيرة / طائرة بدون طيار	problem	16.
engine	محرك	solution	
hidge	ئلاجة	research	ك
elephone	هاتف/ تليفون	gadget	i

YAneadset	WILGIES?	وستكي
electric skateboard	smartwatch لوح التزلج الكبريائي	40 44

laulo	32°9' ( ¥	ضيفريول
telegraph	communication ته التلبراف	20120

### Extra vocabulary

mail(ed)	letter بريد / يرسل بالبريد	خاب
deliver(ed)	message بلم /يوصل	رسالة
post	station البريد	محطة
parcels	communicate طود	يتواصل
fitness	الباتة البنية Persia	ملاد فارس
advertisement	إعلان	

#### When were they invented?

متي تم اختراعها؟

The telegraph was invented in the 1830s and 1840s.

The computer was invented in 1822.

The radio was invented in 1895.

The TV was invented in 1927.

The first email was sent in 1971.

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1"Prep | 177

بريفات

#### **definitions**

'ridge You use this in a kitchen to keep food cold.

This can fly in the air. You can use it to look

place

This can fly in the air. You can use it to look at things from above

If you don't have a smartphone, you can use this to take photographs

This is a very old and very important invention. You see these everywhere on cars and bikes

You can use this to talk to someone who is in a different

You will find this in many things that we use a lot, like cars, planes, and boats. It makes things move something that is difficult or makes you worry

مشكلة

حل

الطيفون

the information you find out when you study something

to make something new يغترع an answer to a question or something that is difficult

a small machine or invention that does something useful

this describes technology that uses radio waves instead of electricity and so it does not need wires (long thin pieces of metal)

to communicate or share information with people you know

### Lessons (1 & 2) -

## Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

	F	resent	* ************************************	Past		P.P
ride	s h		۲۵ یرکب	de	ridden	
send			se يرسل Se	ent	sent	
make		,	m يجعل / يصنع	ade	made	
keep			ke يحافظ على	pt '	kept	
Impo	rtant E	Expres	sions			• تمييزات هامة
keep fo	od cold		نظ على برودة الطعام	buy يحا	ترنت online	بشترى عبر الإن
keep in	touch		على اتصال	the late ببتر	est way	احنث طريقة
asolution	on to the	problem	المشكلة	play m حل	usic	ويشغل موسيقى
Impo	rtant F	Prepos	itions			حروف جر هامة
look up			بحث عن معنى كلمة	forexan	nple	على سبيل المثال .
onhors	es		لى الخيول	overtim	е	بمرور الوقت
across	Persia		عبر بلاد فارس			
متلازمات لفظية متلازمات لفظية						
mail	a letter		رسل خطابًا بالبريد	deliver	parcels	يوصل الطرود
make	a video	call	جري مكالمة فيديو	do	research	، يقوم بيحث
Syno	nyms	& Anto	nyms		ن	مترادفات ومنضادا
Wor	d	الكلمة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	المضاد
quickly		بسرعة	fast	4	slowly	إبيطء
deliver		يسلم / يوصل	give		receive	إيستلم أدادات
mail	بريد	يرسل بالبريد/	post			
useful	+	مقيد	helpful		useless	غيرمقيد
	VAC					اللواحق
Suffi	NCS					
Suffi		inv	/ent ε	بالأثر	invention	اختراع
Suffi		تحول الف		ينتراد	invention communication	

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep 179

## Language Notes

- a invent / discover
  - invent (v)

عنع (شئ جديد لم يكن موجودًا)

- e.g. The radio was invented in 1895.
  - discover (v)

ينفف (شئ كان موجود لكن لا يعلم به الناس)

- e.g. Ahmed Zewail discovered the femto second.
- a mail / email
  - mail (n / v)

- e.g. Have you ever mailed a letter?
  - email (n)

المد الالكتروني (عن طريق الإنترنت)

e.g. I sent an email to my friend with my smartphone.

### **Test** Yourself

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1. Who was the TV ......by? a) discovered b) invented c) done
- d) invited
- - a) discovered b) invented c) made d) did

- 3. People used the ...... to send letters.

- a) email b) mail c) message . d) telegraph



## Keeping in touch

How do you keep in touch with your friends and family? It's very easy now to send a message", to your friends or make a video call. Many emails are sent every day. In the past, it was a lot more difficult People used the mail to send letters. The mail was first invented(2) in Persia (the country that is now called Iraq). Letters were carried by men on horses.



telegraph machine

They had to ride a long way across Persia to deliver the letters.

The telegraph was invented in the 1830s, as a solution to the problem of how long letters took to arrive. It used a special machine to send messages to another telegraph station quickly. And, of course, when the telephone was invented by Alexander Graham Bell in 1876, we could speak to people all over the world.

Now that we use emails and messages to communicate, some people think we don't need the mail<sup>(5)</sup> anymore. But because many of us buy things online, the post is still important as parcels<sup>(6)</sup> are delivered to our homes. Some parcels are even delivered by drones now.

(1)	(2) رسالة	(3) تم اختراعه	(4) يوصل / يسلم الرسائل	ىل
·(5)	(6) البريد	(7) طرود	مسيرات	

# Reading Skills

#### Using a dictionary

استخدام القاموس

When you are reading, try to understand the main ideas of a text without looking up words in a dictionary.

عندما تقرأ، حاول أن تفهم الأفكار الرئيسية للنص دون أن تبحث عن الكلمات في القاموس.

After you have finished reading the text, go back and look up any new words. Note these in your notebook to build your vocabulary.

بعد الانتهاء من تراءة النص، ارجع وابحث عن أي كلمات جديدة. سجل هذه الكلمات في دفتر ملاحظاتك لتكوين مفرداتك.

Read the article again. Look up any words you don't know in a d'ctionary. · اقرأ المقال مرة ثانية. ابحث عن أي كلمات لا تعرفها في القموس،

# Record Lesson 1 WB P. 77

to do something, and we can't. For example, in the past, it was difficult<sup>(1)</sup> to talk to people who were farewear. The telephone was a solution to this problem. So, scientists invent things to make our lives easier. It can take a long time to make a new invention perfect, because it's important to find out the best way to make something. The research that people do is very useful.

(1) معت (2) عيد (3) معت (4) عيد (4)

# Lesson 2 WB P. 78

The car is a very important invention because it changed<sup>(1)</sup> how we travel.

Before it was invented, people traveled<sup>(2)</sup> on foot or on horses. Lots of trips

were made by bicycle, too.

These were all good types of transportation<sup>(3)</sup>, but it was difficult to travel a long way. The car made it easier to go on long trips. Today, cars are used by people all over the world. It's hard to think of our lives without <sup>(4)</sup> them. But cars have changed a lot over time. In the past, engines <sup>(5)</sup> were invented so that cars could move. But lots of modern cars that are sold today have electric batteries <sup>(6)</sup>.

وسائل النقل (3) سافروا (2) غيرت (1) (4) غيرت (4) (4) (5) بدون (4) (4) (5) بدون (4)

# Listening Skills

## **Understanding adverts**

فيم تزعزوات

want you to buy something or visit somewhere. They often talk about how the thing they are advertising is the best, or is really new. Here are some examples from the radio advertisement.

تحمن الإعلانات الأشياء تبدو رفعة دائلة. وهذا بعدت عادةً لأنهم يريدون منك شراء شيئ ما أو زيارة مكان ما. و غالبًا ما يتحدثون عن أن

الشوء الذي يطنون عنه هو الأفضل أو أنه جديد حقًا.

إليك بعض الأمثلة من الإعلان الإذاعي:

FitWatch helps you do all of this!
Start improving your fitness today with FitWatch!



EarNow is the newest invention in sound.



MagicNote is the latest way to write information.





# 紫

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

_							
1.	We use the	11901		400000	<b>10491444</b> 411411691814193090	to k	eep food cold.
	a) drone	b)	fridge	c)	smartphone	d)	bike
2.	A / An	i i		}{n os ádu	10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	ca	n fly in the air.
	a) wheel .	b)	smartwatch	C)	camera	d)	drone
3.	Scientists	F1845			things to mak	e ol	r lives easier.
	a) invite	b)	play	c)	invent	d)	make
4.	Have you ever	ra)+1+	922)@910022 <b>7</b>	p1 d h 1 d d d d	95720140>1404143; falleagan yang	P********	a letter?
	a) done	b)	drawn	c)	mailed	d)	passed
5.	You should		ir	1 tou	ich with your	frien	ds and family.
	a) he	b)	ke .	c)	00	dì	make

AL-BAHER - Heliol Pius Bayond Words - 1ª Prep

183



Unit	111	1
OTHE.	111	J

6.	It's very easy now	to		a mes	sage	to your friends
	a) get	b) do				
7.	We use emails and	l messages to	*******	******* ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*, * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	
	a) communicate	b) correct	c)	study	d)	sing
8.	I use my smartpho					a video call
	a) go					
9.	The mail was first		1,,,,,,,	# +4PPPPPP</td <td></td> <td> in Persia.</td>		in Persia.
	a) invented	b) invited	c)	discovered	d d)	done
10.	We must find a	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	4611188181	to the	proble	em of pollution.
	a) solution	b) question	c)	solve	d)	population
11.	The	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		was in	vente	d in the 1830s.
	a) computer	b) telegraph	c)	radio	d)	metro
12.	Some parcels are	# ::aaf:Gaudhid@hh000000000000000	***********	*****************	44 74 200 4 24 4 4	by drones,
	a) flown	b) done	c)	delivered	d)	bought
13.	A/An is a sma	ll machine or i	nvent	ion that doe	s som	nething useful.
	a) smartwatch	b) train	c)	gadget	d)	player
14.	***************************************	we	re inv	ented so th	at car	s could move.
	a) Cameras	b) Engines	c)	Drones	d)	Fridges .
15.	Scientists are	**** *****************		some r	esear	ch on drones.
	a) making	b) playing	c)	doing	d)	seeing
16.	Some young people	use smartpho	ones	to	*********	music.
	a) play	b) draw	c)	listen	d)	paint
17.		*****************		are used to	take	photographs.
	a) Digital cameras	b) Drones	c)	Wheels	d)	Engines
18	Alexander Graham	Bell invented t	he			in 1876.
	a) Computer	b) wheel	c)	telephone	d)	drone
19	. The word "deliver" i					
	a) give	b) have	c)	receive ·	d)	make
20	We use the suffix					
	a) -ing	b) -ful .	c)	-al	d)	-er
18	Unit (11) inventions					

Lessons (1 & 2)

# Speaking Skills

#### **Talking about inventions**

الحديث عن الإختراعات

Situation

Reply

Which invention do you think is the most | think the smartphone is the

important?

most important.

في رأيك، ما هو أهم اختراع؟

أعتقد أن الهاتف الذكي هو اهم اختراع.

How can inventions help us?

They make our lives easier.

كيف يمكن إن تساعدنا الإختر عات؟

تجعل حياتنا اسهل.

How often do you use your smartphone? Tuse it every day.



Writing about inventions in Communication

الكتابة عن الاختراعات في التواصل

Inventions have made it easier to keep in touch with our friends and family.

لقد جعلت الاختراعات من السهل البقاء على اتصال مع أصدقائنا وعائلتنا.

We can send a message or make a video call with smartphones.

يمكننا إرسال رسالة أو إجراء مكالمة فيديو باستخدام الهواتف الذكية.

The telegraph was invented in 1830s.

تم اختراع التلفراف في ثلاثينيات القرن التاسع عشر.

When the telephone was invented by Alexander Graham Bell in 1876, we could speak to people all over the world.

عندما اخترع الكسندر جراهام بيل الهائف في عام 1876، أصبح بإمكاننا التحدّث إلى الناس في جميع أنحاء العالم.

Modern technology makes it easier to communicate with people.

تسهل النكتولوجيا الحديثة التوصل مع الناس.



## The Passive

المبنى للمجهول



We use the passive form when the action is more important than who does it.

نستخدم صيغة المبني للمجهول عندما يكون الفعل أكثر أهمية من الفاعل.

Form Justin

التصريف الثالث + verb to be + Past participle (P.P) المتعول + verb to be + Past participle

e.g. Many emails are sent every day.

Note

We form the past participle of regular verbs by adding (-ed) to the verb.

نكون اسم المفعول (التصريف الثالث) للفعل المنتظم بإضافة (ed).

invent - invented

There are irregular verbs:

هناك أفعال غير منتظمة (تحفظ)

do - done

take → taken

(by + subject) at the end of the sentence.

إِذَا أَرِدِنَا أَنْ نَذَكِرِ الشَّخْصِ الذِي يقومِ بِالفَعلِ، نُستَخَدَم (الفَاعل + by) في نَهاية الجملة.

e.g. The telephone was invented by Graham Bell.

## Lessons (1 & 2)

Simple Present

**Active** 

المبئ للمعلوم

**Passive** 

المبق لتدحهول

الإنبان

inf. Subj. int. + a

Object + (is/are) + P.P

They make cheese in France.

Cheese is made in France.

بيق

Subj. + don't / doesn't + inf.

Object + ian't / aren't + P.P.

Sam doesn't use the computer.

The computerisn't used by Sam.

Do / Does + sub. + inf. ...?

Is / Are + obj. + P.P ...?

Do they teach German at your school?

Is German taught at your school?

Yes, they do. / No, they don't. Yes, it is. / No, it isn't.

Wh- + do / does + subj. + inf.?

Wh-+(is/are)+obj.+P.P?

Where do they make smartwatches?

Where are smartwatches made?

Simple Past

لماضي البسبط

Active

المبئي للمعلوم

**Passive** 

المبئ للمجهول

بقر

verb + ed

Irregular verbs

Mom cooked lunch.

Subj. + didn't + inf.

Mr. Green didn't paint the house.

Did + subj. + inf. ?

Did Sam do homework?

Yes, he did.

No, he didn't.

Wh- + did + subj. + inf. ?

When did they invent the car?

Obj. + was / were + P.P.

Lunch was gooked by Mom.

Obj. + wasn't / weren't + P.P.

The house wasn't painted by Mr. Green.

Was / Were + obj. + P.P?

Was homework done by Sam? Yes, it was.

No, it wasn't.

Wh-+ was / were + obj. + P.P?

When was the car invented?

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1"Prep | 197

# Practice on Grammar

# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	Many emails		4 4 es fabdoni ekndobiosen	every day
	a) send	b) are sent		d) were sent
2.	Letters		>>>>>>>>>	by men on horses.
	a) carry	b) were carried	c) was carried	d) are carrying
3.	The mail was fir	st	ēvhģātājdāvidava v/obamminord <b>aņ</b> oaugsa	in Persia
	a) invent	b) inventing	c) invented	d) invents
4.	Parcels	vg 64 + TOD - #EE E-(533440	to ou	r homes every day.
	a) deliver	b) are delivered	c) was delivered	d) delivering
5.	Smartphones			to send messages.
	a) used	b) is used	c) are used	d) are using
6.	@maccD010 Trin 1 + 4 ,	b. 有助 4	music taug	ht at your school?
	a) Are	b) Do	c) Does	d) Is
7.	Oranges	амайончий багёскі прёдоли в чинжее еде	**************************************	in the Middle East.
	a) grows	b) are grown	c) is grown	d) grew
8.	Lots of good boo	oks	P P P E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E	online.
	a) sold	b) are sold	c) sell	d) was sold
9.	German	0-60000000 00001101000000000000000000000	101000010000000000000000000000000000000	in many countries.
	a) speaking	b) isn't spoken	c) speak	d) spoke
10.	The iPhone	I or curatoring Editoring posts	into e (desiono b)ariroviordosegospou	by Jony Ive.
	a) design	b) designed	c) is designed	d) was designed
11.	When		these ne	ew buildings built?
	a) do	b) did	c) was	d) were
12.				a long time ago?
	a) Did	b) Was	c) Were	d) Does
13.				in 1822.
	a) is invented	b) invented	c) was invented	d) invents

Leasons (1 & 2)	person hit var regitive discretazione de la di une conductivi il 4 fili il dentere discretativi dell'appropriati il discretazione della segmentazione con un segmente di segmentazione della segmentazione del
Olives	in Gatmany
a) grows b)	aren't grown or isn't grown d) hasn't
15. That book	same and years ago
a) is written b)	writes c) was written d) wrote
2 Complete the sente	nces with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.
The telegram	(invent) in the 1830g
2 The first email	(send) in 1971
Lots of food	(make) for the party, but no one ately
4. The parcels	se essential this morning
5 Smartphones	(use) by many people every day
	make) in China
7. Fantastic cakes	second the case of
B. English	(speak) all over the world
g. The radio	(is invented) in 1895.
10	(Do) pizza first made in Italy?
	(use) the mail to send letters in the past.
12. This cheese	
13. Workers (a	are cleaned) the classrooms at the end of the day
14. Cricket	(not play) in many countries.
15. My room wasn't clear	ned (with) my sister.
(3) Rewrite the sent	ences in the passive.
People invented the si	nartwatch about 30 years ago.
Now, lots of people we	ar smarlwatches.
3. Farmers grow oranges	in Egypt.
I. I did my homework ye	sterday.
Where did they make	this car?
e seri sprenterripper in the fall the	AL-BAHER - Heilol Plus Beyond Words - 14 Prep 189

# **General Exercises**

(	Listen and	choose the co	orrect answer f	rom a, b, c, or d		
1.	The	. 30 3433 31 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	is a very i	mportant invention		
	a) train		c) plane	η,		
2.	In the past, peo	•	ot or on			
	a) planes		s c) horses	- Ip		
3.	The car is a kind	-	/	•		
	a) communicat	tion b) food	c) transporta	tion d) learning		
4.						
	a) engines	b) wings	c) water	d) bikes		
(2	Read and c	omplete the tex	t with the word	s from the box,		
			arch - solution - c			
	<u> </u>		? Sometimes, ther			
We			n't. For example, in			
			away. The telephor			
			cientists invent thin			
	lives easier. It can take a long time to make a new 3)perfect, because it is important to find out the best way to make something. The					
4)that people do is very useful.						
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.						
1.	There is always	a	414464000440446600066000660000000000000	to any problem		
	a) reply	b) solution	c) pollution	d) question		
2.			to look at th	-		
			c) telephone			
3.	Modern invention	ns help us keep	V	vith other people.		
	a) off touch	b) by touch	c) in touch	d) in sight		
4.	Cricket	***************************************	ir	many countries.		
	a) plays	b) played	c) is played	d) is playing		
5.			science taug			
			c) Does			
190		Astronomic Company		-		

Lessons (1 & 2)				
6. Who was the computer made?				
a) with b) by c) at . d) in				
Read the following text and answer the questions.				
The telegraph was invented in the 1830s, as a solution to the problem				
of how long letters took to arrive. It used a special machine to send				
messages to another telegraph station quickly. And, of course, when the				
telephone was invented by Alexander Graham Bell in 1876, we could speak				
to people all over the world. Now that we use emails and messages to				
communicate, some people think we don't need the mail anymore. But				
because many of us buy things online, the post is still important as parcels				
are delivered to our homes. Some parcels are even delivered by drones now.				
A) Choose the correct answer.				
1. The underlined word "post" is the synonym of				
a) email b) travel c) message d) mail  2. The telegraph was invented in the				
a) 1820s b) 1830s c) 1850s d) 2020s				
B) Answer the following questions.				
3. What is the main idea of the text?				
4. Who was the telephone invented by?				
5 How could the telephone help us?				
6. Do you think we don't need the mail anymore? Why?				
5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.				
1. Lots of books(sell) online.				
2 Coffee is				
3. This story (write) two years ago.				
4. When (the wheel invent)?				
Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:				
An invention				
AL-BAHER - Hellol Plus Beyond Words - 1th Prep 191				

# Lesson (3)

- Speaking
- Pronunciation

## Key vocabulary

develop(ed)	solve(d) يطور	Je.
idea	notice(d) الكرة	المراحظ
laboratory	Velcro سيال	إثرطة القبلكرو اللاصقة
design(ed)	sonarmachine	يجهاز السوئان
bullettrain	flippers القطار السريع	الغطس) (الغطس)

## Extra vocabulary

nature	sound الطبيعة	سوت ، ا
inventor	noises مخترع	اموات مزعجة / ضجيج
hook	pool خطف / سنارة	حمام سباحة
journey	feet رحلة طويلة	اندام
research	tunnel بحث	نانق
probably	ا kingfisher على الأرجع / ربعا	طائر الرفراف
underwater	beak تحت الباء	ملقان .
presentation	history عوض	التاريخ
noisy	geography نوج	الجفرافيا

**Definitions** 

design (v) to invent and make something new

· develop (v) to make something and change it over time

a thought or plan, especially about something new idea

laboratory - a place where scientists work

solve (v) to find a solution to a problem

notice (v) to look at something and learn new things

velcro fastening material consisting of two strips that stick together

Unit (11) Inventions

Lesson (3) -

sonar machine a system using sound waves to detect objects

underwater

flippers rubber fins worn on the foot by a swimmer

bullet train a high-speed train in Japan

# Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

	Present		Past	P.P
find	1 .	بجد	found	found
keep		يحافظ على	kept	kept
swim	٥	يسبع	swam	swum
come	** *	ياتي	came	come
get	3	يحصل على	got	got
catch		يصطاد (سمك)	caught	caught

## Collocations

3 45 51	m 1 *5.1m
diam'r.	COLD 1 NAME OF
_	

make.	things	يصنع أشياء	solve	problems	يحل مشكلات
make.	noises	يصدر أصوات مزعجة	płay	games	يلعب ألعاتا
give	a presentation	يقدم عرض	catch	fish	يصطاد أسعاك

## **Important Expressions**

تعبيرات هامة

teach us how to	in a similar way to	بطريقة مشابهة لـ
keep safe	get an idea for يحافظ على سلامة	. يحصل على فكرة عن
in the same way	perhour بنفس الطريقة	إُفي الساعة

## **Important Prepositions**

حروف جرهامة

infact	1	في الحقيقة	Thank you for	شكراً لك على
onjourneys		في رحلات	come out of	يخرج من
come back		يعود / يرجع	at the front	في المقدمة
find out	-	يكتشف	by road	· بزا

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1"Prep

## Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	34Kh Synonym	المرادف Antonym	المر
outside	out بالخارج	inside	روپاکل
lastly	finally اخية	firstly	y <sub>a</sub>
thin	slim نحيف/رفيع	fat	ÚH.
easy	simple. سهاد	hard/difficult	المالية
noisy	loud مزعج	quiet	المادئ
strong	powerful فوی	weak	القيوش

### **Prefixes & Suffixes**

	·			
-er	engine تكون اسم الوظيفة	محرك	engineer	mite
-iy	quick تكون الظرف من الصفة	ح— سريع	quickly	ابدوعة
-у ,	noise تكون الصفة من الاسم	حـــــــ ' ضوضاء	noisy	يزعج .
dis-	agree تعطى العكس	حــــ يوافق	disagree	يُعارض - لا يوافق

# Language Notes

- @ clothes cloth
  - clothes

e.g. My clothes are on the bed.

\*cloth

e.g. We use cloth to make clothes.

per hour = every hour

e.g. The bullet train can travel up to 200 miles per hour.

# **Test Yourself**

# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1	We got a	new	washing	machine	to	wach	our	
1,	vve got a	HEW	washing	machine	w	Wasii	oui	

- a) cloth
- b) clothes
- c) clothing
- d) to clothes

في الساعة / لكل ساعة

2. My car can run at the speed of 120 km ...... hour.

n box

a) per

b) poor

c) on

d) bar

194 Unit (11) Inventions

### Lesson (3)



# (20) Lesson 3 SB P, 120

#### Nature's inventions

You might think that inventors always work in laboratories; doing research and solving problems. In fact<sup>(1)</sup>, a lot of their ideas come from nature. Animals and plants are amazing, and they can leach us how to make things that make our lives hetter. •



One example (2) is Velcro, a simple thing that you probably use every day to keep things together, and is often used on shoes. It was designed in 1948 by George de Mestral. He noticed how a plant used little "hooks" to stay on his clothes when he walked outside(4). He studied the plant and made Velcro lowork in the same wav(5).

Another example is sonar<sup>(6)</sup> machines, which help us to find things underwater and keep ships safe on long journeys(1). Sonar machines use sound in a similar way to dolphins, by making noises (3) and listening for the sound that comes back. This tells them where to find something. Lastly, have you ever used flippers in the sea or a swimming pool? They help us to swim faster and more easily. The idea for flippers came from nature. Scientists studied animals and birds, like ducks, whose feet<sup>(5)</sup> help them to move quickly in water.

So, next time you're outside, look at the nature around you're! You could get នាidea for a new invention!

-	(n)	في الحقيقة		مثال	صغير	(4)	بالخاج	(5)	طريقة
	(5)	سونار	(7)		 بصدر أصوات		أقدام	(10)	حولك

## ➡ Read the article again. What is the main idea?

- a. It is difficult to think of good ideas in a laboratory.
- b, Inventors can get ideas by studying plants and animals.
- c. Inventors often study plants before they make something.



Lesson 3 WB P. 79

## Solving a noisy problem

The bullet train is a special(1) train in Japan that can travel up to 200 miles per hour. It is a very fast way to travel! But the engineers who developed(2) it found that it made a loud noise(3) when it came out of a tunnel. This was a problem, and the engineers(4) found a solution(5) in nature.





tunnel

The kingfisher (6) is a bird that can fly very fast, but when it goes into water to catch this, the water doesn't move very much. The engineers thought this was because of the kingfisher's beak(8).



It is very long and thin, and it goes into (9) the water first.

The bullet train was designed to have a long, thin part at the front, like a kingfisher's beak. Now, it can travel very quickly, and it isn't noisv(10).

(1)	معارز	(2)	طور	(3)		4	مهندسون		حل
(6)	طائر الرفراف	(7)	يصطاد	, ,	 منقار		يدخل	(10)	 مزعج

# Exercises On Vocabulary

5	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a, b	, c,	or	đ,
7	Giloco					-, -	, -,		

1.	A/An	******	*********	j	s a place wh	ere s	cientists work.
•	a) school						
2.	Scientists always	17741711		*1,,,,,	,	resea	arch on things.
	a) make		go				
3.	A lot of	*4*44307	e de secondo a como de a medicio para		ngaghid anga menggennenggdga	com	e from nature.
	a) pooks						
4.	We should		14.5. vit maydared 400 0,00 th 5 5 5 5 5 5	**********	ong Pustelansa (d popul 4 ) od Fos	0	ur planet safe.
	a) keep		deep				
5.	When you're			******	, look at the	natu	re around you.
	a) inside		beside				
6.	Sergio 2017 - 441111 - 110-110-11011 - 110-110	******	means	to in	ivent and ma	ke so	omething new.
p) jā 1	a) Design	b)	Develop	c)	Discover	d)	Draw
7.	A	******	s dy de a sang panakanan a sama	can	help us find	thing	s underwater.
	a) sonar machine	b)	train	C)	ship	d)	wheel
8.	Ducks'		-441224412 94124441992222	help	them to mo	ve qu	ickly in water.
	a) wings	b)	feet .	C)	legs	d)	feathers
9.	Scientists help to		7412478428424 ++1247247+1 1		prob	lems	in our world
	a) make	b)	take	c)	solve	d)	get
10.	The bullet train car	n tra	vel up to 200	0 mi	les	491777	hour.
	a) in	b)	on ·	C)	at	d)	per
11.	The kingfisher has	a lo	ng thin	Distant	494 <u>(</u> 499)-444-640-44-48-4	,	panongéonséprepapaggé(vy)54). Il
	a) mouth						
12.	Sonar machines us	se s	ound in a		******* 1414 (1 PRISE	Wa	y to dolphins.
	a) same	b)	some a	C)	similar	d)	small
13.	Velcro was	. 6474444	.4	6414-41161	by 6	eorg	je de Mestral.
			designed			, -	solved '
_							1

AL-BAHER - Heilof Plus Beyond Words - 1\* Prep | 197

							L. M. Jak
							lnit (11) —
14	. Engineers could f						
	a) solution						-
15.	Schools have rule	s to		***********	.4,	the	students saf
	a) kill	b)	keep	c)	has -	' d)	get
16.	I'm going to	4 + 5 + 4 + 74		а р	resentati	on about	t smartphone:
	a) do	b)	give	c)	take -	d)	play
17.	I thanked my dad.				*************		helping me
	a) in	b)	on	c)	for	d)	to
18.	The kingfisher goe	s in	to water to		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		fish
	a) have	b)	catch	c)	make	d)	watch
19.	The word "lastly" is	s the	opposite (	of	***************************************		
	a) secondly	b)	finally	c)	firstly	d)	quickly
20.	We add the suffix "	4.,44.	" to	the w	ord "noise	e" to get	the adjective.
	a) -al·			4			
					*		
			Pronun				
	Strong and weak	ion	ms		الضعيفة	لصبغ القوية و	1
01	When we speak, we	put	more stress	s on th	e most im	portant w	vords, such
	as objects, main ver				4		. 1
		<del>.</del> خ	ل الرئيسية، والتواري	مثل: الأفعا	لى أهم الكلمات،	زيد من التأكيد ع	إ عليما نتكلم، نضع المز
e.g	.The telephone was						
	The world wide web	) wa	sinventedi	n 198	ð.		
			Pract	tice			

@ Read the sentences and underline the stressed words.

a) People can use drones to deliver small parcels.

b) The bullet train travels very quickly.

c) The smartwatch was invented about 30 years ago.

198 Unit (11) Inventions

# Speaking Skills

## Giving a presentation

تقليم عرض

When you give a presentation about something, you can use some useful phrases.

- ♠ I'm here today to talk about ...
- Firstly, I'd like to talk about ..
- My first point is that ...
- ♠ My next point is that ....
- Finally, I'd like to talk about ...
- ◆ Thank you for listening.
- ♠ Do you have any questions?

الدهدا شوم لاتحاث عن الر

بولاء ارد أن كنكم عن ...

التقطة الأولى هي ...

لنفطة النالبة هي ...

الحياة أود أن ألكم عن ...

شكرالاستعاعكير

دل ليبكم أي أسمة؟

Specific Lesson 3 WB P. 80

Hello. I'm here today to talk about an invention which I think is great, although(1) lots of people disagree(2)! It's my drone.

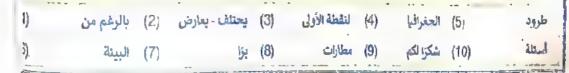
My first point (3) is that drones are very useful. People can use them to study the land and learn about the history and the geography (4) of a place.

Also, lots of small parcels(5) are delivered by

drones. This is quick and easy. It's good for the environment<sup>(6)</sup>, too, because there aren't as many cars or trucks delivering things by road<sup>(7)</sup>.

Finally, I'd like to talk about the bad things lots of people say that drones are langerous. They can take photographs that people don't know about, and sometimes there are problems if they fly near airports<sup>(a)</sup>.

Thank you<sup>(9)</sup> for listening. Do you have any questions<sup>(10)</sup>?





General Exercises
Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
caught - beak - bullet - catch - thin
The kingfisher is a bird that can fly very fast, but when it goes into water to 1) fish, the water doesn't move very much.  The engineers thought this was because of the kingfisher's 2)
It is very long and 3), and it goes into the water first. The 4) train was designed to have a long, thin part at the front like a kingfisher's beak. Now, it can travel very quickly, and it isn't noisy.
Read the following text and answer the questions.
You might think that inventors always work in laboratories; doing research and solving problems. In fact, a lot of their ideas come from nature. Animals and plants are amazing, and they can teach us how to make things that make our lives better.
One example is Velcro, a simple thing that you probably use every

One example is Velcro, a simple thing that you probably use every day to keep things together, and is often used on shoes. It was designed in 1948 by George de Mestral. He noticed how a plant used little "hooks" to stay on his clothes when he walked outside. He studied the plant and made Velcro to work in the same way.

A) Cho	ose the co	rrect	t answer.				
1. The	underlined	word	d "amazing" mean	S	***************************************		
a)	bad	b)	interested	c)	fantastic	d)	terrible
2. The	main idea	of the	e text is about				
a)	animals	b)	nature inventions	c)	problems	d)	shoes
B) Ans	wer the fol	lowir	ng questions.				
3. Whe	re do inven	tors o	often work?	*******	16543144656 74 4-		
4. What is Velcro used for?							
5. Whe	re do inven	tors'	ideas come from?	,		114001441	
6. Where do you think the idea for Velcro came from?							

_	L	esson (3)										
3 Complete the following dialog.												
Hag	lager and Huda are talking about the smartphone.											
Hag	ger: What do you think the most important invention is?											
Huc	a: 1)											
Hag	ger: 2)?											
Huc	la:	I play gam	es c	on my smart	ohon	0.						
Huc	la:	I think peo						rtphones.				
,	la:	3)				00012124201706770227222	<i>004</i> 7000 4 7 1 T 1	erménnendésératatratasés emo d				
,		-		•			4					
Huo	la:	4)	******	414+1941148777788444419944	*18#16#	***************************************	+8+420044 41	***************************************				
4	Cho	ose the c	orr	ect answe	r fro	om a, b, c,	or d					
1.	We ha	ve our scie	nce	lesson in the	)			en rannountiva eran findi daara bo b				
	a) mus	sic room	b)	laboratory	c)	library	d)	mosque				
2.		_						from ducks.				
	a) Velo	cro .	b)	flippers	C)	sonar	' 'd)	train				
3.							4.	train in Japan.				
		ro					d)					
4.		ngfisher has					45					
	a) bea			leg .		•		peak				
5.		you						listening.				
c	a) to	<i>t</i>				for	d)	•				
6.		ns find out v		_	_							
1	a) nois			songs		•	uj	waves				
<b>\5</b>	Put	he words	ın '	tne correct	orc	ier.						
1.	your - c	question - fo	or -	you - Thank	٠.							
2.	2 more - Can - details - us - give - you - ?											
3.	interesting - an - That's - question											
6	6 Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:											
		5	ma	rtphones (f	or o	r against)						

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep 201

# Lessons (4 & 5) Cuiture Writing

## Key vocabulary

history	global سريخ	ويماو
.paper	& temperature	يرجة الحرارة
scroli	windcatcher	يثلف الوباع
cloth	precious فيدني	يليس / ثمين
rope	aqueduct	قِاطَر / قَنَاءُ مَاء
museum	culture	2012
exhibition	national معرض	أومي
Extra vocabular	<b>y</b>	بغودات إضافية
papyrus	holes وق البردي	ئنوب
Ancient Egyptians	bones المصريون القدماء	والمنام المناس
material	ble fantastic	رفع ,
Arabian Peninsula	percentage شبه الجزيرة العربية	نسبة منوية
seem (v)	air conditioning	نكييف الهواء
type	છ unless	إلا إذا / إذا لم
mat	courtyard حصيرة / سجادة	أبناء ساحة
skin	escape(d) جلا	454
wood	create(d) خشب	يتشئ
mix(ed)	collect(ed) يخلط	يجمع
dry (y_ied)	pots یجنك/یجنگ	لواني
eventually	weather أخيراً / في النهاية	. الطلبي
interactive	civilization تفاعلي	حضارة
season	(store(d موسم / فصل	يخزن
The National Museum	of Natural Sciences	المتحف القومي للعلوم الطبيعية

## Lessons (4 & 5)

pefinitions		4
cloth	a material made from cotton or wool; we use it to make	4
	things like clothes	فينتق
rope	a strong, long piece of string, which we use to carry or	r puit
	things	4
scroll	a long roll of paper	-
telescope	It helps people study space.	فسكوب
spacesuit	something people wear when they travel into space	ونأة اللعاء
skywells	small open courtyard within houses to keep houses of	cooland
	let warm air escape	أيار السخة
wind catcher	a small tower that catches cool air and pushes it dow	ninthe
	building beneath	مثل ليود
aqueduct	a bridge that helps water move from one place to and	other

# Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

		_		- Table 1971	Street, Street, or other
	Present	*	,	Past	P.P
leave			eft بترك		left
bring		ينو	brought يحفر		brought
rise		8	rose برند	risen	
hang	4	A.	hun بعاق	hung	
hurt		/ يۇدى	hurl يخر	hurt	
cost		/ينكف	COS	t	cost
Collo	cations				مثلازمات لفكنية
make	paper	يصنع وريا	store	water	the state of the s
visit	a museum	يزور متحفا	80	paper-free	يستغني عن الويق
dry	the reeds	يجفف البوص	share	ideas	يشارك الأفكار

AL-BAHER - Heilo! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep 203



			11 (11)						
Important Ex	pressions		تعمرات هاملا						
change the way	tak يغير الطويقة	بغير الطريقة take part in							
pieces et cloth	pla فطح من اللماش	net saving ways	طرق الإثفاذ الكوكب						
all over the world	kei في حميع الحاء العالم	epcool	يحافظ على البرودة						
space trave'	As السفر في العجاء	well as + v. ing	بالإحالة إل						
Important Pr	epositions		حروف جر هامة						
on animal skin	find ot على جلد الحبوانات	ut about	پکشف عن						
mixed with	inacle مخلوط ۽	everway	بطريقة ذكية						
(be) made into	curiou يتحول إلى	s about	فضولي يشأن						
push down	يدقع لأسفل:								
Synonyms &	Antonyms		مترادفات ومتضادات						
Word	Synonym	Antonym المرادف	المضاد						
thick	heavy/dense	thin	رفيع						
ancient	very old قنيم	modern	حديث						
type	छ kind/sort								
real	true حقيقي	unreal/false	زانف						
eventually .	finally لعبرة	firstly	لولا						
beneath	under. استال	above	أعلى						
wet	moist رطب	dry	جاف						
precious	valuable سن	worthless	عنبم القيمة						
Prefixes			المقاطع البادئة						
du - ·	globe مانم	global	عالمي						
الة من الاسم : " <b>(١٥</b>	نعب/أمة nation تكون لصة	national	قومي						
	nature لبيعة	natural	طبيعي						
ة من الفعل	نفاعل interact نكون الصدة	interactive	تقاعلي						

204 Unit (11) Inventions



### The Invention of paper

Have you ever thought about how old paper is? It's something we probably "use every day, and it seems very simple to us now. But when it was invented, it changed(2) the way people communicated.



About 4,500 years ago, a thick water plant 3 called papyrus was used sy Ancient Egyptians to make an early type", of paper, it was also used to make shoes, mats, and rope. In other places, people wrote on animal skins Real paper(5) as we know it today was invented in China, about 2.000 years ago. Wood from trees was mixed with pieces of doth and water, then it was made into long scrolls of thin material and was left to dry in the sun. From China, paper moved to 5 Japan and then the Arabian Peninsula. Eventually, it was used all over the world. As acheap and easy way to share ideas, paper was important for work and studying. Now, many people want to go paper-free because they want to save a trees, and you can read books online and write on a tablet instead 9).

(t)	رينا	* *	غيرت	4+	m 10 m	-			كورق الحقيلي
(6)	اثتقل إلى	(7)				-		-	

# Lesson 4 WB P. 81

### The history of cameras

The camera was invented in 1839 by Louis Daguerre, in France. This was a very exciting invention, although(1) it was a lot slower? to take photographs than it is today. In 1888, George Eastman invented a smaller camera that used a special<sup>(3)</sup> paper to take photographs. These cameras were popular<sup>(4)</sup>, and they became cheaper(5) to buy.

Most of the first photographs were black and white, but in the 1970s it got easier to take color photographs. In the 1980s, more people started to use digital(6) cameras. These use electronic(7) technology, not special paper, to take photographs. (1) (3) أبطأ (2) بالرغم من مشهورة (4) خاص

> (5)(6) أرخص الكرول (7) رقعی

> > AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 14 Prep | 205

# Lesson 4 SB P. 123

#### The Science Museum

The Science Museum in London is a fantastic place to visit. You can see lots of exciting exhibitions about the newest inventions.

There is also information that helps you understand? more about nature. It's an exciting place to spend a day and to learn about everything from gadgets to space travel.

You can also take part in interactive exhibitions, where you can touch and move different things to find out how things work.



Exhibition Road, London

When is it open?

Open daily 10:00 a.m. -6:00 p.m.

How much does it cost?

It's free!



(3) يقهم (6) السفر





The Apollo 11 Command Module Columbia



An interactive exhibition

يثعلم عن



# Lesson 4 WB P. 81

## The National Museum of Natural Sciences

The National Museum of Natural Sciences in Madrid, Spain. It was started in 1771 by King Cartos the third of Spain. It is one of the oldest science museums in Europe 197. It was created 4 to tell people about the natural world in Spain and around the world.

Many natural things were collected or from Spain and other countries, and brought to the museum for people to see. When I visited it, I loved the dinosaur of exhibition best.

Now, the museum is much bigger than it was in 1771, and it has around eight million different things including animal bones, rocks, and plants.

These things help scientists to understand how our world changes.

(1)	قومي	(2)	العوم	(3)	21
(4)	أنشي	(5)	ويد	ŝ	بموضي



# Lesson 5 WB P. 82

## Saving precious water

As well as keeping cool, ancient civilizations in hot countries had to find ways of saving and using water in a clever way. Without ways of storing water, we might never have had vegetables! Can you imagine? Countries like Mexico had to find ways to give plants water through the dry season when there was no rain. The Mayans used the whole city - their pyramids, squares and aqueducts (a bridge that helps water move from one place to another) to store rainwater in large containers to use when there was no rain. Plants were also used to keep the water clean until it was needed. Today, scientists are looking again at what ancient people can teach us about storing rainwater in places like India (10).

			-				
حضارات	(2)	(3) توفير	ذكية	(4)	ثخزين	(5)	موسم الجفاف
ر ال	(1)	(8) قناطر	اوعية	(9)	مياه الأبطار	(10)	Part.

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep

# Lesson 5 SB P. 124

## Planet-saving ways of keeping cool!

Did you know that around 7% of global electricity used today is for air conditioning? And as global temperatures 22 rise, that percentage is likely to increase unless we can find other ways to keep cool.

Many ancient cultures can teach us a thing or two about keeping cool without electricity. The Ancient Egyptians, for example, hung 4 wet reeds at windows. The wind dried the reeds, cooling the room. Houses also had thick walls to keep out the heat.





In China, people used courtyards within houses, to keep houses cool and let warm air escape. The Ancient Persians. meanwhile. used 'wind catchers' - small towers that catch cool air and push it down into the buildings beneath®.



în India, people used matka pots(10) to cool water during very hot "skywells" - small open weather(1). These pots, which are made of terracotta (hard reddish-brown baked clay), have lots of little holes. When warm water is trapped (12) in the holes, it evaporates, helping to cool the rest of the water in the pot.

Today, people are using these ideas to develop 35 new ways of keeping cool, without hurting(14) the planet.

113	عامي	(2)	درجات الحرارة	(3)	۔۔ تفوت
(4,	عنق	(5)	الموص	(6)	فناه
17	هوله دان	(8)	الفزس	(9)	(42.3)
(10:	اوني ماتك	(11)	العلقس	(12)	يحس
(33)	يطور	(34)	ضري .		

# Exercises Wocabulary

# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

The invention of	pape	r changed th	e of p	eopie communicate
a) road	b)	way	c) away	d) face
6 9 6 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70	\$40 \$4.00 \$40 \$ \$7 b# (	Tak di 10 di wapidijah di 10 ji 11 may 12 majina ya mwaka 11 di 11 majina ya mwaka 11 majina ya mwaka 11 majin		s a thick water plant.
a) Cloth	b)	Papyrus	c) Cotton	d) Linen
######################################			is a strong	long piece at string.
a) Read	b)	Reed	c) Rope	d) Paper
		** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** **	1011 vi 2: 0007 100 107 1000	s a long roll of paper.
a) Cloth	b)	Scroll	c) Book	d) Wood
The real paper v	vas	h di de se de la de selui de sej se seja h, sp. 18 de serdera ver sameny spe	1 0 mg 0 0 0 0 1 0 mg 0 1 0 0 mg 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	in China.
a) turned	b)	cooked	c) invented	d) discovered
They		······ I	wood with piece	es of cloth and water.
a) mixed	b)	fixed	c) bumt	d) built
Most of the first	photo	graphs were	455544551555boxxxanaayaaqa 41a	- +
a) colorful	b)	green	c) black and v	vhite d) green
Some people wa	ant to	go	91988 h898 h\$h1 h mq ntwon y 4 no. 666 S	to save trees.
a) paper-free	b)	cycling	c) paper-busy	d) swimming
You can see a lo	ot of ex	kciting	in the Science	Museum in London.
a) animals	b)	exhibitions	c) examination	ns d) people
The	41833114444	**********	helps pe	eople to study space.
a) plane	b)	camera	c) telescope	d) telephone
. I'm	. abo	ut science a	nd enjoy learnii	ng about new things.
a) bored	b)	interested	c) curious	d) exciting
A/An	*****	is a	small bridge th	at helps water move
from one place t	to ano	ther.		
a) canal	b)	aqueduct	c) river	d) ferry
is a	mate	rial made fro	em cotton or wo	ol; we use it to make
things like clothe	es.	•		
a) Scroll	b)	Silk	c) Cloth	d) Plastic

			— Unit (11) —
14. Pots are made of	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
a) paper b) cla			
15. Digital cameras use	**************	technology to	o take photograph
a) electric b) cri	tical c)	electronic	d) phonic
16. As well as	. 4 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	to scho	ol, I went shoppin,
a) go b) go	ing c)	to go	d) went
17. It's important to find ways	to	Wa	ater in a clever <b>w</b> a
a) store b) wa	ste c)	safe	d) make
18. The word "thick" is the opp	posite of	***************************************	
a) fast b) fat	c)	thin	, d) <b>sof</b> t
18. We must save our preciou	is water. The	e word "precion	ous" means
a) valuable b) che	eap c)	worthless	d) rare
20. We add the suffix	to	get the adjec	tive form "interact
a) -al b) -ed	c)	-ive .	d) <b>-y</b>
Spea	ling.	Skills	
Talking about a	visit to the	science muse	der.
العلمي	عن زنارة إلى المتحف	التحدث	
Situation		Rep	ly
Have you ever been to the sci	ence Yes, I	went there la	st week.
museum?	4		
متحف العلوم من فبل؟	מל לכי ו	ماضي.	نعم، ذهبت إلى هناك الأسبوع ال
What did you see there?	I saw	an exhibition	about modern
t ·	invent	ions.	1
هناك؟	ماذًا رأيت	ديثة.	أرايت معرضًا عن الاختراعات الح
Can these museums help the	Yes, th	ney can find o	ut how our world
scientists now?	chang	es.	
لهذه المتاحف أن تساعد العلماء الآن؟	ً ۾ل يمكن	عالمنا.	نعم، يمكنهم معرفة كيف يتغير

Lessons (4 & 5)

# Writing Skills

Writing	an	Artic	e
---------	----	-------	---

كتابة مقال

features of a good article

I).

1

خصائم البقل تجيز

O An interesting headline will grab the reader's attention.

عنوان مثير يجلب فتباه القارئ

8 An unusual or interesting fact will keep your reader reading.

حقيقة غير ممتدة أو مئيرة للاهتمام ستجعل القارئ يستمر في القراء؟.

Aquestion makes your reader feel you're talking directly to them.

السؤال يجعل اللازئ بشعر بأن الكانب يتحدث إليه مباشرة.

Asmart introductory paragraph tells the reader what the report is about.

الفرة تنهيئجة قصيرة تخبر القارئ عن ما يتناوله المقال.



ODo some research about an invention	. Write an article using the
features of an article.	

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1\* Prep | 211

# **General Exercises**

(	)ı	isten and	choo	se the cor	rec	t answer f	rom	a, b, c, or <sub>d</sub>
1.	The	e Science Mi	useum	is in	.1444441	(******* *****************************		**************************************
	a)	Cairo	b)	London	C)	Paris	d)	Rome
2.	The	e Science Mi	useum	is a	*******	***********************		place
	a)	exciting	b)	boring	c)	fine .	d)	fantastic
3.	We	can see		PE 1499   11   41   40   64   74   E + 79   21		about the	newe	est inventions
	a)	films	b)	movies	c)	exhibitions	d)	lessons
4.	You	u can find		***************************************		to unders	stand	about nature,
	a)	books	b)	information	c)	tour guides	d)	gadgets
(2		Read and c	omple	ete the text	wi	th the word:	s fro	m the box,
•		(	inven	tion - go - by	/ - ta	ake - paper	,	
	Т	,						Daguerre, in
Fra								a lot slower
			-			lay. In 1888, G		
inve	ente	d a smaller o	camera	a that used a	spe	cial 4)		to take
pho	otog	raphs. These	came	ras were ver	у ро	pular, and the	ey be	came
che	ape	er to buy. Mos	st of th	e first photog	ırap	hs were black	and	white.
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.								
1.	Di	gital cameras	use			technology to	take	photographs.
	a)	electronic	b) el	ectric	c)	email	d)	old old
2.	2. are small towers that catch cool air and push it down							
	int	o the building	js bend	eath.				
	a)	Aqueducts	b) Po	ots	c)	Wind catcher	s d	Skywells
3.	Yo	ou can touch a	and mo	ove things in		************************	*********	exhibitions.
	a)	active	b) ac	tion	c)	interactive	ď	online
4.	W	ood from tree	S		*******	with pieces	of clo	th and water.
	a)	mix	b) <b>m</b>	ixed	c)	was mixed	ď	are mixed
21	2 U	nit (11) Inventior	is	1				

o winte a text	The Science	e Museum	
Wille a text			
Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:			
2. nature - can - at	oout - in - <u>You</u> - r	nuseums - learn -	
1. invention - What	- ine - paper - 0	i - ala - change - ?	
			1
	ls in the corre	· ·	
3. How do you think			
5. How many items of			
4. Why was the mus			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
3. What's the main ic			***
B) Answer the follow	•	, -	d) historic
<ol> <li>The underlined w</li> <li>a) ancient</li> </ol>			
a) Rome	·		•
1. The Museum is in			
A) Choose the corre			•
plants. These things		understand how	our world changes.
around eight million	different things	including animal	bones, rocks, and
p see. Now, the mu		_	
form Spain and other		•	_
world in Spain and	•		
greated in 1771 by science museums in			
			adrid, Spain. It was
	llowing text a		
( ) - + 11 C	•		•
a) take			
6. These photogra a) take			•
6. These photogra	phş	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	ith a digital camera.
	b) was stored phs	c) is storing	d) store ith a digital camera.

# Writing Corner

#### Keep in in touch

How do you keep in touch with your friends and family? It's very easy now to send a message to your friends or make a video call. Many emails are sent every day. In the past, it was a lot more difficult. People used the mail to send letters. The mail was first invented in Persia (the country that is now called !raq). Letters were carried by men on horses. They had to ride a long way across Persia to deliver the letters. Now, we use emails and messages to communicate. Modern technology has helped us keep in touch easily.

#### Nature's Inventions

In fact, a lot of inventors' ideas come from nature. Animals plants are amazing. They can teach us how to make things lives better. One example is sonar machines. They help us to find underwater and keep ships safe on long journeys. Sonar machines sound in a similar way to dolphins, by making noises and the sound that comes back. This tells them where to find things. example is flippers. They help us to swim faster and more easily. came from nature. Scientists studied animals, like ducks, whose them to move quickly in water.

### The Science Museum in London

The Science Museum in London is a fantastic place to visit. You can see lots of exciting exhibitions about the newest inventions. There is also information that helps you understand more about nature. It's an exciting place to spend a day and to learn about everything from gadgets to space travel. You can also take part in interactive exhibitions, where you can touch and move different things to find out how things work.

# Dictation on Unit (11)

# Lesson (1)

*******************	حل	fee teddedd llagggasapapariaeidirise	لعوعات		
	يىقى على السمال	***************************************	لمدة		
***********	دشس الموسيني		طارة بدون طيار		
** ***********	يرصل بطروه		6))		
4844845628836482865845545555446	يجرى مكالمة فيديو	***************************************	فليعرف		
(	ينحث عن معنى كلمة	4.016.7.000.1.4.7.1.4.17.1.7.0.00.0.11.0.7.0	ئېدن '		
P6614 9 p 4 1 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2	يحترع	***************************************	ارتصاب		
444 \$55544444   15554774   155545   1555	كاميرا رقمية	**************************************	البيوية		
pasity**************************	لاسلكى	414(11010),,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	محرك		
	Less	son (3)			
444040011014404400000140000000000000000	بلاحظ	1	يطور		
prographobras-prillobodobashian, na		Indian punications and and old	ىكى:		
	(.5)	(1411145511860,0000(ap1p40pap410654	معمل		
	طائر الرفراف	1707)70 5011507 46004004004	ممحر		
***********************	متقار	17411440244200 20201144442444444	de.h"		
***	رقف	***	عرش		
			القطار السريع		
Lessons (4&5)					
	10.100				
()(*)!**************	ورق البردى	111891141100111941111114921491111114	الثاريح		
MILMARY 488425844-11 4150000-000	جلا		<u>ٿن</u>		
>>100001>0700110000101000101010101010101	يحلط	h .	فالغ		
(-£+45=4-4 ( *** ± = = = = + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	يجفف	***************************************	قماش		
(cq::==+0 +>>::++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	أخيرًا	>+>1114444444444444444444444444	وأب		
banfyrddl Phhamiophidi lladdlailial	بخزن الماء	(	معرض		
(maipo40) **==0=0404(=14140000vvviiv4)		114114111111111111111111111111111111111	عالمي		
Postpd 0 7 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 4 5 1 4 1 2 2 2 2 4 5 4 1 4 1 4 1 4 5 4 5 4 1 4 1 4 5 4 5	منقف الرباح	***************************************	نقيس		
	بصنع ورق	***************************************	قناطر		
***************************************	في كل أنحاء العالم		نوع		
	AL-BAHE	R - Hello! Plus Beyond Wor	ds - 1" Prep 215		

# Review Based On Unit (11)

## Vocabulary

inventions	اختراعات	sonar machine	جهاز السوئار
drone	طائرة بدون طيار - مسيرة	1	ويتغيرع
engine	محرك	sound	صوت
wheel	عجلة	bullet train	قطار الرصاصة - السريع
solution	حل	tunnel	نقق
research	بحث	beak	منقار
gadget	হার	design	Preparation
smartwatch	ساعة ذكية	Velcro	فيلكرو
telegraph	التلغراف	hooks.	فالمغ
deliver	يومين	scroll	عفانا
post-mail	برياء	cloth	قاش
communication	اتصال	paper	ورق
develop	يطور	wireless	الاسلكي
laboratory	مختبر - معمل	rope .	حبل
flippers	زعائف ب	museum	المتحقم المتحقم
national	قومي	exhibition	معرض
stored	مخزن	papyrus	ورق البردي ,

### Grammar

### The Passive

Object + (am / is / are) مضارع (was / were) مضارع + P.P + (by + subject)

- Smartphones are used to send messages.
- The telephone was invented by Alexander Graham Bell.
- Is music taught at your school?
- German isn't spoken in many countries.

## **Speaking**

I'm here today to talk about	Firstly, I'd like to talk about
My next point is that	Finally,
Thank you for listening.	Do you have any questions?

L6 Unit (11) inventions



# Test Based On Unit (11)

(1	Listen and	choose the co	rrect answer fr	om a, b, c, or d.
1.	When was the te	elegraph invented	?	midsystematoropogons areas when trade m
	a) 1820s	b) 1830s	c) 1850s	d) 1930s
2.	it was a	to the probl	em of how long le	tters took to arrive.
	a) question	b) answer	c) solution	d) invention
3.	Graham Bell invo	ented the		INICATAL NATURAL PROPERTIES OF THE PARTY BY
	a) telephone	b) TV	c) telegraph	d) email
4.	The telegraph wa	as used to send		quickly,
	a) email	b) letters	c) messages	d) photos
(2	Choose the	correct answe	er from a, b, c,	or d.
1.	We use the	181/144/11/444	in the kitchen	to keep food cold.
	a) cooker	b) fridge	c) drone	d) microwave
2.	Scientists often	work in a	18 1 h   dhiệ dù ) 1 1 10 û û rea nu y re do să du học 1 lo đ	I butari 20,10=4 pol( b) 0 (arkant) ( at m b0) +++ •
	a) bank	b) laboratory	c) school	d) station
3.	Inventors try ha	rd to find a	**************************************	to problems.
_	a) solution	b) situation	c) pollution	d) key
(3	Read and co	mplete the text	with the words	from the box.
	engine	ers - doctors - Ja	pan - solution - r	loise
	The bullet train	is a special train i	in 1)that ca	in travel up to 200
	s per hour. It is a			
	und that it made			
was	a problem, and			
(4	Read the fo	llowing text an	d answer the d	questions.
	About 4,500 ye	ars ago, a thick wa	iter plant called pa	pyrus was used by
Anci	ent Egyptians to	make an early. type	of paper. It was	also used to make
	, ropes, mats, and			
Pea	paper; as we kno	ow it today, was inve	ented in China abor	ut 2,000 years ago.

wood from trees was mixed with pieces of cloth and water, then it was									
made into long scrolls of thin material and was left to dry in the sun.									
A) Choose the co		~ ~							
1. The underline	d word "tyge" is the	synunym of							
a) kind	b) nice	c) book	d) example						
2. Some people	used animal		to write on.						
a) legs	b) hair	c) skin	d) leather						
B) Answer the fo	llowing questions	<b>5.</b>							
3. What is the tex	t about?								
I & RODENSON AND STREET OF THE PROPERTY OF THE	2022an rowmadur 1024711484 8 or 24001	*** ***********************************							
4. What's papyrus	s?								
5. What did the A	ncient Egyptians us	se papyrus for?							
6 Who do you thi	ink made the pener								
o. witho do you an	nk made the paper								
poste description of the contrate of the contr									
<i>(-</i>									
(5 Choose ti	ie correct answ	ver from a, b, c, c							
		ver from a, b, c, c	or d.						
1. The best cars	***************************************	ver from a, b, c, c	or d. in Japan.						
The best cars     a) make	t) made	ver from a, b, c, c	or d. in Japan. d) was made						
<ol> <li>The best cars</li> <li>a) make</li> <li>This story</li> </ol>	b) made	ver from a, b, c, c	or d. in Japan. d) was made two years ago.						
<ol> <li>The best cars</li> <li>a) make</li> <li>This story</li> <li>a) wrote</li> </ol>	b) is written	c) was written	or d. in Japan. d) was made two years ago. d) is writing						
<ol> <li>The best cars         <ul> <li>a) make</li> </ul> </li> <li>This story         <ul> <li>a) wrote</li> </ul> </li> <li>Our homework</li> </ol>	b) is written	c) are made	or d. in Japan. d) was made two years ago. d) is writing our teacher.						
<ol> <li>The best cars         <ul> <li>a) make</li> </ul> </li> <li>This story         <ul> <li>a) wrote</li> </ul> </li> <li>Our homewore         <ul> <li>a) with</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	b) is written k was marked b) by	c) are made c) was written	or d. in Japan. d) was made two years ago. d) is writing our teacher. d) at						
<ol> <li>The best cars         <ul> <li>a) make</li> </ul> </li> <li>This story</li></ol>	b) is written k was marked b) by e sentences with the	c) are made c) was written c) to	or d. in Japan. d) was made two years ago. d) is writing our teacher. d) at word(s) in brackets.						
<ol> <li>The best cars         <ul> <li>a) make</li> </ul> </li> <li>This story</li></ol>	b) is written k was marked b) by e sentences with the	c) are made c) was written c) to	in Japan.  d) was made  two years ago. d) is writing  our teacher. d) at  word(s) in brackets. eliver) these days.						
<ol> <li>The best cars         <ul> <li>a) make</li> </ul> </li> <li>This story         <ul> <li>a) wrote</li> </ul> </li> <li>Our homework</li> <li>a) with</li> <li>Complete the</li> <li>Only a few lette</li> <li>Engines</li> </ol>	b) is written k was marked b) by e sentences with the	c) are made c) was written c) to e correct form of the	in Japan. d) was made two years ago. d) is writing our teacher. d) at word(s) in brackets. eliver) these days. cars could move.						
1. The best cars a) make 2. This story a) wrote 3. Our homeword a) with  1. Only a few lette 2. Engines	b) is written k was marked b) by e sentences with the	c) are made c) was written c) to e correct form of the (decomposition) (decomposition) (decomposition) (but the correct form) (but the correct form)	in Japan.  d) was made  two years ago. d) is writing  our teacher. d) at  word(s) in brackets. eliver) these days. cars could move. aild) in the 1990s?						
1. The best cars a) make 2. This story a) wrote 3. Our homeword a) with  Complete the 1. Only a few lette 2. Engines	b) is written k was marked b) by e sentences with the	c) are made c) was written c) to e correct form of the	in Japan.  d) was made  two years ago. d) is writing  our teacher. d) at  word(s) in brackets. eliver) these days. cars could move. aild) in the 1990s?						

Test Based On Unit (11)	
Complete the following dialog.	
Huda is talking to Mona about the computer.	
Huda: Hi, Mona. What's the most important invented in 1822.  Huda: Do you use the computer at school?  Mona: 3)  Huda: 4)  Mona: Of course, I can help you to use it.	
Huda: Thank you very much.	
Mona : You're welcome.	4
8 Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) w	
THE CHARGE OF COMMISSIONERS	
9 The Reader	ng dig giri quan sahad dig dig yana o di sa digiri dali di digiri dali digiri da digiri quan di salah da o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o
A Read the sentences and match them to the	speakers.
"It's behind the mirror in my hedroom."	a- Tom
2. "I'm so pleased to see you."	b- Edward
3. "I'll punish you both."	c. The Judge
B Answer the following questions:	
Where was Tom getting ready to be king?	
2. What did Lord Hertford say about Miles?	and hopping gigal grant at the strong grant to be discharate maximum brains. If
3. Who wrote the story "The Prince and the Pauper"	7
AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyo	nd Words - 1" Prep 219



# Chapter (4)

## Vocabulary -

inn .	meal فندق صغير- نُزُل	وجبة - طعام
lay down	stare at استلقی	يحمال في
give back	kneel do	wn &
dress	plenty of نيېس	کلیرهن ۱۰۰۰
rest	fight يستريح	قال عشاجرة : ا
soldier	sword جندي	ميق .
Sir	fell aslee سيد "نقب إنجليزي"	p pri
servant	sign خادم	. સંદ્ર
full .	شبعان	-

**Definitions** تعريقات

inn	a place where you can stay and eat meals	فننق صغير - نُزُل
stare	to look at for a long time without moving your eyes	يحاق
sword	weapon with a long-pointed blade and handle	سيف
enormous	very big in size or amount	कंके - बारी
plenty	a large quantity that is enough or more than enough	کٹیر من
servant	a person who helps to look after a big house and the p	people,
	who live in it	الحالم الماء المادة

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep 221

#### Main points

- Miles and Edward went to an inn. Edward was very tired and lay down on the bed.
  مب مابلز وإدوارد إلى الفندق، كان إدوارد متمب جذا واستلقى على السرير.
- Miles got a meal to Edward as he was hungry.

أحضر مايلز طعامًا لإدوارد، لأنه كان جانفًا.

- Miles was the eldest son of a rich family, but he had a fight with his younger brother, Arthur.
  کان ماہزز الاین الاکیر تعادلة غدیة، لکنه تشاجر مع اخبه الأصغر آزار.
- Miles went to France as a soldier. His brother took his home, Hendon Hall.
  Hendon Hall.
- (i) Edward made Miles Sir Miles Hendon and became one of the king's men.
- The next morning, Miles went to buy Edward some new clothes.
  قی صباح الیوم التالی، ذهب مایلز لیشتری لادوارد بمش الملایس الجدیدة.
- O Hugo came and told Edward to go to Southwark Bridge, as Miles Hendon was waiting there for him.

جاء Hugo وأخبر إدوارد أن يذهب إلى جسر Southwark لأن مايلز ينتظره هناك

- Tom was in Westminster Palace. He missed his sisters Bet and Nan, and his mother. وامه Bet و ۱۹۵۱ وامه
- Now he was the king of England. Servants got him his clothes and breakfast.
  Preakfast.
- The palace was beautiful, but Tom wanted to go home and play with his friends.

### chapter 4

Miles and Edward went to an inn where Miles had a room. Edward, who was very tired, lay down on the bed. It was not his, of course, but he was the king! فعد مايتر وادوارد إلى نزل حيث كان لمايتر فرفة. تمدد إدوارد، الذي كان متميّا جدّاء على السرير، لم يكن السرير له مايشود لكنه كان المنتور.

'Bring me my meal," he told Miles.

Miles laughed. "Yes, sir. Rest here and I will go down to the kitchen."
A short time later, Miles returned with some food.

"Your meal is ready, sir," he said to Edward, sitting down at the table.

"Wait," said Edward. "I must sit down first. You can sit down when I tell you." Miles stared at Edward in surprise.

"All right," Edward said a few moments later. "You may sit."

During the meal, Miles told Edward about his life. He was the eldest son of a rich family, but he had a fight with his younger brother, Arthur. Mies left the country and went to France as a soldier.

"After I left, my brother took my home, Hendon Hall," he explained. "It will be difficult to get it back."

"I am the king," Edward told him. "I will speak to your brother and make him give you back your home. And I will give you more land because you have helped me."

Miles thanked the boy, but Edward was not finished.

قال لمثيلزة "أحضر لي وجبتي."

ضحك مايلز وقال: "حاضريا سيدي. استرح هنا وسأنزل إلى المطبخ."

بعد وقت قصيره عاد مايلز ومعه بعض الطعام

قال مليلز لإنوارد وهو بجلس إلى الطلولة: "وجبتك جاهزة يا سيدي."

قَالَ إِنُوارِدَ "فَتَظُر، يَجِب أَنْ أَجِلْسِ أُولَّهُ. بِمَكِنْكَ الجِلُوسِ عَلَدُما آذُنْ لَكَ."

حنَق ماياز في إدوارد بنعشة.

قال إدوارد بعد لحظات: "حسنًا، يعكنك الجلوس."

أثناء تتاول الطعام، أخبر مابلز إدوارد عن حياته. كان الابن الأكبر لعائلة غنية، لكنه تشاجر مع شقيقه الأصغر، آرثر. غادر مايلز البلاد وذهب إلى فرنسا كجندى.

قال مايلز موضحًا: "بعد وحيلي، استولى أخي على منزلي، "Handon Hall". سيكون من الصعب استعادته."

قال إنوارد له: «أنا الملك. سأتحنث إلى أخيك وأجعله يعيد لك منزلك، وسأمنحك مزيدًا من الأراضي لأنك ساعدتني. «

شكر مايلز الفني، لكن إدوارد لم ينته بعد

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1" Prep 223



"Give me your **sword**," he said, "and I will make you Sir Miles Hendon." Edward took the **sword** and Miles kneeled down before him.

"You are now one of the king's men," Edward told him.

Edward was so tired that he soon fell asleep. The next morning, Miles went to buy him some new clothes. But when he returned, Edward was gone. "Where's the boy?" Miles asked a servant who worked at the inn.

"Another boy came here," the servant told him. "His name was Hugo. He told the boy to go to Southwark Bridge," he said, "and called Miles Hendon is waiting there for him."

"But I am Miles Hendon!" he cried. "I must hurry!"

That same morning, Tom woke up in Westminster Palace. He was alone in an enormous bed in an enormous room! He missed his sisters and his mother. And he was the king of England!

A servant came into the room.

"Would you like to rise, Your Majesty?" Tom stared at the servant. "What do you mean? Do I want to get up?"

قال إدوارد: "أعطني سيفك، وسأجعلك السير مايلز هندون."

أخذ إدوارد السيف؛ وجثا مايلز على ركبتيه أمامه،

قال له إدوارد: "أنت الآن أحد رجال الملك."

كان إدوارد متعبًا جدًا لدرجة أنه سرعان ما غلبه النعاس ونام. في صباح اليوم التالي، ذهب مايلز ليشتري له بعض الملابس الجديدة، ولكن عندما عاد، كان إدوارد قد اختفى،

سأل مايلز خادمًا يعمل في النزل: "أبن الفتي؟"

قال له الخادم: "جاء فتى آخر إلى هناه اسمه "Hugo"، أخبر الفتى أن يذهب إلى جسر "Southwark"، وقال له إن مايلز هندون ينتظره هناك."

صاح مايلز: "لكنني أنا مايلز هندون يجب أن أسرعا"

في ذلك الصباح نفسه، استيقظ توم في قصر "West mnister". كان وحده في سرير ضخم داخل غرفة هائلة الحجم اكان يفتقد شقيقاته ووالدته. ومع ذلك، كان هو ملك إنجلترا!

دخل الخادم إلى الغرفة.

قال الخادم: "هل ترغب في النهوض، يا جِلْالة الملك؟" حدق توم في الخادم وقال: "ماذا تعلي؟ هل أرغب في النهوض؟"

## Chapter (4) -

the words used in the palace were new to Tom.

\*Um, yes," he replied. "Yes, I do."

Very good, Your Majesty," said the servant. "I will bring your clothes."
When the servant returned, two more servants were with him. Tom did
not understand why there were three servants to dress a king!

At breakfast, one servant carried the food and then gave it to another servant, who gave it to a third servant to put on the table. There were two more servants who did nothing except stand behind Tom's chair.

After breakfast, Tom had to listen to Lord Hertford and some important a gentlemen talking about things he didn't understand. He also had to sign a lot of papers, writing Edward instead of Tom.

That evening, there was another big meal at the palace, but Tom could not eat very much. He was still full!

When he finally went to bed, he felt sad. "The palace is beautiful and so are my clothes, and there is plenty of food to eat. But I want to see my sisters and play with my friends. I want to go home."

Where was Edward, the real king?

كَانْتِ الْكُلُمَاتِ المستخدمة في القصر جديدة على توم،

أجاب توم مترندًا: "أم، نعم. نعم، أرغب في ذلك."

قال الخادم: "حسنَّ جدًّا، جلالتك. سأحضر ملابسك."

عندما عاد الخادم، كان معه خادمان آخران. لم يفهم توم لماذا هناك اللالة خدم لتلبيس الملك!

أثناء الإفطار، حمل خادمٌ الطعام ثم أعطاه لخادم آخر، والذي بدوره ناوله لخادم ثالث ليضعه على الطاولة. وكان هناك خادمان آخران لم يفعلا شيئا سوى الوثوف خلف كرسي توم.

بعد الإفطار، كان على توم أن يستمع للررد هيرتفورد وبعض السادة المهمين وهم يتحدثون عن أمور لم يقهمها. وكان عليه أيضًا أن يوقع الكثير من الأوراق، كانبًا "إدوارد" بدلًا من "توم".

في ذلك المساء، كان هناك عشاء كبير آخر في الفصر، لكن توم لم يستطع أن يأكل كثيرًا، فقد كان لا يزال شبعانًا ا عندما ذهب أخيرًا إلى الفراش، شعر بالحزن. قال لنفسه: "القصر جميل وملابسي جميلة، وهناك الكثير من الطعام لأكله.

لكنني أريد أن أرى شقيقتي والعب مع أصدقائي. أريد أن أعود إلى المنزل."

أين كان إدوارد، الملك الحقيقي؟

AL-BAHER - Hellof Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep 225



# Answer the following questions.

1. Where did Miles and Edward go?

They went to an inn.

ان ذهب مايلز وإدوارد؟

14.5

زميا إلى الفندق.

2. How did Edward feel?

كف كان حال إدوارد؟

He was very tired and lay down on the bed. السرير. المعنا جدًا واستلقى على السرير.

3. What did Miles tell Edward during the meal? إذا أخبر مايلز إدوارد أثناء الطعام؟ He told him that he was the eldest son of a rich family.

إخبره أنه الابن الأكبر لعائلة غنية.

4. When did Miles leave the country?

يني غادر مايلز البلاد؟

After he had a fight with his younger brother, Arthur.

بعدأن تشاجر مع أخيه الأصغر آرثن

5. What did Arthur do?

ماذا فعل آرثر؟

He took his home, Hendon Hall.

اخذ بيته، قاعة هندون "Hendon Hall".

6. What did Edward promise to do to Miles? إلى يفعل لمايلز؟ He promised to speak to Arthur and make him give Miles back his وعده أن يتحدث إلى آرثر ويجعله يعيد له المنزل. home:

7. What did Edward make with the sword?

ماذا فعل إدوارد بالسيف؟

He made Miles Sir Miles Hendon. He became one of the king's men.

جعل مايلز "Sir" وأصبح أحد رجال الملك،

8. Where did Miles go?

أين ڏھب مايلز؟

He went to buy some new clothes for Edward.

ذهب ليشتري بعض الملابس لإدوارد.

9. Where did Edward go?

أين ذهب إدوارد؟

Another boy, called Hugo, came and told him to go to Southwark Bridge. جاء ولد آخر يدعى هوجو "Hugo" وقال له أن يذهب إلى جسر Southwark.

Literature: The Prince and the pauper 226

## Chapter (4)

10. Where was Tom when he woke up?

أين كأن توم عندما استيقظ؟

He was in Westminster Palace, in an enormous bed, in an enormous كان في قصر Westminster في سرير ضخم في غرفة ضخمة. room.

11. How many servants were there to dress the king?

كم كان عدد الخدم لتلبيس العلك؟

There were three servants.

كان هناك ثلاثة خلم.

12. What did Tom have to sign?

ماذا كان يجب على Tom أن يوقع؟

He had to sign a lot of papers, writing Edward instead of Tom.

كان عليه أن يوقع الكثير من الروراق ويكتب اسم إدوارد بدلًا من توم.

المانالم يكن توم سعينًا في القصر؟ و Why wasn't Tom happy in the palace? المانالم يكن توم سعينًا في القصر؟

Because he wanted to see his sisters and play with his friends.

لرثه أراد رؤية شقيقتيه واللعب مع أصدقائه.

- **Critical Thinking Questions.** 2
- . Why do you think Edward told Miles not to sit down till he told في رأيك لماذًا أخير أدوارد مايلز ألا يجلس حتى يأذن له؟ him?

Because he was the king and it was the customs.

ارته كان الملك وهذه هي العادات.

If you were Tom, would you be happy in the palace?

لو كنت مكان توم، هل ستكون سعيدًا في القصر؟

No, because I would like to play with my friends.

لا، لاتني كنت سأرغب باللعب مع أصدقالي.

Or Yes, because it was beautiful and there were a lot of things.

أو نعم، لأن القصر جميل وهناك الكثير من الأشياء.

# 3 Quotations.

Quotation	Sp	eal	ker			
"Bring me my meal."	Edward					
"After I left, my brother took my home, Hendon Hall."	Miles					
"Give me your sword."	Edward					
"I'm the king. I'll speak to your brother."	Edwa	rd				
"You're now one of the king's men."	Edwa	rd				
"Where's the boy?"	Miles			,		
"Another boy came here. His name was Hugo."	Aservant					
"Would you like to rise, Your Majesty?"	Aservant					
"What do you mean? Do I want to get up?"	Tom		•			
"The palace is beautiful, and so are my clothes."	Tom					
Read the sentences and circle (T) True or and correct the false ones.	(F) <b>F</b> a	lse	9			
1. Miles stared at Edward in surprise.		(	Т	)		
2. Edward took the knife and Miles kneeled down befor	e him.	(	F	)		
Correction: sword						
3. Tom had to sign a lot of paper.		(	Т	)		
4. "There were two servants to dress the king.		(	F	)		
Correction: three						

# Activities On Chapter (4)

Read the sentences and circle (T) True or (F) False and correct the false ones.

1.	In the palace, Edward was very tired and fell asleep.	(	ī	1	F	}
2.	Miles was the eldest son of a rich family.	(	Ţ	ſ	F	)
3.	Miles's sister took his home, Hendon Hall.	{	T	1	F	)
4.	Miles felt it would be easy to get his home back.	(	T	1	F	)
5.	During the meal, Miles told Edward about his hobbies.	ì		1	F	)
6.	Edward made Miles Sir Miles Hendon.			1	F	)
7.	Tom wanted to see his sisters and play with his friends.	(	T	1	F	)
8.	Edward promised to speak to Arthur and persuade him to	g	ive	th	e	
	home back to Miles.	Ī			F	)
9.	Miles left the country and went to England as a soldier.	(	T	1	F	)
10.	Tom couldn't eat very much because he was still full.	(	Τ	1	F	)

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1\* Prep 229

## 2 Read the sentences and match them to the speakers.

1.	"Bring my meal."	a- Tom
2.	"Where's the boy?"	b- Miles
3.	"The palace is beautiful."	c- Edward
1.	"I want to see my sisters and play with my friends."	a- Miles
2.	"Would you like to rise, your Majesty?"	b- Tom
3.	"After Heft, my brother took my home."	c- A servant
1.	"I must sit down first."	a- Tom
2.	"I want to go home."	b- Miles
3.	"It will be difficult to get it back."	c- Edward
(3	Answer the following questions.	
1.	How did Edward feel when they went to the inn?	
2.	What did Miles tell Edward during the meal?	
3.	Who took Miles's home?	
4.	How many servants were there when Tom had brea	ıkfast?
5.	What did Edward promise to do to Miles?	
6.	How did Tom feel when he went to bed?	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

## Chapter (4) ------

Where did Hugo tell Edward to go to?

- What did Tom have to do instead of Edward?
- Why wasn't Tom happy at the palace?

## Choose the correct answer from a. b. c. or d

C					., ., ., ., .			
1.	Where did Miles and Edward go to rest for the night?							
	a) Pudding	p)	Westminster	Cj	An inn	C	The palaca	
2.	Miles left to the	e co	ountry and went to				-	
	a) Egypt	b)	London	c)	Japan	ď)	France	
3.	Miles thought	it w	ould be	-	to ge	et hi	s home back	
•	a) difficult ·	b)	easy	c)	simple	ď)	long	
<b>4</b> ,	Who did Miles	ha	ve a fight with in the	pa	st?			
	a) Tom	b)	His father	c)	His brother	d)	Edward	
5.	Edward took to	he	and	Mi	les kn <del>eele</del> d (	dow	n before him.	
	a) knife	b)	gun	c)	sword	d)	stick	
A	Edward went t	to S	outhwark		•			
	a) Palace	b)	Bridge	c)	House	Ġ)	Hall	
7,	Tom was alone	e in	an	*95-c4 :	em en d 60 m e		bed.	
	a) small	b)	large	c)	enormous	d)	circle	
6.83	Tom missed h	is						
	a) father	b)	sisters and mother	c)	uncle	d)	brother	

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1\* Prep. 231

# Chapter (5)

## Vocabulary

beg		يتسول	ride	برکب '
pretend		يتظاهر	recognize	يتعرف على
lying on th	ne ground	يستلقي على الأرض	had a fight	<u>ئشاجَر</u>
pain		ألم	prison	بيجن
thief		لص	judge	فاظبي
run off		بارپ	steal	پسرق
reappeare	ed	يظهرثانية	punish	بعاقب
hen		دجاجة	stocks	القضيات
horrible		فظيع - سيء جدًا	release	ً ب <b>طئق</b> سراح
realize		يدرك	rotten eggs	بيض عفن
Definiti	ons			تعريفات
grab	to take hold of	someone or	something suddenly	ينتزع
horrible	very bad or un	pleasant		ا فظيع ۽ سيءَ جذا
judge	a person who	has the powe	rto decide things in court	قاضي
stocks	a wooden fran	ne with holes	in it for someone's hands a	ındfeet
			",	قضبان "عمود التشهير
release	to let the priso	nergo		ب يطلق سراح
rotten	not fresh, old a	and bad	•	عفِن
water and a second		T-		to be seen in the second world.

## **Main points**

- At Southwark Bridge John Canty to d Edward he had to go with Hugo to beg for money.

عند جسر Southwark اخبر جون كانتي إدواردائه عليه الأهاب مع هوجو للنسول من أجل المال.

 Edward would stop people and tell them that Hugo wasn't very well and they had no food.

إدوارد سوف يوقف الناس ويخبرهم بأن هوجو مريض جدًا وأتهم ليس لديهم أي طعام.

A gentleman came along the road and looked at Hugo on the ground.
 Hugo pretended to be very ill and in great pain.

مر رجل على الطريق ونظر إلى هوجوعلى الأرض، تظاهر هوجو بأنه مريض جدًّا وبعاني من ألم شديد.

- Edward said Hugo wasn't his brother. He was a thief.

قال إدوارد أن هوجو ليس أخاه وأنه لص.

- It was a market day in the town. A woman had a hen in a basket. She wanted to sell it.

كان يوم الموق في المدينة. وكانت امرأة منها دجاجة في المناة. تربد أن تبيعها.

- Hugo took the hen and put it into Edward's hands and shouted "Thief!" اخذ هوجو الدجاجة ووضعها في يد إدوارد وصرخ قاتلاً "اص!"
- Miles found Edward and gave the woman some money for the hen.
- They went to Hendon Hall. Miles had a fight with his brother. Miles and Edward were taken to prison.

ُذَهبو إلى بيت Hendon Hall. تشاجر مايلز مع أخيه وأخلوا مايلز وإدوارد إلى السجن.

- The judge put Miles in the stocks but he decided not to punish Edward as he did nothing wrong.

وضع القاضي مابلز في القضبان (عمود النشهير)، لكنه قرز عنم معاقبة إدوارد لأنه لم يفعل شيئاً خاطئاً.

When Miles was released from the stocks, they went to London.
 Edward wrote a letter to Lord Hertford.

عندها أطلق سراح مايلز من القضبان (عمود التشهير)، ذهبوا إلى لننن. كتب إدوارد رسالة إلى اللورد هيرتفورد.

AL-BAHER - Helio! Plus Beyond Words - 1\* Prep 233



## Chapter 5

At Southwark Bridge, John Canty told Edward he had to go with Flugo to bed for money.

"Pretend I'm your brother," Hugo told him. "When people come along the mad, stop them and tell them that I'm not very well. Tell them that we have no food, then they will give us some money."

When a gentleman came along the road, he looked at Flugo lying on the ground. Hugo pretended to be very ill and in great pain, but Edward did and said nothing.

"We must find your brother a doctor," said the gentleman.

"He's not my brother!" said Edward, "He's a thief and I am the king!" When the gentleman reached out to help Hugo, Hugo ran off. The gentleman left as well, and Edward continued along the road alone. As he reached a nearby town, however, Hugo reappeared.

It was market day in the town. Hugo saw a woman with a basket in her arms. In the basket was a big, brown hen. The woman wanted to sell the hen at the market. But Hugo took the hen, put it into Edward's arms, and then ran off again, shouting, "Thieff Thieff"

عند جسر ال Boulhwark أمر جون كانتي إدوارد باللهاب مع هوجو للتسؤل من أجل المال

قال له هوجو: "تظاهر بأني أخوك، علدما يمر الناس على الطريق، أوقفهم وقل لهم إنني نست بخرور وإنا بلا طعام حزيها سيعطوننا يعض المال."

عندما مرّ رجل نبيل على الطريق، نظر إلى هوجو الممدد على الأرض. فتظاهر هوجو بأنه مريض المابة ويعني من أنم شديد، بينما لم يفعل إدوارد شيئاً ولم يقل شياً.

قال الرجل النسل: "علينا أن نجد طيماً لأخيك."

قال إدوارد: "إنه لبس أخي إنه لص، وإنا الملك!"

عندما مدّ الرجل النبيل بده لمساعدة هوجو، هرب هوجو بعيداً. غادر الرجل النبيل أيضاً وأكمل إدوارد طريقه وحده لكن عندما وصل إلى بلدة قريبة، ظهر هوجو مجدداً.

كان اليوم يوم السوق في البلدة. رأى هوجو امرأة تحمل سلة بين ذراعيها، وفي السلة دجاجة كبيرة بثية اللوب كانت الماية تريد بيع الدجاجة في السوق. لكن هوجو أخذ الدجاجة ووضعها بين يدي إدوارد، ثم هرب مجدداً وهو يعميج سمي

## Chapter (5)

The people at the market were angry. They did not like thieves.

"Thief!" the woman shouled at Edward, trying to grab her hen.

"What's going on?" said a voice that Edward knew.

"Miles!" he cried in relief.

Miles looked at the hen in Edward's arms. "You chose a nice, fat hen," he said, and cleverly put some money into the woman's basket. When the woman found it, she realized Edward was not a thief after all.

"How did you find me?" Edward asked Miles as they rode out of form on Miles's horse.

"A man on the road told me he saw two boys. One of the boys said he was the king, so I knew it was you."

They rode all the way to Hendon Hall. Miles's brother was there, but he didn't recognize Miles.

"My brother died in the war in France," he said.

"No, he didn't. I am your brother!" Miles was angry. "And this is my home!"

كان الناس في السوق غانيين؛ فلم يكونوا يحيون اللصوص.

صاحت المرأة في إدوارد: "لمرا" محاولة أن تستعيد دجاجتها.

قال صوت بعرفه إدوارد: "ما الذي يجري؟"

صاح بارتياح: "مايلزا"

نظر ماباز إلى الدجاجة بين ذراعي إدوارد وقال: "لقد اخترت دجاجة سمينة وجميلة"، ووضع بذكاء بعض المال في سلة

المرأة وعندما وجدته المرأة، أدركت أن إدوارد لم يكن لصاً.

سأل إدوارد عاياز وهوما يفادران البلدة على حصان ماياز: "كيف وجدتني؟"

أجاب مايلز: "أخبرني رجل على الطربق أنه رأى صبيين، وقال أحدهما إنه الملك، فعرفت أنه أنت."

ركبا طوال الطريق إلى " Hendon Hall. كان شقيق مايلز هناك الكنه لم يتعرف على مايلز.

قال: "أخي مات في الحرب في قرنسا."

قال ماياز بغضب: "كلاء لم يمتد أنّا أخوك وهذا منزلي!"

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1\* Prep 235



Miles and his brother began to fight. Servants ran into the room to help his brother, and Miles and Edward were taken away to prison.

Prison was a horrible place. Edward felt worse than ever.

"How will we get out of here?" he asked Miles.

"Give me time," said Miles. "I will think of a plan."

The next day, Miles and Edward had to go before a judge. The judge did not believe Miles's story about his brother stealing his home.

"I will punish you both," the judge said.

"But the boy is young," argued Miles. "He did nothing wrong. Do not hurt him."

The judge listened to Miles and decided not to punish Edward, but he put Miles in the **stocks**. People threw rotten eggs and fruit at him.

"Stop!" Edward shouted, standing in front of the stocks. "He is a good man!" Finally, when Miles was released from the stocks, they went to London.

There. Edward wrote a letter to Lord Hertford.

يدأ مايلز وأخوه في الشجار. فركض الخدم إلى الفرفة لمساعدة أخيه، وتم اقتياد مايلز وإدوارد إلى السجن-

كان السجن مكاناً مروعاً، وشعر إدوارد بسوء لم يشعر به من قبل.

سأل إدوارد مايلز: "كيف سنخرج من هتا؟"

قال مايلز: "أعطني بعض الوقت. سأفكر في خطة."

قي اليوم التالي، اضطر مايلز وإدوارد للمثول أمام القاضي. ثم يصدق القاضي قصة مايلز عن أن شقيقه سرق متزله. قال القاضي: "سأعاقبكما أنتما الاثنان."

جادل مايلز قائلاً: "لكن الصبي صغير، ولم يرتكب أي خطأ، لا تؤذيه."

استمع القاضي إلى مايلز وقرر عدم معاقبة إدوارد، لكنه وضع مايلز في القضيان (عمود التشهير). ويدأ الناس برميه بالبيض الفاسد والقواكه المتعفنة.

صاح إدوارد وهو يقف أمام القضبان (عمودالتشهير): "توقفوا! إنه رجل صالح!"

وأخيراً، عندما أطلق سراح مايلز من القضيان (عمود التشهير)، توجها إلى لندن. وهناك كتب إدوارد رسالة إلى اللورد هيرتقورد

236 Literature: The Prince and the pauper



#### Chapter (5) —



## Answer the following questions.

1. What did John Canty tell Edward to do? مخالمر جون کاتي إدوارد أن يفعل؟

He told him that he had to go with Hugo to beg for money.

المحدود أنه يجب أن سُف عد هوجو ليتسول من أجل العال.

2. What did Hugo do to get money from the gentleman?

ولاً فعل هوجو ليحصل على المال من الرجل؟

He pretended to be very ill and in great pain.

تظاهر بأنه مريض جدًا ويعاني من ألم شديد

3. What did Edward say to the gentleman? المعاقلة بخورة المحالة. He told him that Hugo wasn't his brother and he was a thief.

اخيره أن هوجو ليس أخاه وأنه لص.

4. What did the woman in the market have? مناكان لدى المرأة في السوق؟

She had a basket with a big brown hen in it.

كَتَتْ معها سلة كبيرة تحتوي على دجاجة بنية كبيرة.

5. What did Hugo do with the hen?

ماذًا قط هوجو بالنجاجة؟

He put the hen into Edward's hands, then ran off shouting, "Thief!"

وضع الدجاجة في يد إدوارد ثم هرب صارحًا، 'لص'ا

6. What was Edward accused of?
He was accused of stealing the hen.

يماذا أنهم إدوارد؟

7 How did Miles save Edward?

كيف أتقدّ ماناز إدوارد؟

اتهم بسرقة النجاجة.

He cleverly put some money in the woman's basket. The woman realized that Edward wasn't a thief after all.

وضع بدَّكاء بعض المال في سلة المرأة. أدركت المرأة أن إدوارد لم يكن لصًا.

8. Who was there at Hendon Hall? "Hendon Hall" من كان هناك في "Hendon Hall" المناك هناك في المناك ا

Miles's brother was there, but he didn't recognize Miles.

كان أخو عاياز هناك، لكنه لم يتعرف على مايلز.

AL-BAHER - Heliot Plus Beyond Words - 1ª Prep 237

9. Why were Miles and Edward taken away to prison?

بمائة أخل مايلز وإدوارد إلى السجن؟

Because Miles had a fight with his brother.

نان مايلز تشاجر مع أخيه.

10. What did the judge decide to do to Edward and Miles at first?

ماؤا قرر القاطبي أن يقمل بإدوارد ومايلز في البداية؟

He decided to punish them both.

فرر أن يماقيهما هما الإثنان.

11. What did the judge decide to do to Edward after listening to

Miles?

ماذا قور القاطبي أن يفعل بادوارد بعد الاستماع لمايلز؟

He decided not to punish Edward, but he put Miles in the stocks.

قرر إلا مِعاقب إدوارد، لكنه وضع مايلز في القضيان (عمود التشهير).

12. Where did they go after Miles was released?

زلي أبن ڏهيوا يعد ان أطلق سراح مايلز؟

They went to London.

ڏهيوا إلى لندڻ.

He wrote a letter.

كتب رسالة.

**Critical Thinking Questions.** 

1. Why do you think Arthur said that his brother died in the war in في رأيك لماذا قال أرثر إن أخاه مات في الحرب في فرنسا؟ France? in order not to give him back his home.

لكي لا بعيد له منزله.

2. Do you think Miles deserves to be punished? Why / Why not?

هل تعتقد أن مابلز بستحق العقاب؟ لماذا / ولماذا لا؟

No, he doesn't deserve punishment because he just asked for his home that his brother stole. لا يستحق العقاب لأنه فقط طلب منزله الذي سرفه أخوه

238 Literature: The Prince and the pauper

## Chapter (5)



Quotation	Speaker
"Pretend I'm your brother,"	Hugo
"We must find your brother a doctor."	The gentieman
."He lan't my brother! He's a thief and I'm the king!"	Edward
"Thieft Thieft"	Hugo
"What's going on?"	Miles
"Flow did you find me?"	Edward
"You chose a nice fathen."	Miles
"Aman on the road told me he saw two boys. One of the	
boys said he was the king, so I knew it was you."	Miles
"My brother died in a war in France."	Arthur
"No, he didn't. I am your brother! And this is my home!"	Miles
"How will we get out of here?"	Edward
"Give me time. I'll think of a way."	Miles
"I will punish you both."	The judge
"But the boy is young. He didn't do anything wrong. Don't	hurthim."
	Miles
"Stop! He is a good man!"	Edward
Read the sentences and circle (T) True and correct the false ones.	or (F) False
1. Hugo pretended to be very ill and in great pain.	( T )
2. The woman had a <u>duck</u> in her basket.	( F )
Correction: hen	

# Activities On Chapter (5)

C	Read the seniondes and nindle (This is on (F) and correct the false ones.	1	31	ST		
•	Miles told Edward to go with Hugo to beg for money.	ţ	T	٠	=	
The s	Hugo was lying on the ground.	(	T	,	_	
-	The woman wanted to sell the duck in the market.	(	T	1	F	
<u>*</u>	Miles shouted, "Thief! Thief!"	(	T		Щ.	
Fig.	The judge put Miles in the stocks.		T		=	
6	The prison was a homble place.	j	 T		Ę	`
7.	Arthur recognized Miles.	(	T	1	, E	ĺ
(3)	After Miles was released, they went to Pans.		Ŧ		J.L.	1
S.	At the market, a woman had a big, black hen.	į	T		F	)
15	Arthur said his brother died in the war in Italy.	į	T		F	1

## Chapter (5) ---Read the sentences and match them to the speakers. "What's going on?" a Edward "I will punish you both." the This with the "How did you find me?" "We must find your brother a doctor." 3- 4/10-"My brother died in the war in France." C- Edward "Stop! He's a good man!" c. The perie "How will we get out of here?" a- Mes \*But the boy is young. He did nothing wrong." D- H. 30 "Thief! Thief!" c- Edward Answer the following questions. Where were John Canty and Edward? What did Hugo do when a gentleman came along the road? Where did Hugo see the woman with a hen? What did Hugo do when he put the hen in Edward's hands? Who put Miles in the stocks? What did Arthur say about his brother?

A 4		-	_	-	-	4 6	-	_
т т		_	0	А	T			
be I	88	<b>E</b>	п	м		u	п	E

Where did Miles and Edward go after Miles was released?  Who did Edward write a letter to?  Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.  lay on the ground and pretended to be very a Edward c) Hugo c) Miles d) John Cant 2. When the gentleman came to help, Hugo a) died b) shouted c) ran off d) sat down 3. The woman wanted to sell the at the mark a) hen b) duck c) horse d) basket 4. gave the woman some money for the bean Tom b) Edward c) Miles d) judge 5. The judge put Miles in the a) house b) palace c) prison d) stocks	7	What did people	e do to Miles when h	ne was in the st	ocks?
9. Who did Edward write a letter to?  10. How was the prison?  1					
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.  lay on the ground and pretended to be very a. Edward D. Hugo C. Miles D. John Cant When the gentleman came to help, Hugo a) died b) shouted C. ran off D. sat down The woman wanted to sell the at the mark a) hen b) duck C. horse D. basket  gave the woman some money for the he a) Tom D. Edward C. Miles D. judge  The judge put Miles in the a) house D. palace C. prison D. stocks People threw rotten and fruit at Mile a) apples D. eggs C. fish D. meat  Miles and Edward went to	8	Where did Miles	and Edward go after	er Miles was re	leased?
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.  lay on the ground and pretended to be very a. Edward D. Hugo C. Miles D. John Cant When the gentleman came to help, Hugo a) died b) shouted C. ran off D. sat down The woman wanted to sell the at the mark a) hen b) duck C. horse D. basket  gave the woman some money for the he a) Tom D. Edward C. Miles D. judge  The judge put Miles in the a) house D. palace C. prison D. stocks People threw rotten and fruit at Mile a) apples D. eggs C. fish D. meat  Miles and Edward went to					
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.  lay on the ground and pretended to be very a. Edward D. Hugo C. Miles D. John Cant When the gentleman came to help, Hugo a) died D. Shouted C. ran off D. sat down The woman wanted to sell the at the mark a) hen D. duck C. horse D. basket  gave the woman some money for the he a) Tom D. Edward C. Miles D. judge  The judge put Miles in the a) house D. palace C. prison D. stocks People threw rotten and fruit at Miles and apples D. eggs C. fish D. meat  Miles and Edward went to	9.	Who did Edward	d write a letter to?		
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.  lay on the ground and pretended to be very a. Edward D. Hugo C. Miles D. John Cant When the gentleman came to help, Hugo a) died D. Shouted C. ran off D. sat down The woman wanted to sell the at the mark a) hen D. duck C. horse D. basket  gave the woman some money for the he a) Tom D. Edward C. Miles D. judge  The judge put Miles in the a) house D. palace C. prison D. stocks People threw rotten and fruit at Miles and apples D. eggs C. fish D. meat  Miles and Edward went to	40	llawaya a Aba — d	0		
lay on the ground and pretended to be very a: Edward c) Hugo c) Miles d) John Cant 2. When the gentleman came to help, Hugo a) died b) shouted c) ran off d) sat down 3. The woman wanted to sell the at the mark a) hen b) duck c) horse d) basket 4. gave the woman some money for the he a) Tom b) Edward c) Miles d) judge 5. The judge put Miles in the a) house b) palace c) prison d) stocks 6. People threw rotten and fruit at Mile a) apples b) eggs c) fish d) meat 7. Miles and Edward went to	10.	now was the ph	ISON?		
lay on the ground and pretended to be very a: Edward c) Hugo c) Miles d) John Cant 2. When the gentleman came to help, Hugo a) died b) shouted c) ran off d) sat down 3. The woman wanted to sell the at the mark a) hen b) duck c) horse d) basket 4. gave the woman some money for the he a) Tom b) Edward c) Miles d) judge 5. The judge put Miles in the a) house b) palace c) prison d) stocks 6. People threw rotten and fruit at Mile a) apples b) eggs c) fish d) meat 7. Miles and Edward went to	1	Chaosa tha	corenal ancword	from a b c	or d
a Edward c) Hugo c) Miles d) John Cant  2. When the gentleman came to help, Hugo a) died b) shouted c) ran off d) sat down  3. The woman wanted to sell the at the mark a) hen b) duck c) horse d) basket  4. gave the woman some money for the heal of the property of the heal of the heal of the property of the he	4	Choose the	Correct answer	noth a, b, c,	oi u.
2. When the gentleman came to help, Hugo  a) died b) shouted c) ran off d) sat down  3. The woman wanted to sell the at the mark  a) hen b) duck c) horse d) basket  4. gave the woman some money for the her  a) Tom b) Edward c) Miles d) judge  5. The judge put Miles in the  a) house b) palace c) prison d) stocks  6. People threw rotten and fruit at Mile  a) apples b) eggs c) fish d) meat  7. Miles and Edward went to	1		lay on the gro	ound and preter	nded to be very ill.
a) died b) shouted c) ran off d) sat down  3. The woman wanted to sell the at the mark a) hen b) duck c) horse d) basket  4. gave the woman some money for the her a) Tom b) Edward c) Miles d) judge  5. The judge put Miles in the a) house b) palace c) prison d) stocks 6. People threw rotten and fruit at Mile a) apples b) eggs c) fish d) meat  7. Miles and Edward went to		a: Edward	c) Hugo	c) Miles	d) John Canty
3. The woman wanted to sell the a) hen b) duck c) horse d) basket  4. gave the woman some money for the her a) Tom b) Edward c) Miles d) judge  5. The judge put Miles in the a) house b) palace c) prison d) stocks  6. People threw rotten and fruit at Miles a) apples b) eggs c) fish d) meat  7. Miles and Edward went to	2.	When the gentler	man came to help, h	ługo	
a) hen b) duck c) horse d) basket  4. gave the woman some money for the her a) Tom b) Edward c) Miles d) judge  5. The judge put Miles in the a) house b) palace c) prison d) stocks 6. People threw rotten and fruit at Mile a) apples b) eggs c) fish d) meat  7. Miles and Edward went to		a) died	b) shouted	c) ran off	d) sat down
gave the woman some money for the heat a) Tom b) Edward c) Miles d) judge  5. The judge put Miles in the a) house b) palace c) prison d) stocks 6. People threw rotten and fruit at Mile a) apples b) eggs c) fish d) meat  7. Miles and Edward went to	3.	The woman want	ed to sell the	***	at the market.
a) Tom b) Edward c) Miles d) judge  5. The judge put Miles in the a) house b) palace c) prison d) stocks 6. People threw rotten and fruit at Miles and apples b) eggs c) fish d) meat  7. Miles and Edward went to		a) hen	b) duck	c) horse	d) basket
5. The judge put Miles in the  a) house b) palace c) prison d) stocks  6. People threw rotten and fruit at Mil  a) apples b) eggs c) fish d) meat  7. Miles and Edward went to	4.		gave the	woman some n	noney for the <b>hen</b> .
a) house b) palace c) prison d) stocks 6. People threw rotten and fruit at Mil a) apples b) eggs c) fish d) meat 7. Miles and Edward went to		a) Tom	b) Edward	c) Miles	d) judge
6. People threw rotten and fruit at Mil a) apples b) eggs c) fish d) meat  7. Miles and Edward went to	5.	The judge put Mil	es in the		
a) apples b) eggs c) fish d) meat  7. Miles and Edward went to		a) house	b) palace	c) prison	d) stocks
7. Miles and Edward went to	6.	People threw rotte	en .		and fruit at Miles
		a) apples	b) eggs	c) fish	d) meat
a) Paris b) France c) London d) Cairo	7.	Miles and Edward	d went to		
		a) Paris	b) France	c) London	d) Cairo

242 Literature: The Prince and the pauper

## Chapter (6)

### Vocabulary

get ready	Great Seal بستعد	جينه لسكر
abbey	mirror کنیسة - دیر	il <sub>p</sub>
be crowned	d king يتوج ملك bow	وتصفي
brave soldi	stay friends جندي شجاع	بطل أحداثاه
pleased	through the door مسرور - سعید	غيرالياب
instruct	on his knees یاس	عنى ركبتيه
Definition	ns	يمرطان
crowned	a king or queen is crowned when a crown is put on t	heirheadin
	a special ceremony	54
mirror	a glass surface that reflects an image	870

### Main points

-At Westminster Palace, Tom was getting ready to be king.

الى قصر Westminster كان توم يستعد ليكون الملك.

- Miles and Edward arrived. Edward gave a servant a letter to Lord Hertford.
  وصل مايلز والدوارد. أعمل إدوارد خادمًا رسالة إلى اللورد هيرتفريد.
- Edward walked through the door in his pauper's clothes and Tom kneeled down in front of him. دخل بولود من الباب ومو يرتدي ملابس الفقير وركع ثوم إمامه.
- Edward helped Tom to his feet. Miles and Lord Hertford were surprised.

  العداد العوارد توم لينهض على قدميه والدهش مايلز واللورد هيرتفورد
- Tom and Edward had the same hair, same eyes, and same voices.

  كان لتوم ولاوارد نفس الشعر ونفس العيون ونفس الأصوات.
- •Edward proved that he was the real king. There was a question in the letter he could answer but Tom couldn't.

أثبت إدوارد أنه الملك الحقيقي. كان هناك سؤال في الرسالة يعرف الاجابة عبيه لكن توم لا يعرفه.

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1" Prep . 243

 The question was, "Where is the Great Seal?" Edward said it was behind the mirror in his bedroom.

كان السؤال "أين الختم الملكي؟" قال إدوارد إنه خلف المرآة في غرفة نومه.

- Edward was crowned king. He and Tom stayed friends.

نوج إدوارد ملكاً، وظل هو وتوم أصدقاء.

:- Many years later, Tom wrote the story of the Prince and the Pauper.

بعد سنوات عديدة، كتب توم قصة الأمير والفقير.

#### Chapter 6

At Westminster Palace, Tom was getting ready to be king. Lord Hertford and some other important gentlemen were with him. They were about to leave the palace to go to Westminster Abbey, where Tom would be crowned king, when a letter arrived.

"Miles Hendon is here, sir," said the servant as he gave the letter to Lord Hertford. "He says that you know him."

"Yes, I do," said Lord Hertford. "He's a good man and a brave soldier. Is this letter from him?"

"No, sir, it's from the boy."

Tom wondered, could the boy be Edward?

في قصر "Westminister"، كان توم يستعد ليصبح ملكاً. رافقه اللورد هيرتفورد وبعض السادة المهمين، وكانوا على وشك مغادرة القصر متوجهين إلى دير "Westminister" حيث سيُتؤج توم ملكاً، حين وصلتهم رسالة.

"يا سيدي، مايلز هندون هنا،" قال الخادم وهو يسلم الرسالة للورد هيرتفورد. "يقول إنك تعرفه."

قال اللورد هارتفورد "نعم، أعرفه، إنه رجل طيب وجندي شجاع. هل هذه الرسالة منه؟"

"كلاء يا سيدي، إنها من الصبي."

تساءل توم، هل يمكن أن يكون الصبي هو إدوارد؟

### Chapter (6)

"Bring the boy here," he demanded.

Edward and Miles came into the palace. Edward walked through the door in his pauper's clothes and Torn kneeled down in front of him.

"Your Majesty," he cried. "I am so pleased to see you."

Lord Hertford could not believe his eyes! Why was the king on his knees in front of a pauper?

Edward helped Tom to his feet. They looked at each other and smiled.

Lord Hertford and Miles looked at them both: the same hair, same eyes,
and same voices.

"Open the letter;" Edward told Lord Hertford.

"There is a question in it that I can answer but Tom here cannot. With my answer you will know that I am really the new king of England."

Lord Hertford did as instructed. "Where is the Great Seal?" he read aloud.

Tom, of course, could not answer.

. أمرد فائلًا "أحضروا الصبي إلى هناء".

دخل إدوارد ومايلز إلى القصر. مشى إدوارد عبر الياب مرتدياً ثياب الفقير، فركع توم أمامه.

ماح قائلا "جلالتك، أنا سعيد جداً لرؤيتك."

لم يستطع اللورد هيرتفورد تصديق عينيه! لماذا كان الملك راكعاً أمام صبى فقير؟

ساعد إدوارد توم على الوقوف. نظرا إلى بعضهما وابتسما. حدق اللورد هيرتغورد ومايلز بهما معًا: نفس الشعر، نفس العيون، ونفس الصوت.

"افتح الرسالة," قال إدوارد للورد هارتفورد.

"يوجد في الرسالة سؤال يمكنني أنا الإجابة عنه، لكن توم هنا لايستطيع. بإجابتي ستعرف أنني أنا الملك الجديد لإنجلترا."

فعل اللورد هيرتفورد ما طلب منه، وقرأ بصوت عالٍ: "أبن الختم الملكي؟"

AL-BAHER - Hello! Plus Beyond Words - 1st Prep | 245

لم يستطع توم، بالطبع، أن يجيب،

"It's behind the mirror in my bedroom," said Edward.

Lord Hertford sent a servant to find the seal, Just as Edward said, it was benind the mirror in his bedroom.

"Your Majesty," Lord Hertford said, bowing to Edward, "Welcome home," Later that day, Edward was crowned king. He was a good king because he knew how poor people lived. He and Tom stayed friends and, many years later, Tom wrote the story of The Prince and the Pauper.

إ قال إدوارد: "إنه خلف المرآة في غرفة نومي."

» أرسل اللورد هيرتفورد خادماً ليعثر على الختم. وكما قال إدوارد ثماماً، كان الختم خلف المرأة في غرفة نومه.

قال اللورد هارتفورد، منحنياً أمام إدوارد: "جلالة الملك، أهلاً بعودتك إلى الوطن."

: **في وقت لاحق من ذلك اليوم، تُوَّج إدوارد ملكاً. كان ملكاً صالحاً لأنه كان يعرف كيف يعيش الفقراء. ظل هو وتوم صديقين،** 

ويعد سنوات عديدة، كتب توم قصة "الأمير والفقير."



## Answer the following questions.

1. What was Tom getting ready to do at Westminster Palace?

ماذا كان توم يستعد ليفعله في قصر Westminster؟

To be crowned king.

أن يتوج ملكاً.

2 Who were with Tom?

من كان مع توم؟

Lord Hertford and some important gentlemen.

اللورد هيرتفورد ومجموعة من السادة المهمين.

3. Who did the servant give the letter to? To Lord Hertford.

إلى من أعطى الخادم الرسالة؟ إلى اللورد هيرتفورد

4. What did Lord Hertford say about Miles? ماذا قال اللورد هيرتفورد عن مايلز؟

He said he was a good man and a brave soldier. قال انه رجل طيب وجندي شجاع.

5. What was Edward wearing when he walked through the door?

ماذا كان إدوارد يرتدي عندما دخل من الباب؟

He was wearing pauper's clothes.

كان يرتدي ملابس الفقير.

Literature: The Prince and the pauper 246

### Chapter (6)

6 What did Tom do when he saw Edward?

ماذا فعل توم علدما رأى إدوارد؟

He kneeled down in front of him.

7. How were Tom and Edward alike?

كيف كان توم وادوارد متشابهين؟

They had the same hair, same eyes, and same voices.

كان لهم نفس الشعره نفس العيون ونفس الأصوات.

8. How could Edward prove that he was the real king of England?

كيف أثبت إدوارد أنه الملك الحقيقي لإنجلترا؟

He knew where the Great Seal was.

كان يعرف لين يوجد الخنم العلكي.

Where was the Great Seal?

أين يوجد الختم الملكي؟

الله was behind the mirror in Edward's bedroom. كَانْ خَلْفُ الْمِرَاةَ فِي غَرِفَةَ نَومِ إِدُوارِد.

10. Who wrote the story of The Prince and the Pauper?

من كتب قصة الأمير والفقر؟

Tom.



Critical Thinking Questions.

Do you think Edward was a good king? Why?

هل تعتقد أن إنوارد كان ملكاً جيداً؟ لماذا؟

Yes, because he knew how poor people lived.

تُعم، لِأَنَّهُ كَانَ بعرف كيف بعيش الفقراء.

2. How do you think Tom and Edward felt at the end of the story?

في رأبك كيف شعر توم وادوارد في نهاية القصة؟

1 think they felt happy as Tom went home and saw his sisters and mother. Edward became the king of England.

أعتقد أنهما شعرا بالسعادة لأن ثوم عاد إلى المنزل ورأى أخواته وأمه وأصي ادوارد ملك الجلترا.

## 3 Quotations.

Quotation	Speaker
"Miles Hendon is here, Sir. He says that you know him."	The servant
"He's a good man and a brave soldier."	Lord Hertford
· "No, Sir. It's from the boy."	The servant
"Bring the boy here."	Lord Hertford
"Your Majesty. I'm so pleased to see you."	Tom
"Open the letter."	Edward
"There's a question in it that I can answer but Tom here can	innot."
	Edward
"It's behind the mirror in my bedroom."	Edward
"Your Majesty. Welcome home."	Lord Hertford
	Lora nertiora
Read the sentences and circle (T) True and correct the false ones.	
and correct the false ones.	
and correct the false ones.  1. Miles is a good man and a brave solider.	or (F) False
<ol> <li>and correct the false ones.</li> <li>Miles is a good man and a brave solider.</li> <li>The Great Seal was in the living room.</li> </ol>	or (F) False
<ol> <li>and correct the false ones.</li> <li>Miles is a good man and a brave solider.</li> <li>The Great Seal was in the living room.</li> <li>Correction: Edward's bedroom</li> </ol>	or (F) False  ( T ) ( F )

# Activities On Chapter (6)

1	Read the sentences and circle (T) True or (F) Faise and correct the false ones.
	and correct the false ones.

1-	The Great Seal is hidden behind the bed.	•	7	,	F	,
2.	At Southwark Palace, Tom was getting ready to be king.	ţ,	Ī		67.	1
3.	Miles was a brave soldier.	{	T	i	F	1
4.	Edward was in his Pauper's clothes.	ŧ	1	:	2	
5.	Miles kneeled down in front of Edward.	(	Ţ	1	F	)
6.	Tom could answer the question about the Great Seal.	{	Ţ	1	E.	,
7.	Later that day, Edward was crowned king.	į	T	1	F	ı
8.	Edward and Tom didn't stay friends.	(	Ţ	l	-	)
9.	Edward was a good king.	{	T	1	F	-
10.	Edward wrote the story many years later.	{	Ī	1	F	)

#### LITERATURE



## Read the sentences and match them to the speakers.

1. "Bring the boy here."	a- The servant
2. "Open the letter."	b- Edward
3. "No, Sir. It's from the boy."	c- Lord Hertford
1. "Your Majesty. I am so pleased to see you."	a- Lord Hertford
2. "It's behind the mirror in my bedroom."	b- Edward
3. "He's a good man and a brave soldier."	c- Tom
"Your Majesty. Welcome home."	a- Edward
2. "Miles Hendon is here, Sır."	b- servant
3. There's a question in it that I can answer."	c- Lord Hertford



### Answer the following questions.

- 1. What was happening at Westminster Palace?
- 2. Who did the servant give the letter to?
- 3. What did Lord Hertford send a servant to find in the palace?
- 4. Was Edward a good king? Why?
- 5. How did Edward prove that he was the real king?
- 6. How were Tom and Edward at the end of the story?

Literature: The Prince and the pauper

## Chapter (6) -



## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	***************************************	was getting ready to be crowned king.				
	a) Edward	b) Lord Hertford	c) Tom	d) Miles		
2.	Miles was a brav	e	14m24504m24m22m22m11406504027774507	our est at the same and the same of the sa		
	a) servant	b) teacher	c) king	d) soldier		
3.	Tom would be cre	owned king at Westr	ninster			
	a) House	b) Hall	c) Bridge	d) Abbey		
4.	Tom kneeled dov	vn in front of	10 (	ા તમે વરુતા શકે લાભ છ કે લેવા કહે છે છે છે જામ જ જે દેવે છે. નામે દેવ છત્યા છે. શ્રુ		
	a) Edward	b) Lord Hertford	c) Miles	d) servant		
5.	The Great Seal v	vas behind the	in Ed	ward's bedroom.		
	a) door	b) bed	c) mirror	d) chair		
6.	Finally,	***************************************		as crowned king.		
	a) Tom	b) Edward	c) Miles	d) Hugo		
7.			wrote the story r	nany years later.		
	a) Miles	b) Tom	c) Edward	d) Hugo		
8.	Edward knew wh	ere the		was.		
	a) mirror	b) Great Seal	c) king	d) door		

## Revision (B)

# - Report Hirto SB (P. 138)

How do you think technology will change our lives ??
I think that technology will change our lives in many different ways.

Entertainment<sup>(2)</sup> will change in the future. I think we'll watch 3D movies on tablets in our homes, and when



we go to pop concerts<sup>(3)</sup>, there won't be real singers. Computers will make it look like<sup>(4)</sup>there are singers on the stage<sup>(5)</sup>.

Travel will also change in the future. I think we'll only ride electric bikes and electric scooters<sup>(6)</sup>. Also, we won't need people to drive streetcars or buses because they will drive themselves.

I also think that sport will change. Scientists are already starting to make equipment<sup>(7)</sup> that changes the way we play sports. In the future, maybe they'll make special bats<sup>(8)</sup> that can hit balls harder in baseball or special boards that go faster in skateboarding<sup>(9)</sup>.

(1)	حياتنا	(2)	الترفيه		حفلات موسيقية
(4)	يشبه	(5)	خشبة المسرح	(6)	سكوتر
(7)	معدات	(8)	مضارب	(9)	الترلج

R (P. 139) -

I enjoy staying healthy. I do karate on Tuesdays and I play table tennis on Thursdays. I also have an app on my smartphone that helps me to stay healthy. I get messages that give me advice, for example, yesterday morning I got a message that said, "You shouldn't go to school by streetcar today. You should go on foot!" While I was watching a movie in the evening, I got another message. It said, "Stop looking at a screen and go outside for some fresh air!"

# Review Based On Units (10 - 11)

	Choose the co	orre	ect answer fi	ron	n a, b, c, or d.	V	ocabulary
1.	Dad's new	,,	() ( * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	*****	has got a re	ally	/ big screen.
	a) bike	b)	engine	c)	desk computer	d)	phone
2.	Lewis loves playing	ng		···· ·	**************************************	wi	th his friend.
	a) mouse	b)	stories	c)	karate	d)	chess
3.	I don't use a		1 bazetoaabetoonite	,+	when I wor	k o	n my laptop.
	a) screen	b)	mouse	c)	camera	d)	email
4.	Lily has a			****	match after scho	ol o	n Thursday.
	a) table tennis	b)	science	c)	art	d)	judo
5.	Vicky listens to m	usi	c on her	e	very morning on	the	school bus.
,	a) computer	b)	headphones	c)	telephones	d)	screen
6.	I think the smartp			_			
	a) discovery						
7.	We use the						
	a) pen	b)	car	c)	digital camera	d)	computer
8.	***************************************						
	a) Fridges						
9.	My laptop is real						
	a) screen						
10.	Morgan flew to N						
	a) car				_	-	
11.	The						
	a) keys						
12.	We use the						_
	a) tablet						_
13.							_
	a) Design	-				*	
14.	Computer						
	a) name	b)	app	C)	programmer	d)	code

(2	Choose the c	orr	oct answer fr	om a, b, c, or d.	G	irammar
1.	My lunch,	*****	***************************	was a Greek sala	d, wi	as delicious.
				c) when		
(1) 000				new tablet, is at th		
	a) who					
3.	The town	* * * 1 > 1 7	*4#[05::::*::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	I went to so	choo	i is very old,
				c) who		
4,				15 ->>+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++		
	a) which	b)	who	c) when	d)	whose
5.	•			helped me with my		
				c) which		
6.				hose for me, was r		
				c) which		
7.				by		
	*			c) are written		
8.				 	-	
				c) teacher		
9.	, ,	-		****** ********************************		
				c) who		
				in that building		
	a) make	b)	are made	c) were made	d)	making
11.	Football		. 4 5 5 5 6 1 5 6 4 4 4 4 5 5 6 6 4 4 4 1 4 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	aı	II OVE	er the world.
	·			c) is playing		
12	This article was w		_	cher		
	a) who			c) where		
(3	Read and com	ple	ete the sente	nces with words	fro	m the box.
1. T	his article			(write) by a t	amo	ous inventor.
				) to see how far pe		
				(take) with an und		_
				protect) and the tre		
				w) in Costa Rica, a		
				(deliver) in the		
7.	ne telephone			**************************************	(INVE	ent) in 1876.

# **Listening Texts**

13mt (7)

#### Lessons (1 & 2)

Application to the control and

we're here in Edinburgh, Scotland. There was a lot of traffic on our trip to the airport and we almost didn't arrive in time for our flight! Then, when we arrived here, we didn't have all our luggage. My sultcaso was still in Frankfurth

#### Lesson (3)

Listen and choose the correct answer.

This summer my parents and I went to Rome on yacation. It's a wonderful city. We went sightseeing and saw some amazing old buildings. It's a really good Idea to go on a tour with a tour guide-they can tell you all about the history. We also visited Positano on the Amalfi Coast. My mom said Positano was her favorite part of the trip. It is a beautiful fishing village with lots of pretty houses.

#### Test Based On Unit (7)

Listen and choose the correct answer

Cape Town is a beautiful city on the coast of South Africa. It is a very popular place for tourists because there are many things to do there. The city is famous for its mountain. It's called Table Mountain and the views from the top are amazing! You can walk or animal's biggest problem. you can take the cab ecar up to the top.

Unit (3)

#### Lessons (1 & 2)

· Listen and choose the correct answer.

Today, we're at the biggest pop concert of the year! Most singers arrived last night, but some are arriving by helicopter this morning. I can hear some people arriving on noisy motorbikes too. The park is a short walk from the train and bus stations, so most people are coming here on foot from the stations. Others are riding bikes. Everyone is happy and excited. It's going to be a great dayl -

#### Lessons (4 & 5)

Camels are often called the "ships of the desert" because they can carry people and heavy goods across large desert areas, such as those in Morocco. They can carry up to 551 pounds on their backs and can travel up to 25 miles a day, even in very dry and hot climates, because they don't need to drink a lot of water.

#### Test Based On Unit (8)

Linten and choose the correct answer.

Hong Kong is a city of 263 islands, amazing mountains, and beautiful beaches with so much to see. It is also one of the greenest cities in the world. Only 25% of the land has buildings and houses. So. the best way to see the area and this beautiful city is by helicopter! You can see the tall city buildings. the beautiful beaches, and the islands from the airl

Unit (9)

#### Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer.

The penguin's a bird that always lives near the sea. It can swim and it can also walk, It doesn't walk very well because it has legs that are really short. It likes to eat fish. Climate change is this

#### Lessons (4 & 5)

. . Listen and choose the correct answer.

A sculpture is a 3D model of something, it can be big or small. People have made sculptures of animals for thousands of years. They have used stone and expensive metals like gold to make sculptures of animals that were important to them. In New York, there is a large sculpture of three rhinos. The sculpture is called "The Last Three" and it has an important message: Many animals are in danger, and we must protect them.

#### Test Based On Unit (9)

- Listen and choose the correct answer.

Today is the last day you can buy tickets for the most popular pop concert of the year. Party in the Park starts at 3 p.m. on Saturday June 8th and finishes at midnight on Sunday June 9th. Tickets are selling fast. This year it's bigger, better, and more exciting than ever before. There are more than 60 bands playing lots of different music.

#### Unit (10)

#### Lessons (1 & 2)

- Listen and choose the correct answer.

The information we can find on the internet isn't always correct. Good websites are where we must look. Look at more than one website and check that the information is correct. Speak to your parents or teachers, who you can trust, if you need help.

#### Lesson (3)

- Listen and choose the correct answer.

My school in Kasoa makes its own energy! The school principal put solar panels on my school in 2019. This technology makes electricity for the whole school. I think that it's great because we are showing the whole country, and also the whole world, how renewable energy can really work!

#### Lessons (4 & 5)

- Listen and choose the correct answer.

My name is Radwa and my favorite subject at school is computer studies! At the moment, we are learning how to write computer code. It's a bit like learning a foreign language. Last week, I made my own story with a funny cat! I'm going to be a computer programmer when I grow up and design and build my own apps!

#### Test Based On Unit (10)

- Listen and choose the correct answer.

At a school in Canterbury, England, the students walk quickly from class to class. Why? The school has a special floor that makes electricity for the school lights. When the students' feet hit the floor,

they make energy. The energy they make in one year can charge over 850 cell phones or drive an electric car seven miles!

#### Unit (11)

#### Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer.

The car is a very important invention because it changed how we travel. Before it was invented, people traveled on foot or on horses. They're kinds of transportation. Today, cars are used by people all over the world. In the past, engines were invented so that cars could move.

#### Lessons (4 & 5)

- Listen and choose the correct answer.

The Science Museum in London is a fantastic place to visit. You can see lots of exciting exhibitions about the newest inventions. There is also information that helps you understand more about nature. It's an exciting place to spend a day and to learn about everything from gadgets to space travel.

#### Test Based On Unit (11)

Listen and choose the correct answer.

The telegraph was invented in the 1830s, as a solution to the problem of now long letters took to arrive. It used a special machine to send messages to another telegraph station quickly. And, of course, when the telephone was invented by Alexander Graham Bel in 1876, we could speak to people all over the world.

AL-BAHER

# PLUS

# Beyond Words Final Revision



# Review Based On Unit (7)

## Vocabulary

trevel	السقر	tour	algo-
casile	فلمة	palace	-
Sight	رحشة جوية	tour guide	مرشه سيأمي
luggage	hatel	clear	yku.
sightseeing	متنعدة لبحام فسياحية	go diving	~
traffic	حوكة المرور	tent	4-
SCHOOLS	هداوا شكارية	nature	فعيمة
Enural	حالع	national park	Annah Came
their craice	Agrap Admy	sconery	house place
go on a trip	يلعب في وحظ	ecosystem	Carry of Bas
stay for a night	بليم اليلة	waterfalls	U192
	His	tory	
explore		tourism	4-4-0
Romans	الرومال	cozy	Chia Silve
lasting	دالم	original	أضلي
impact	all a	cable car	-
techniques	لساليب	mountain	حق ا
SENTIMENT	منحوكات	waterfalls	2092
<b>FigNeracy</b>	مكة جنيد	enormous	-
			F

## Grammar

Jili go camping

Reported speech

She said, 1 don't the pizza."

said (that) she didn't the pizza.

## Speaking

- A) Wholish to the term swimming? B) I'm not sure. I'd prefer not to go out.
- A; kell's watch a movie at home. B) I agree.



## General Exercises on Unit (7)

# Vocabulary

1	
( TF	

-				
	I went to Pans	by plane. I was ver	y excited during t	ho,
	lourney	flight	co trip	C: match
	There was a lo	ot of on the	road because ther	re was an accident.
	tramic	tourists	animals	: luggage
	I bought you a	T-shirt as a	W	hen I was in Rome.
	i) prize	U SOLVERIF	c) tnp	d) price
٠	A	is ar	animal that ofter	lives in the desert.
	horse	b) lion	c) camel	d, cat
	You can sleep	in a		while camping.
	11 bed	b) room	c) hotel	d) tent
	A		shows tour	ists around a place.
	teacher	tour guide	nurse	di pilot
	The water in th	ne lake is	. 1	can see through it.
	dark	(b) miky	c) hot	d) clear
	The word	mea	ns very warm, saf	e, and comfortable.
	high	cozy	great	<ul> <li>original</li> </ul>
	When we wen	t to Pans, we went	lo	oking at the famous
	buildings in the	e city.		
	shopping	sightseeing	c: swimming	d) camping
4	Egypt is full of	historical	· Mode double subserve of some records (IIII) (1980)	
	sites	sight	:- farms	d) rivers
	You can do a	river	A A Second of two ordered of Translations	
	: journey	t hotel	^ cruise	d) trip
4.	We live in the	214		
	year	b: century	cì decade	d) month
		÷		

## Grammar

-	तंब द्वारा मह विद्य	TE		on vacation			
	畫 蹇		c) are	c) did			
$\underline{\mathcal{I}}$	37E		that she	e was going to Spain.			
		3) Szys					
<u> </u>	Awai san ha	rie		like pizza			
	⊒ कंगारे -	ः खळाहे	c) doesn't				
$\frac{f_{i}}{f_{i}}$	reschale	enicyed		tor.			
	a ne		c) my	d) his			
1	Vajar said ita	sie	get	her brother a T-shirt.			
	इं भवी	\$1 626	c) should	d-can't			
7	: E		that we should tr	y the new restaurant.			
	डा खांचे	suggested	C) SEV	d) asked			
-	Taey		- that they h	ac stolen the money.			
	इ. अप्टिस्बर्ध	s, esked	s admitted	c told			
111	lacine hat	e caste	##	beautiful.			
	z. 'S	S WEE	ं वॉर्व	c has			
*	He said		re	oved visiting castles.			
	इ. ग्रंबी	s this	c then	s. these			
77	Férai	医水 医水类性溶液 化二氯甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基	her sister that she	was going to Cairo.			
	e seic	s, told	c. asked	g. advised			
11.	. She said the for	od	a and company to a complete design of the second section of the section of the s	wonderful_			
	3 15	s, ala	c) can be	GI Was			
:2	. The teacher	with the style and highly defined property after a given or to the pass one.	us ab	out the new student.			
	a) suggested	E, asked	s, told	d <sub>1</sub> said			
6				ord(s) in brackets.			
	Mona gaid that of	ne .		ord(s) in Diackets.			
0.1	fore saw that st		***************************************	(don't) like fish.			
4.5	VICEI	~~~~~~ 4 2 2 4 4 4 5 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	(said) us that she	was going shopping.			
3./	Ni said that he	:************************************		(can) speak English			
4.	He said he	#	(loves) re	laxing on the beach.			
<b>D.</b>	re teacher said	the Nile	(be) the long	est river in the world.			
	5. The teacher said the Nile						

# Review Based On Unit (8)

## Vocabulary -

transportation —	ا وسائل الثقل والمواسلات	moine	-2
4			25.00
aimlane	ا طائق	batteries	يطاوات
motorbike	المراجة بخارية	announcement	يعلان
on foot	مشتاعلى الأقنام	delay	يلخير
scoater	ا سکوتر	passengers	ساقرين-رکب
helicopter	مريحية	platform	وصيف القطار
streetcar	1 12/19	tour	خاله
electric	ِ کھري ا	tickets	SE
engine	ಶೈರಾ	book (v)	أغضة
tour guide	<u> درشا سیاحي</u>	per person	القرد الواحد
tourist	. سائح	groups	مجموعات
plans	خطط	flight	رحة طوان
wealthy	ٹري .	fascinated by	مهور د
pilot .	طيار	education	تطيع . و
hot air balloon	Sinta	Atlantic Ocean	لمحيط الأطلس
goods	يضائع	pound	وال

### Grammar

## "Present Periect Continuous"

- e.g. How long have you been playing tennis?
- e.g. I have been reading this book since Tuesday.
- e.g. She has been cleaning the house for two hours.

## Speaking

# Making suggestions - Would you like to + inf. ...? - I plan to + inf. ... - I'd like to go ... - You could + inf. ... - I really want to visit ....

# General Exercises on Unit (8)

# Vocabulary

p-	
Choose the	e correct

from a, b, c, or d	
	from a, b, c, or d.

1.	I go to school		1	*	It's not far,
	a) by airplane	b)	by bus	c) on foot	d) by helicopter
2.	We travel by		, se mande popular a despet per é é per pe	,	to other countries.
	a) bike	b)	scooter	c) airplane	d) motorbike
3.			scoo	ters are almost as	s popular as bikes.
	a) Gas	b)	Electric	c) Wind	d) Solar
4.	We like traveling	g an	ound the city by	y	
	a) foot	b)	airplane	c) streetcar	d) helicopter
5.	Menna didn't kn	wo	how to get	the city,	so she took a taxi.
d tom	a) off	b)	on:	c) back	d) around
6.	Let's get	***************************************	т табарата на маментича ( се се пета и и и и и и и и и и и и и и и и и и и	the bus and	sit by the window.
	a) on	b)	off	c) back	ci) <b>in</b>
					, the train is late.
	a) delete	b)	wind :	c) delay	d) rain -
8.	A		, 	is a person who	visits new places.
	a) tour	b)	tourist	c) doctor	d) tour guide
9.	I'm going to		, 	a ticket to	watch the match.
	a) <b>do</b>	b)	make. 🚊 🚌	c) book	d) watch
10.	My mom likes to	)	*************************		a city break.
	a) make	b)	take	c) do	d) give
11.	The train		***************************************	at 7 am and g	ets back at 8 pm:
i	a) flies	b)	leaves	c) lives	d) drives
12.	You can go on a	l	***************************************	····· tri	p around the city
			-1.		d) ship

-				_		
1.					flowers in the garden	
	a) plant	b) pla	ints	c)	been planting	d) planting
2.	We	<b>4,</b>			in Aswa	in since 2020.
	a) lived ,	b) are	eliving	c)	have been living a motorbike to work	d) live
3:	,		ri	ding	g a motorbike to work	for five years.
					have been	
4.	They	*******			together for	or three years.
	a) are studying	b) stu	ıdy	c)	have been studying	d) studied
5.	Sara	4,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		bee	n going to this school	for two years.
	a) have	b) is		c)	has	d) does
6.	Mom has been	cookin	g lunch		khi na koh ske sekanka kos keek esam no sekandand miliidad	afternoon.
	a) for	b) sin	ice :	C)	in	d) by
7.	How	. *			in have you been living	in this house?
					long	
8.					***************************************	
	a) been	b) be	ing	c)	been being	d) be
9.	I've been living	in Alex	since L.		######################################	-
	a) born	b) wa	as born	c)	have been born	d) am born
10.	Ziad has been s	studyin	g English	h		
	a) in	b) for	• .	c)	since	d) at
11.	I've been leami	ng Eng	lish			a long time.
					for .	
	a) was '	b) is		c)	have been	d) has been
	Complete w	rith th	e corre	ct f	form of the word(s)	in brackets.
1 3					(go) to that school for	•
					(read)	-
					clean) the house. It's v	
ئ. ا	VIOIT		4.0000000000000000000000000000000000000	( c	Acam, the nouse, its v	(asid) all sister
4.	L.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	4	* * *			(rain) all night.
5		A14464644444	(How	,ma	ny) have you been le	arning French?
					1.6	

# Review Based On Unit (9)

## Vocabulary

olophant	فيل	pharmacist	ميلالي. ميلالي
behavlor	سلوك	human beings	ھيھو
penguin	بطريق	deep	۱ <b>در</b>
snow leopard	لمر الفاوج	cave paintings	فِنَ الرسم في الكهوف
forest	غاية	patterns	: إثماط - زخارف
jungle	أدغال	skilled	ماهر
eagle .	, Im	sculpture	لمثال منحوت
ethologist	عالم سلوك الحيوان	research	رحك
domestic	منزلي - اليف	rhino	وحيد القرن - كركدڻ
rescue	ينالل .	various	مغتلف
climate change	ه تغير المناخ	conservationist	المناط بيتي
anal		artist	د فنان - رسام
ecsential	طوادي	in my opinion	ا في وآيي
carrier pigeons	الحمام الزاجل	•	اجلاب جميل

## Grammar

## Relative Clauses

who / that study animals have to spend a lot of time outside.

which / that grow in deserts don't need a lot of water.

## Speaking

## Explaining a point of view

-De you mean ... ?

- I believe ....

- Ilm whaid I don't understand.

- In my opinion

-- Ilm glad you arded me that. Well,... - I think ....

# **General Exercises on Unit (9)**

## Vocabulary

*	
30	

1.	A/An	is a pe	erson who studies	animal behavior.
	a) scientist	b) ethologist	c) doctor	d) biologist
2.	We can train pet	s and	animals to behav	e in certain ways.
	a) domestic	b) wild	c) scary	d) dangerous
3.	We are studying	animals closely to	see how they	
	a) run	b) behave	c) behavior	d) eat
4.	We believe that	when cats are hap	oy, they	
	a) jump	b) run	c) scream	d) purr
5.	Carrier		were used to	o send messages.
	a) birds	b) pigeons	c) crows	d) eagles
6.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	are bla	ack and white and	d live in the forest.
	a) Tigers	b) Snow leopards	c) Pandas	d) Toads
7.	Scientists are we	orking hard to	animals	that are in danger.
	a) rescue .	b) kill	c) live	d) safe
8.	Scientists are us	sing sea lions and s	eals as	***************************************
		b) researchers		
9.	I'm	411-77-411-7-4-7-4-7-4-7-4-7-4-7-4-7-4-7	I don't understan	d what you mean.
	a) glad	b) happy	c) afraid	d) scared
10.	We can ask the		*************************	about medicines.
	a) carpenter	b) teacher	c) pharmacist	d) driver
11.	The word	*****************************	is	opposite to "ugly".
	r			
12.	In my	(****(1)****(********)***(*************	, we mu	st protect animals.
	a) opinion	b) part	c) think	d) pocket

1.	The penguin	is a bird	alway	s lives near the sea.
	a) that	b) who	c) when	s lives near the sea. d) where
2	<b>Elephants</b> are	animals	seer	n to love each other.
	a) who	b) which	c) whose	d) whom
3.	People	huduhan ang anakan da anakan an  study ar	nimals are scientists.	
	a) what	b) which	c) who	d) when
4.	The scientists	found	the snakes gave the	em scientific names.
	a) who	b) which	c) when	d) where
5.	That is the bo	ok	my	sister has just read.
	a) who	b) what	c) where	d) which
6.	The boy	**********************************	sits next to me in cl	ass is good at math.
	a) which	b) that	c) when	d) whom
				lives in forests.
				d) whose
8.	1			s next door is a vet.
	a) which	b) whose	c) where	d) that
9.	My uncle is ti	ne man	*******************	has short black hair.
			c) whom	
10.	The movie	***************************************	l watched la	st night was boring.
1	a) who	b) when	c) which	d) where
11.	Plants	gro	w in the desert don't	need a lot of water.
	a) that	b) where	·	•
12.	Whales are a	•		large family groups.
	a) who	b) where	c) when	d) that
(	Complete	with the corre	ct form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets.
1. (	hildren	(which)	have watched the mo	ovie are very happy.
				ho) the panda eats.
3. 1	rees		. (where) grow in june	gles are usually tall.
4. 🏻	carpenter is	a person	(which) make	s chairs and tables.
5. 🖊	in ethologist is	a person	(whom) studi	es animal hehavior.

# Review Based On Unit (10)

## Vocabulary

technology	التكنولوجيا	wind farms	سكت الراح
devices	أجهزا	turn into	يعوذال
apps	التطبيقات	at rush hour	في عامة الأورة
headphones	سماعات الرأس	phone call	علاطة
screens	شاشات	do the washing	ينتقل لعالس
social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	make electricity	يستع الكيراء
eye-contact	تواصل بصري	computer studies	عادة الكبيوتر
modern age	العصر الحديث	online learning	Saint Section
drones	طالزات بدون طيار	instructions	بخاريات
transportation	المواصلات	grades	درجات
human energy	طاقة بشرية	computer code	لةالليور
solar panels	الألواح الشمسية	computer programmer	يرحمير
charge a battery	يشحن البطارية	in person	إشاعي
floor	طابق	education	المليم
renewable	مترجند	blended learning	كشرائنج

## Grammar

#### Relative clauses

- The city where I live is on the coast.
- My sister, who lives in London, is younger than me.
- The park, where she played as a child, is now a housing development.
- Next summer, when I go to Australia, I will learn to surf.
- This is the woman whose som is my friend.

## Speaking

### Giving instructions

- First, open your internet program.
- Next, type what you want.
- Then, choose a photograph.
- Finally, click on the button "Print".

# General Exercises on Unit (10)

# Vocabulary

À	Choose the	correct answer	from a, b, c,	or d.
1.	A/An	is a c	omputer program	n you use to do an
	activity, often on	smartphones.		•
	a) device	b) app	c) screen	d) tablet
2.	You can listen to	music with	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	**************************************
	a) websites	b) screens	c) headphones	d) apps
3.	You can find info	ormation on a		
	a) car	b) website	c) device	d) desk
4.	My tablet isn't w	orking. The	*	is black,
	a) mouse	b) app	c) screen	d) computer .
5.	Facebook and In	nstagram are		*******************************
	a) social media	b) websites	c) devices	d) headphones
6.	1 like		funny ph	otographs online.
	a) writing	b) reading	c) sharing	d) dividing
7.	Our laptops and	smartphones need	}4<<=1=1++ +++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	to work.
	a) water	b) energy	c) wind	d) petrol
₿.	**********************	er	nergy is better for	the environment.
	a) Electric	b) Non-renewable	c) Renewable	d) Gas
9.	On windy days,	our wind	***************************************	makes electricity.
	a) machines	b) panels	c) farm	d) plant
10.	He		nis laptop and ope	ened the Internet.
		b) turned on		
11.				***************************************
	a) screen	1. 1	c) battery	
12.	We have better.			se of technology.
	a) air	LA - I D		d) free time
_	1		,	W/ HOU WITH .

a) which b) who c) that d) where  3. My friend Wael is the person helped me learn to play tennis. a) whom b) who c) whose d) when  4. Do you remember the time we went to the zoo? a) when b) where c) which d) who  5. The man car is black lives in our neighborhood. a) who b) which c) whose d) where 6. Adam, is my best friend, plays volleyball. a) which b) who c) that d) whose  7. The city I was born is on the coast. a) when b) where c) who d) which  8. Ramadan is the month we fast. a) who b) which c) whose d) when  9. My grandpa, lives in Alex, is 80 years old. a) which b) that c) who d) where  10. The room I stayed was quiet. a) when b) which c) who d) whose 11. The bag he bought was blue and white: a) when b) which c) who d) whose 12. The car color is red hit a boy yesterday. a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. 1. My uncle, (which) we play football is next to our school.				Claim		icas ;		
a) who b) which c) when d) whom  2. That's the place a) which b) who c) that d) where  3. My friend Wael is the person helped me learn to play tennis. a) whom b) who c) whose d) when  4. Do you remember the time we went to the zoo? a) when b) where c) which d) who  5. The man car is black lives in our neighborhood. a) who b) which c) whose d) where  6. Adam, ship best friend, plays volleyball. a) which b) who c) that d) whose  7. The city laws bom is on the coast. a) when b) where c) who d) which  8. Ramadan is the month we fast. a) who b) which c) whose d) when  9. My grandpa, lives in Alex, is 80 years old. a) who b) that c) who d) where  10. The room laws blue and white: a) when b) which c) where d) who  11. The bag he bought was blue and white: a) when b) which c) who d) whose  12. The car color is red hit a boy yesterday. a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2. Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. 1. My uncle, (which) we play football is next to our school.	(1	Choose the	CO	rrect answer	fre	om a, b, c, c	r d	•
2. That's the place	1.					doe	sn't	need a driver.
2. That's the place		a) who	b)	which	c)	when	d) 1	whom
3. My friend Wael is the person helped me learn to play tennis. a) whom b) who c) whose d) when 4. Do you remember the time we went to the zoo? a) when b) where c) which d) who 5. The man car is black lives in our neighborhood. a) who b) which c) whose d) where 6. Adam, is my best friend, plays volleyball. a) which b) who c) that d) whose 7. The city I was born is on the coast. a) when b) where c) who d) which 8. Ramadan is the month we fast. a) who b) which c) whose d) when 9. My grandpa, lives in Alex, is 80 years old. a) which b) that c) who d) where 10. The room I stayed was quiet. a) when b) which c) where d) who 11. The bag he bought was blue and white: a) when b) which c) who d) whose 12. The car color is red hit a boy yesterday. a) which b) whose c) where d) whon  2. Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. 1. My uncle, (which) we play football is next to our school.	2.	That's the place	*****	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	1	had my birthd	ay ç	oarty last year.
a) whom b) who c) whose d) when  4. Do you remember the time we went to the zoo? a) when b) where c) which d) who  5. The man car is black lives in our neighborhood. a) who b) which c) whose d) where  6. Adam, is my best friend, plays volleyball. a) which b) who c) that d) whose  7. The city I was born is on the coast. a) when b) where c) who d) which  8. Ramadan is the month we fast. a) who b) which c) whose d) when  9. My grandpa, lives in Alex, is 80 years old. a) which b) that c) who d) where  10. The room I stayed was quiet. a) when b) which c) where d) who  11. The bag he bought was blue and white: a) when b) which c) who d) whose  12. The car color is red hit a boy yesterday. a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. 1. My uncle, (which) we play football is next to our school.		a) which	b)	who	C)	that	d) 1	where
4. Do you remember the time	3.	My friend Wael i	is th	e person	*****	helped me le	am	to play tennis.
a) when b) where c) which d) who  5. The man car is black lives in our neighborhood. a) who b) which c) whose d) where  6. Adam, is my best friend, plays volleyball. a) which b) who c) that d) whose  7. The city I was born is on the coast. a) when b) where c) who d) which  8. Ramadan is the month we fast. a) who b) which c) whose d) when  9. My grandpa, lives in Alex, is 80 years old. a) which b) that c) who d) where  10. The room I stayed was quiet. a) when b) which c) where d) who  11. The bag he bought was blue and white: a) when b) which c) who d) whose  12. The car color is red hit a boy yesterday. a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.  1. My uncle, (which) we play football is next to our school.		*	-					
5. The man car is black lives in our neighborhood.  a) who b) which c) whose d) where  6. Adam, is my best friend, plays volleyball.  a) which b) who c) that d) whose  7. The city I was bom is on the coast.  a) when b) where c) who d) which  8. Ramadan is the month I we fast.  a) who b) which c) whose d) when  9. My grandpa, I ives in Alex, is 80 years old.  a) which b) that c) who d) where  10. The room I stayed was quiet.  a) when b) which c) where d) who  11. The bag he bought was blue and white:  a) when b) which c) who d) whose  12. The car color is red hit a boy yesterday.  a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.  1. My uncle, (that) lives in London, is a doctor.  2. The park (which) we play football is next to our school.	4.	_						
a) who b) which c) whose d) where 6. Adam, sign best friend, plays volleyball. a) which b) who c) that d) whose 7. The city sign best friend, plays volleyball. a) when b) where c) who d) which 8. Ramadan is the month sign best friend, plays volleyball. a) who b) where c) who d) which 9. My grandpa, sign best friend, plays volleyball. a) who b) which c) whose d) when 9. My grandpa, sign best friend, plays volleyball. a) when b) that c) whose d) when 10. The room sign best friend, plays volleyball. a) when b) which c) whose d) where 11. The bag sign best play best friend, plays volleyball. a) when b) which c) who d) whose 12. The car sign best friend, plays volleyball. a) when b) which c) who d) whose 12. The car sign best friend, plays volleyball. a) when b) which c) who d) whose 12. The car sign best friend, plays volleyball. a) when b) which c) who d) whose 12. The park sign best friend, plays volleyball. a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2. Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. 1. My uncle, sign best friend, plays volleyball. a) whose d) where b) whose d) whose d) whose d) when sign best plays to the coast. b) whose d) whose d) whose d) whose d) when sign best plays the coast. b) whose d) who		a) when	b)	where	c)	which	d)	who
6. Adam, six my best friend, plays volleyball.  a) which b) who c) that d) whose  7. The city six l was born is on the coast.  a) when b) where c) who d) which  8. Ramadan is the month six my best friend, plays volleyball.  a) who b) where c) who d) which  9. My grandpa, six my best friend, plays volleyball.  a) who d) which  c) who d) when  10. The room six my best friend, plays volleyball.  a) who d) which  c) who d) when  c) who d) where  c) who d) whose  c) where d) who  11. The bag six my best friend, plays volleyball.  a) when b) which c) who d) whose  c) where d) who  12. The car six my best friend, plays volleyball.  a) when b) which c) who d) whose  color is red hit a boy yesterday.  a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2. Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.  1. My uncle, (that) lives in London, is a doctor.  2. The park (which) we play football is next to our school.	5.	The man		ca	is	black lives in	our i	neighborhood.
a) which b) who c) that d) whose  7. The city I was born is on the coast. a) when b) where c) who d) which  8. Ramadan is the month we fast. a) who b) which c) whose d) when  9. My grandpa, lives in Alex, is 80 years old. a) which b) that c) who d) where  10. The room I stayed was quiet. a) when b) which c) where d) who  11. The bag he bought was blue and white. a) when b) which c) who d) whose  12. The car color is red hit a boy yesterday. a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. 1. My uncle, (that) lives in London, is a doctor. 2. The park (which) we play football is next to our school.		a) who	b)	which	c)	whose	d)	where
7. The city	6.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						_
a) when b) where c) who d) which  8. Ramadan is the month we fast. a) who b) which c) whose d) when  9. My grandpa, lives in Alex, is 80 years old. a) which b) that c) who d) where  10. The room I stayed was quiet. a) when b) which c) where d) who  11. The bag he bought was blue and white: a) when b) which c) who d) whose 12. The car color is red hit a boy yesterday. a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. 1. My uncle, (that) lives in London, is a doctor. 2. The park (which) we play football is next to our school.		a) which	b)	who .	C)	that	d)	whose
8. Ramadan is the month	7.,	_						
a) who b) which c) whose d) when  9. My grandpa, lives in Alex, is 80 years old. a) which b) that c) who d) where  10. The room I stayed was quiet. a) when b) which c) where d) who  11. The bag he bought was blue and white: a) when b) which c) who d) whose  12. The car color is red hit a boy yesterday. a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.  1. My uncle, (that) lives in London, is a doctor. 2. The park (which) we play football is next to our school.								
9. My grandpa, lives in Alex, is 80 years old. a) which b) that c) who d) where 10. The room I stayed was quiet. a) when b) which c) where d) who 11. The bag he bought was blue and white: a) when b) which c) who d) whose 12. The car color is red hit a boy yesterday. a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. 1. My uncle, (that) lives in London, is a doctor. 2. The park (which) we play football is next to our school.	8.							
a) which b) that c) who d) where  10. The room I stayed was quiet. a) when b) which c) where d) who  11. The bag he bought was blue and white: a) when b) which c) who d) whose  12. The car color is red hit a boy yesterday. a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.  1. My uncle, (that) lives in London, is a doctor. 2. The park (which) we play football is next to our school.		a) who	·b)	which	c)	whose	d)	when
10. The room	9.							
a) when b) which c) where d) who  11. The bag he bought was blue and white: a) when b) which c) who d) whose  12. The car color is red hit a boy yesterday. a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.  1. My uncle, (that) lives in London, is a doctor. 2. The park (which) we play football is next to our school.		•						
11. The bag he bought was blue and white:  a) when b) which c) who d) whose  12. The car color is red hit a boy yesterday.  a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.  1. My uncle, (that) lives in London, is a doctor.  2. The park (which) we play football is next to our school.	10.							•
a) when b) which c) who d) whose  12. The car color is red hit a boy yesterday.  a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.  1. My uncle, (that) lives in London, is a doctor.  2. The park (which) we play football is next to our school.								
color is red hit a boy yesterday.  a) which b) whose c) where d) when  Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.  My uncle, (that) lives in London, is a doctor.  the park (which) we play football is next to our school.	11.	The bag		earhdadredadlherreander; gennada	*****	he bought w	as t	olue and white:
a) which b) whose c) where d) when  2 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.  1. My uncle, (that) lives in London, is a doctor.  2. The park (which) we play football is next to our school.		a) when	b)	which	c)	who	d)	whose
Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.  1. My uncle,								
My uncle, (that) lives in London, is a doctor.      The park (which) we play football is next to our school.	_	a) which	b)	whose	C)	where	d)	when
2. The park (which) we play football is next to our school.	(2	Complete w	ith	the correct fo	דוכ	n of the wor	d(s)	in brackets.
·	1. N	Лy uncle,			(	(that) lives in L	ond	lon, is a doctor.
·	2. T	he park		(which) w	e p	olay football is	nex	t to our school.
3. My dad,(that) was born in 1970, is a teacher.								
4. This is the woman (whose) won the competition.								
5. These headphones, (where) are black, are really good.	5. T	hese headphone	9S, .		(v	vhere) <b>are bla</b> c	ck, a	are really good.

# Review Based On Unit (11)

## Vocabulary :

inventions	اختراعات	sonar machine	باز السونار	<u>ج</u> ز
drone	طائرة بدون طهار	inventor	, <u>e</u>	iu,
engine	محرك.	sound	رث	فنوا
wheel	عجلة	bullet train	طار السريع	Ü
solution	حل '	tunnel	d	نار
research	يحث ب	beak	تار ِ '	la.
gadget	. Hal	design	- Section of the Sect	ته
smartwatch	ساعة ذكية	Velcro	نكرو	ئر
telegraph	التلغراف	hook	ماف	\$
deliver	يوصل	scroll	. <b>ນ</b>	U
post-mail	بريد	cloth	ياش .	j
communication	اتصال	paper	હો	j
develop	يطور -	wireless	(سلكي	ij
laboratory	مافتير - معمل	rope	ىپل .	i
flippers	زعائف .	muşeum	clea	
national	قومي	exhibition	سرهن	
store(d)	َ يَحْزَنُ	papyrus .	رق البردي	j

### Grammar

#### The Passive

Object + (am / is / are) مفارع بسيط (was / were) مفارع بسيط + P.P + (by + subject)

- Smartphones are used to send messages.
- The telephone was invented by Alexander Graham Bell.
- Is music taught at your school?
- German isn't spoken in many countries.

## Speaking :

I'm here today to talk about .....

My next point is that .....

Thank you for listening.

Firstly, I'd like to talk about ....

Finally, .....

Do you have any questions?

# General Exercises on Unit (11)

## Vocabulary

孙	Choose the	correct answer	iroin a, b, c, c	r u.
1.	A	is something	that is difficult or	makes you worry.
	a) drone	b) problem	c) device	d) wheel
2.	Ais	s an answer to a qu	estion or somethi	ng that is difficult.
	a) research	b) invention	c) solution	d) problem
3.	We use a digital	[4]************************************	to t	ake photographs.
		b) camera	_	
4.	Scientists	-	things to mak	e our lives easier.
	a) get	b) take	c) fix	d) invent
5;	We use a			to keep food <b>cold.</b>
	a) fridge	b) smartphone	c) wheel	d) cooker-
6.	The telegraph w	as	******* **********************	in the 1830s.
	a) done	b) designed	c) invented	d) invited
7.	The word "delive	er" is the opposite o	of	
	a) give	b) receive	c) make	d) hand -
8.	A/An :	is a	a place where scie	entists often work.
	a) laboratory	b) shop	c) school 🖯	d) bank
9.	The kingfisher h	as a long, thin	***************************************	***************************************
	a) head	b) leg	c) beak	d) peak
10.	The word "lastly	" is a synonym of		III pi i vei te il praverave esse su adaras e
	a) firstly	b) secondly	c) quickly	d) finally
11.	is a thick wa	ater plant used for v	writing on by the	Ancient Egyptians.
	a) Paper	b) Papyrus	c) Pepper	d) Pollen
12.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	is a	material made fro	om cotton or wool.
	a) Plastic	b) Scroll	c) Clothes	d) Cloth .

# Grammar

1,	That book		***************************************	******	**********************	two years ago,
	a) write	b)	writes	c)	wrote	d) was written
2	The first email		PS 1 1 1 1 1 4 P P P P P P P P P P P P P P	******	******************************	in 1971.
	a) is sent	b)	was sent	c)	will send	-
3.						these days.
	a) are delivered	b)	delivered	c)	were delivered	d) delivering
4.	endingledening between the transport of		,	piz	zzas made for th	ne first time in Italy?
	a) Did				Were	
5.	Lots of modern	car	s that	******	today hav	ve electric batteries.
	a) sell	b)	are selling	c)	is sold	d) are sold
6.	The wheel	.,,,		,,,,,,,	a	very long time ago,
					was invented	
7.	That school					in the 1990s,
	a) built					d) is building
8.						this morning.
	a) deliver					ed d) delivers
9.						take photographs.
	a) uses	b)	use	c)	are used	d) are using
10.						in Egypt.
	a) is grown					d) were grown
11.						in your school?
4.00	a) teach		teaches			d) teaching
12.	ter.					the mechanic.
1	a) in		with	,		d) by
	Complete wi	ith	the correc	t fo	rm of the wor	rd(s) in brackets.
1.	Nis novel	1-01 0 1 0 1	***********************	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	(write) b	y Charles Dickens.
2.7	The telephone was	s in	vented	l e ti b ba da	(with) Alexa	ander Graham Bell.
3.	initial ches	d Floren			··················· (wear	) by a lot of people.
4,1	cots of trips	*****	1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 100		************************	(make) by bikes.
5.	y room			******		(clean) yesterday.
						(Siddilly Judicial).

# **General Questions**

J	Listen and C	choose the corr	ect answer from	a,	D, C, or d.
1.	Uluru is in	######################################	\$4,557.568883#43#43#############################		~~*************************************
	a) France	b) Rome	c) Australia	d)	Britain
2.	It's a very impor	tant part of Australi	an	. 10 * 11	
	a) math	b) culture	c) farming	d)	language
3.			***************************************		
	a) camel	b) horse	c) bus	d)	bike
4.			for a nig		
	a) room	b) hotel	c) tent	d)	camp
(-	Listen and	choose the corr	ect answer from	ı a,	b, c, or d.
1.	I've been riding	a	***************************************	fc	or four vears.
			c) motorbike		
2.			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
	a) good	b) bad	c) nice	d)	useful
3.			**************************************		***************************************
	a) big	b) expensive	c) noisy	d)	small .
4.	I want to get an	electric	{#*  }}*********************************	11 ****	instead.
	a) bike	b) car	c) streetcar	d)	scooter
(-	Listen and	choose the corr	ect answer from	ı a,	, b, c, or d.
1	Scientists study		and the v	vori	d around us
1,			c) biology		
2	,				
-			c) parkş		
3.			of our world is c	-	
			c) 70%		
4.					
		b) deep			nice
	,	•		,	

	with infinite chile	d úlu	विकास विकास	dinel annwar fi	am a, b, s, srg,
i	i heiser Hotelben				learning is good.
'	को का केंग्रेस	h)	Hamler	ले भाषीप्रस	d) building
11				•	On aoma daya
,	a) white		enthie	n) शाक्षितिह	d) Imalda
4	Very ment both h	1			on some Onling.
	al thirding		family	) <b>विद्या</b> तिक	d) Dirigin
è	diamen abirbirth	a live			from a sistaget.
	n) him	(1)	Hill	e) headde	il) far away
6	d lefen nin	l elp	man Ha ca	rad answar h	om a, b, a, ard,
1	11111		• •	t e	to a very fast hint.
	alaskii (n	11)	himpialia	o) liqui	d) pengulo
ø	Hyperia hight Wil	ilen h			161
	a) ealth	- (1)	hodd	o) eloun	ri) mai
Á	films a hugil	ilii			
	n) tall	11)	hill	o) french	d) feather
1	Her Wester show	साप			very much:
	H) Heel	(4)	trill	o) boll	d) move
0	dilumn fle	H 6111	treet annw	or from a, b, o,	or d
1			Vocab	oulary	
1	Hymnyo				m finder the water,
	theirmense (a	H)	Hiving	o) demphiliq	i) hahing
ø	Washer of the ed	epient	walley for ou	1	: 1 . 1
	n) tum	11)	Johnson	o) High	d) hotel
4	Whi would	+	. #	ilil aaw aunio anie	ering old buildings.
	ed Helding	11)	pulneedifyle	ealle (4	il) seeing
1	la very lest	nnim	il to blotty. Ma	ny people viali (he	taland avery yesti
	a) linthi	11)	prima l	e) Familing	d) Tourism
8.			illea	us very warm, sal	e end comfortable.
	n) tivry	11)	Original	o) Wonderful	(I) Oriental
-		,	TAN		10 miles

		008		
11	I'm going on -	ance, preparation and	propries continues masses sees	to Mexico.
	ជ) ជាកម្មារក្រុ	h) yaqaliqn	<ul><li>i) swimming</li></ul>	d) while
/	Thought some	1.11.11.1		ion I was in Paris,
	n) nouvanihi	h) unimals	c) flights	d) ballie
11	You ean go	f,		. a kaunal trip.
	a) In	10) 10	G) on	d) by
ij.	You gan alaap (	in #	1, 111, 1 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1,	in the depart.
	ra) ficilist	h) fant	6) room	(1) that
10	Calin Is the	* *	<i>j</i> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	. at tigypt.
	n) ally	h) lown	(i) Gupital	4) part
H	We live in the 2	Antibilishman i		) had and ,
	п) уөнг	h) donado	(1) cantury	d) country
1,1	We nan		this prop	ning train at 6 a.m.
	n) drive	(i) fly	G) Balch	d) hold
1 1			<b>以</b>	
	and barries	fall de sales	1 1 colde des	all a distillation
	ter) tirres	11) 1134111	(i) pahla par	(1) Phones
/.	1		war from a, b, c,	
/ n	of Image His		war from 8, 6, 6,	
`-	. Chamba the Liba hayaling i	s corrupt ans Bround the city t	war from 6, 6, 6, Waranaa	
•	. Chamba the Liba hayaling i	s corrupt ans	war from a, b, c, y man u alreden	or d (1) horse
`-	c.lmoss the Heatisysling i	corrupt ans sound the olly t	war from n, b, c, Y mon : G bleekst Me eus	or d
`-	ist, harris of the The harring of Marie Mariti Mariti	corrupt ans sound the olly b b) ship 	war from n, b, c, Y mon : G bleekst Me eus	or d  (1) horse  by to ride and park.  (1) trains
`-	i (,) moone the I libe haveling e e) plane talenhi e) buses II you get	corrupt ans sound the olly b b) ship 	war from a, b, c, N mon n alreatan n bikas	or d  (1) horse  by to ride and park.  (1) trains
•	ist, harris of the The harring of Marie Mariti Mariti	econtent and  econd the olly b  fr) whilp  fr) wooders  early from  hr) wooders	war from a, b, c,  y www  y www  y aleadar  are eas  y bikes  n school, please can	or d  (1) horse by to ride and park. (1) trains (2) you make direct? (3) off
,,,	Lipa hayaling da Lipa hayaling d opposite Sachto opposite	econtent and  econd the olly b  fr) whilp  fr) wooders  early from  hr) wooders	war from a, b, c, y mon o steelaar a bikes n uchool, please can	or d  (1) horse by to ride and park. (1) trains (2) you make direct? (3) off
,,,	(c) phose the light of the ligh	contract ares  Hound the city to  h) ship  h) scooters  early from  h) scooters  or per  h) driver	war from a, b, c, y mon o) steedaar n) bikes n) bikes n) school, please can a) back	or d  i) horse  iy to ride and park.  i) trains  you make diriner?  ii) off  ore eround a place,
1	(c) phose the light of the ligh	contract ares  Hound the city to  h) ship  h) scooters  early from  h) scooters  or per  h) driver	war from a, b, c, y mon  o) steedaar  n) bikes n) school, please can  s) back son who shows visite	or d  i) horse  iy to ride and park.  i) trains  you make dirinor?  ii) off  ore around a place,  ii) touriet
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	I like haveling a street plane I like haveling a street plane I leging I von get II von get II von A so hone My dad is goln	econtract ares  econd the city to hilp  b) econters  early from  b) econters  early from  b) econters  early from  b) econters  early from  b) econters  early from  b) econters  early from  b) econters  early from  b) econters  early from  b) econters  early from  conters  early from  early fr	war from a, b, c,  y mon  o) steedaar  a) bikes  n) school, please can  a) back son who shows visite  o) kour guide	or d  i) horse by to ride and park. ii) trains you make diriner? ii) off  or around a place, ii) tourist a vacation,

7.				new		
	a) do	b) make	c)	take	d	) give
8.				" is the		
				calm		
9.	Which	***************************************		does the train to	Luxo	r leave from?
				pavement		
10	The ficket is 20	pounds	•••••	 		person.
				by		
11	. We got	Married 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	44477	***************************************	the	city by bike.
	a) around	b) back	c)	up	· d)	off .
12	The suffix "		. 4 . 4 . 4 .	" makes the ac	ljectiv	e from "use".
	a) -ed	b) -ful 🚋 🦈	c)	-er	d)	-ist
13.	Lotlia El Nadi w	as	P04*31	by	/ the i	dea of flying.
	a) fascinated	b) excited	c)	wonderful	d)	interested
(	Choose the	correct answ	vei	r from a, b, c,	or d	
-	/	•		r from a, b, c,		with people.
1.	Elephants share	e many types of	****		***************************************	7 -
1.	Elephants share a) food	e many types of b) behavior	****		(b	life
1.	Elephants share a) food This project hel	e many types of b) behavior ped us get	****	c) learning	d)	life bout the sea.
1.	Elephants share a) food This project hel a) behave	e many types of b) behavior ped us get b) big	*****	c) learning	d) tion at d)	life bout the sea machine
1.	Elephants share a) food This project hel a) behave Carrier	e many types of b) behavior ped us get b) big	*****	c) learning informat	d) tion at d) o send	life bout the sea machine d messages.
1. 2.	Elephants share a) food This project hel a) behave Carrier	e many types of b) behavior ped us get b) big b) pigeons	******	c) learninginformat c) essentialwere used t	d) tion at d) o send	life bout the sea. machine d messages. eagles
1. 2.	Elephants share a) food This project hel a) behave Carrier	e many types of b) behavior ped us get b) big b) pigeons dy nature and th	ne v	c) learninginformat c) essentialwere used t c) penguins	d) tion at d) o send d)	life bout the sea machine d messages. eagles
1. 2. 3.	Elephants share a) food This project hel a) behave Carrier	e many types of b) behavior ped us get b) big b) pigeons dy nature and th b) artists	ne v	c) learninginformat c) essentialwere used t c) penguins vorld are called	d) tion at d) o send d)	life bout the sea. machine d messages. eagles farmers
1. 2. 3. 4.	Elephants share a) food This project hele a) behave Carrier a) hens People who stu a) teachers a) Patterns	e many types of b) behavior ped us get b) big b) pigeons dy nature and th b) artists b) Skilled	ne v	c) learning c) essential c) essential c) penguins vorld are called c) scientists designs of lines, s	d) tion at d) o send d) shape	life cout the sea. machine d messages. eagles farmers s and colors. Pots
1. 2. 3. 4.	Elephants share a) food This project hele a) behave Carrier a) hens People who stu a) teachers a) Patterns	e many types of b) behavior ped us get b) big b) pigeons dy nature and th b) artists b) Skilled	ne v	c) learning c) essential were used t c) penguins vorld are called c) scientists designs of lines, s	d) tion at d) o send d) shape	life cout the sea. machine d messages. eagles farmers s and colors. Pots

0	Glietai Anestini	15		
7.	A/An	is a pe	rson who studies ar	nimal behavior.
	a) doctor	b) biologist	c) ethologist	d) scientist
8.	Aaniı	mal lives in nature a	nd hasn't been tame	ed by humans.
	a) pet	b) wild	c) domestic	d) tame
9.	People		the trees which	ch animals eat.
	a) cut out	b) cut down	c) cut by	d) cut off
10.	There are		bo	ys in the class.
	a) little	b) a few	c) much	d) any
11.	Some animals a	re in	of los	ing their home.
	a) danger	b) endangered	c) dangerous	d) endanger
12.	People use mar	y ways to	ea	ach other today.
	a) connect	b) contact	c) correct	d) link
13.	The word "	***************************************	" means v	ery, very small.
		b) huge		
(	Choose the	correct answer	from a, b, c, or	d
1.	Tablets and sma	artphones are	04	
	a) devices	b) apps	c) machines	d) advice
2.	We must look fo	or good	to	get information.
	a) websites	b) screens	c), social media	d) sights
3.	The sun and wi	nd are sources of	**************************************	energy.
	a) tidal	b) non-renewable	c) renewable	d) electronic
4.	I need to		my cell phone.	It doesn't work.
	a) charge	b) make	c) solve	d) break
5.	l	an	app that helps me v	vith my English.
	a) clicked	b) turned off	c) downloaded	d) wrote.
6.	-	is the		
	a) mouse	b) screen	c) keyboard	d) tablet

7. Put your phor	10	when y	ou cross the street.
a) in	b) to	c) away	d) way
8. NAn	is a place on	the Internet where	we find information.
a) <b>app</b>	b) tablet	c) website	d). page
9. We must	i e magaggano descripados e decegro	·	the rules at school.
a) follow	b) play	c) give	d) below
10. Farmania		my headphone	s to listen to music.
a) dress	b) put	c) wear	d) turn
11. Can you	a russina ana good na saddy an sanddo ar godd a	the TV? I want	to watch the news.
a) make	b) charge	c) contact	d) turn on
12. To send a mes	ssage on your ph	one,	the "send" button.
a) click	b) tap	c) turn	d) give
13. Mom is sweep	ping the ,	********************************	errerekerriagiissiiiniineerrerekerre
a) floor	b) flour	c) flower	d) flood
(- Choose th	e correct answ	ver from a, b, c,	ord .
			•
			can fly in the air.
a) wheel		•	d) camera
			ke something new.
		c) invent	
			to problems.
		c) questions	•
			e place to another.
,		c) wind catcher	
5. Thank you		**************************************	your help.
		c) on	
			with our friends.
a) touch	b) hear	c) communication	on d) torch

-	ACITOTOL MOCDILO	110		
7.	lt's	er eeroneoroer ofone a access of an	easy today to	send messages.
	a) has	b) send	c) play	d) turn
8.	A/An	is a small m	achine that does so	omething useful.
	a) car	b) bag	c) gadget	. d) plane
9.	A lot of inventors	s' ideas come from	* ** ****** *********************	-
	a) nature	b) natural	c) schools	d) TV
10.	Scientists some	times work in a	n pagagan na pagagan na pagagan na pagagan na pagagan na pagagan na pagagan na pagagan na pagagan na pagagan n	
	a) farm	b) laboratory	c) school .	d) theatre
11.	A / An	<u>[</u>	s the part that make	es the car move.
	a) door	b) wing	c) wheel	d) engine
12.	We use a	***************************************	camer	a to take photos.
	a) digital	b) dragging	c) number	d) solar
13.			museum. It's	
	a) free .	b) busy	c) expensive	d) high
(3	Read and co	mplete the text	with the words	from the box.
1.			t - bus - sightseei	-
Dea	r Arthur,	-		3
We'	re here in Edinbu	urgh, Scotland. The	ere was a lot of traff	fic on our trip to
the	airport, and we a	Ilmost didn't arrive	in time for our 1)	!
The	n, when we arriv	ed here, we didn't	have all our luggag	e. My suitcase
	still in Frankfurt			
			we all went on a tr	
to th	ne city center. We	e went sightseeing	for hours, looking a	at the farmous
buil	dings and, of cou	irse, the castle. Th	ere were lots of tou	rists there from
all c	over the world. I b	oought you a T-shir	t as a 4)	, 171 g <b>ive</b> it
to y	ou when I get ba	ick.		
See	you next week!			
Will	iam			

Read and complete the text with the words from the box
bikes - stations - motorbikes - exciting - excited
Today, we're at the biggest pop concert of the year! Most singers
arrived last night, but some are arriving by helicopter this morning. I can
hear some people arriving on noisy 1), too. The park is a
short walk from the train and bus 2), so most people are
coming here on foot from the stations. Others are riding 3)
Everyone is happy and 4)
Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
purr - domestic - around - behavior - away
An ethologist is a person who studies animal 1)
We've always known that we can train pets and 2) animals
to behave in certain ways. For example, we can train animals to help blind
people move 3) We can also guess how pets are feeling.
For example, we believe that when cats are happy, they 4)
- Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
websites - who - at - which - information
get information from the internet for my school projects. The
we can find on the internet isn't always correct. Good
are where we must look. Look 3) more than one
website and check that the information is correct. Speak to your parents
you can trust if you need help.
- Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
solution - away - problem - invent - way
Why do people make inventione? Cometimes, there is a 1)



## Read the following text then answer the questions.

My friend, Maya, visited Spain last year and she told me about her trip. She said that it was a beautiful country and she told me that she enjoyed her trip. So this summer, my family decided to do the same tour of Spain. We started in the north in Barcelona. There were a lot of tourists, so it was very busy! We did some shopping, as Barcelona is famous for its shops. Then we spent a day at the beach. Our last day we spent was at Guell Park. It's beautiful and decorated in colorful mosaics by famous artist Antoni Gaudi. It's so famous and special. It's a UNESCO World Heritage site.

### A) Choose the correct answer.

1.	May	a went to	**********************				last yea	r.
		Paris	, ,					
2.	The	underlined wo	ord "busy" m	eans	****************			
	a)	big	b) nice	c)	free-	. d)	crowded	
B)	Ansı	wer the follow	ving questic	ns.				
3.	How	much time did	I they spend	on the b	each?	.,,,	**********************	
4.	What	is Barcelona	famous for?				14.4.000.14.000.11.00.10.00.11.00.11	44*
5.	Give	a suitable title	to the text.	,	*************************	*************		
6.	What	does the und	erlined pron	oun "she	" refer to	?	>>======	
(	Read the following text then answer the questions.							

There is a new technology that makes electricity from the energy of the sea. This technology is a machine that has got two parts. One part of it sits at the bottom of the sea. It can be as deep as 25 meters. The second part of the machine is at the top of the sea. It is under the water, but you can see it. This second part of the machine moves with the water. As the sea moves, the machine uses the energy of the sea to make electricity. This is <u>renewable</u>, clean energy and it doesn't hurt any sea animals, so it isn't bad for the environment.

A) Choose the correct answer.
1. This new technology makes from the energy of the sea.
a) power b) electricity c) wind d) sunlight
2. The underlined word "renewable" is the antonym of
a) old . b) non-renewable c) modern d) clean
B) Answer the following questions.
3. What do you think of this energy?
3. What do you think of this energy?  4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to?
5. How many parts does the machine have?
6. Is this energy good for the environment? Why?
Read the following text then answer the questions.
My name is Anna and I'm 13. I'm friendly and kind. I like meeting new
people. My best friends are Harriet and Kim. Harriet is clever. She wants to
be an engineer when she leaves school. Kim is very kind and funny. She
always makes everyone laugh. We enjoy playing board games and
watching films together. I play a lot of sport and I go skateboarding every
week. I also eat a healthy diet. My favorite dish is chicken salad. I go to
school on foot every day. We have to wear a school uniform.
A) Choose the correct answer.
1. Anna has best friends.
a) one b) three c) four d) two
2. The underlined pronoun "She" refers to
a) Anna b) Kim c) Harriet d) engineer
B) Answer the following questions.
3. What is Anna like?
4. What does Harriet want to be?
5. How does Anna go to school?
6. What sport does Anna do every week?

		Gram	mar	•
1.	Nancy said that	she	***************************************	Paris.
	a) love	b) loves	c) loved	d) loving
2.	Mayar	he	r dad that she was	going to school.
	a) said	b) told	c) asked	d) tells
3.	I'd prefer	(		out tonight.
	a) go	b) going	c) to go	d) to going
4.	Samer said that	***************************************	d	ad was at work.
	a) he	b) his:	c) him	d) she
5.	The teacher told	us that the Earth	***************************************	around the sun.
	a) go ·	b) going	c) went	d) goes
6.	Mom said she		go	to the museum.
	a) wasn't	b) didn't	c) doesn't	d) isn't
7.	He`	>>>-==================================	me that he	would buy a car.
			c) suggested	
8.	Dad said that th	e flight	***************************************	late.
	a) ·is	b) was	c) are	d) were
9.	Mona said that	= > 4 < 4 × 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	was	going to school.
	a) she	b) he	c) 1	d) her
10			him that the match	n was cancelled.
	a) said	b) told	c) asked	d) <b>ordered</b>
11	Tamer said that	he		late for school.
٠	a) am 🗼	b) is	c) was	d) did
12	. She said that sh	<b>1e</b>		written a story.
	a) had	b) has	c) is having	d) have
13	The teacher sai	d the Nile	the largest r	iver in the world.
	a) was	b) were	c) is	d) did

Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a.	b.	C.	or	d.
/					,	,	-,		

***********************************	******	***********	******	in Paris si	nce	last month
a) am living	b)	lived	c)	have been living	d)	live
He	107131		.4 = 5 + >	all day. He I	ook	s very tired
a) is working	b)	works	c)	has been working	d)	worked
How		*******	*****	have you been	ill?	For a week
a) many	b)	long	C)	far	d)	much
a) since_	b)	for -	c)	at	d)	in
a) has waited	b)	waiting	c)	have been waiting	d)	waited
Ali		***************************************		been riding his bike	e for	two hours.
lt	•••••	*** **********		all day. The stre	ets	are muddy.
a) will rain	b)	rained	c)	has been raining	d)	rains.'
He	144770	100 -745040140144	167411	in the garden. His h	and	ds are dirty.
					-	
Mom	14344		144711	the flat. S	he's	s tired now.
a) will clean	b)	clean	c)	has been cleaning	d)	cleaning
I have been at this so	ho	ol		1 was	ter	years old.
a) for	b)	yet j-	c)	since	d)	wheń
	a) am living He a) is working How a) many Mom has been cook a) since I a) has waited Ali a) is It a) will rain I have been making I a) since Dad a) has been He a) has been working I a) have known Mom a) will clean I have been at this so	a) am living b) He a) is working b) How a) many b) Mom has been cooking a) since b) I a) has waited b) Ali a) is b) It a) will rain b) I have been making luncal since b) Dad a) has been b) He a) has been working b) I a) have known b) Mom a) will clean b) I have been at this school	a) am living b) lived He  a) is working b) works How  a) many b) long Mom has been cooking  a) since b) for  I  a) has waited b) waiting Ali  a) is b) has It  a) will rain b) rained I have been making lunch  a) since b) for Dad  a) has been b) was He  a) has been working b) worked I  a) have known b) knows Mom  a) will clean b) clean I have been at this school	a) am living b) lived c) He  a) is working b) works c) How  a) many b) long c) Mom has been cooking  a) since b) for c)  I  a) has waited b) waiting c) Ali  a) is b) has c) It  a) will rain b) rained c) I have been making lunch  a) since b) for c) Dad  a) has been b) was c) He  a) has been working b) worked c) I  a) have known b) knows c) Mom  a) will clean b) clean c) I have been at this school	a) am living b) lived c) have been living He all day. He living how have you been a) many b) long c) far Mom has been cooking a) since b) for c) at I for the bus a) has waited b) waiting c) have been waiting Ali been riding his bike a) is b) has c) have It all day. The stree a) will rain b) rained c) has been raining I have been making lunch a) since b) for c) ever Dad in London for two has been working He in the garden. His has has been working b) worked c) have been working I my best friend a) have known b) knows c) has been cleaning I have been at this school two has been cleaning I have been at this school two has been cleaning I have been at this school two has been cleaning I have been at this school two has been cleaning I have been at this school to has been cleaning I have been at this school the living has been cleaning I have been at this school the living has been cleaning I have been at this school the living has been cleaning I have been at this school the living has been cleaning I have been at this school the living has been cleaning I have been at this school the living has been living has been cleaning I have been at this school the living has been living has been cleaning I have been at this school the living have been living have been at this school the living have been living have been living have been at this school the living have been li	I in Paris since a) am living b) lived c) have been living d) He all day. He look a) is working b) works c) has been working d) How have you been ill? a) many b) long c) far d) Mom has been cooking a) since b) for c) at d) I for the bus for a) has waited b) waiting c) have been waiting d) Ali been riding his bike for a) is b) has c) have d) It all day. The streets a) will rain b) rained c) has been raining d) I have been making lunch a) since b) for c) ever d) Dad in London for two waiting d) He in the garden. His hand a) has been working b) worked c) have been working d) I my best friend for a) have known b) knows c) have been knowing d) Mom the flat. She's a) will clean b) clean c) has been cleaning d) I have been at this school I was ter a) for b) yet c) since d)

1.	People		study animal beha	vior are ethologists.
	a) where	b) who	c) which	d) when
2.	The movie		I v	vatched was boring.
	a) where	b) who	c) whom	d) which
3	Trees		grow in jungles :	are usually very tall.
	a) whom	b) what	c) which	d) who
4.	A wild animal is o	ne lives in na	ature and hasn't bee	en-tamed by humans.
	a) that	b) whom	c) who	d) where
5.	The boy		won the	e prize is my cousin.
			c) whose	
6.	This is the best	film	<del>-</del>	
	a) who .	b) whom	c) whose	. d) that
7.	Whales are anin	nals	***************************************	live in large groups.
			c) that	
8.	The book	-	you gave	me was interesting.
			c) which	
9.	My aunt		lives in	London is a doctor.
	a) which	b) when	c) who	d) whose
10.	I met the man		; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ;	got the gold medal.
	a) whom 🐪 🕟	b) when	c) which	d) who
11.	That is the story			my brother wrote.
	a) who	b) which	c) when	d) where
12.	The girl		is wearing a blu	ie dress is my sister.
*	a) whose	b) <b>which</b>	c) who	d) when
13.	I don't like zoos	1:7:>***********************************	dor	i't look after animals.
	a) who	b) which	c) whom	d) this

1.	The village		I live is	quiet and clean.
	a) when	b) where	c) who	d) that
2	The man	*	house is big	g is my teacher.
	a) who	b) which	c) whose	d) when
3.	May is the mont	th	we t	ake our exams.
	a) where	b) when	who .	d) that
4.	Sara,	is	my best friend, can	swim very well.
	a) when	b) who	c) whose	d) which
5.	I'm reading an i	nteresting book	was writte	
	a) who	b) whose	c) when	d) that
6.	The city		he was born	is on the coast.
	a) which	b) where	c) when	d) that
7.	June is the mor	ıth		I was born.
	a) when	b) which	c) who	d) where
8.	The girl	*	hair is long	won the prize.
	a) who	b) whose	c) whom	d) when
9.	Omar,	, ,	lives in my str	eet, is a doctor.
a	a) that	b) which	c) who	d) whose
10.				
	a) which	b) who	c) where	d) when
11.	Cairo,		is the capital of Eg	ypt, is very big.
	a) where	b) which	c) who	d) whose
12.	Ramadan is the	month	***************************************	we fast.
•,	a) which	b), who	c) when	d) that
13.	The boy	leg	was broken was ta	ken to hospital.
	a) whose	b) who	c) when	d) where

1.	The telephone	***************************************	b	y Graham Bell.
	a) invent	b) invented	c) was invented	d) is invented
2.	This nice cake w	as made	***************************************	my sister.
	a) with	b) by	c) at	d) in
3.	English		all	over the world.
	a) spoke	b) spoken	c) is spoken	d) speaks
41		2 % 0 0 5 % H H B P. C H H B B T C B C B C B T T E E T S I S E 4 42 M A 4 0 9 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	cars I	made in Egypt?
	a) Do	b) Are	c) Is	d) Did
5.		*	n. 2 gr n. 4 d n. 4 d n. 4 d n. 4 d n. 2 d n. 2 d n. 4 d n. 4 d n. 4 d n. 4 d n. 4 d n. 4 d n. 4 d n. 4 d n. 4	by Mr. Ali.
	a) don't paint	b) wasn't painting	c) wasn't painted	d) painted
6.	Lunch	4	*	by my mom.
	a) cook	b) is cooked	c) has cooked	d) is cooking
7.	Streets			every day.
	a) was cleaned	b) are cleaning	c) are cleaned	d) cleaned
8.	l	44.44.44(874)444440000000000000000000000000000000	to hos	spital yesterday.
	a) take	b) will take	c) was taken	d) took
9.	Smartphones		all	over the world.
	a) used	b) are using	c) are used:	d) use
10.	Cars		***************************************	in Japan.
	a) made	b) is made	c) are made	d) make
11. When was the telephone				?
	a) invent	b) invented	c) inventing	d) invents
12.		,	science taught	at your school?
	a) Do	b) Does	c) Are	d) Is
13. Machines are designed engineers				
	a) by	b) in	c) with	d) at

	correct form of the word(s) in brackets.			
1. Omar said that the castle	(is) beautiful.			
2. Amani	(said) me that she loved music.			
3. Ali said	(this) he went to Paris.			
4. Mom said she	(don't) often play tennis.			
	(is washing) the car.			
	e that Spain was a beautiful country.			
7. Nancy said that	(her) was flying to Rome.			
	(will) be late.			
	(she) mom.			
	(told) father was at work.			
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.				
1, Mona (wait) for her parents all day.				
2. They				
3. Mom has been making dinner				
4. Tamer has been cycling since he				
5. Doma				
6. Dad has been working in this shop				
7. <b>fve</b>				
8. Mom has been in hospital	(for) yesterday.			
9, He				
	(rain) all day.			
- Complete the sentences with the	correct form of the word(s) in brackets.			
1. Do you know the girl	(which) won the art competition?			
2. Plants (where) grow in				
3. That's the film	(who) I told you about.			
4. The woman	(which) lives downstairs is a doctor.			
5. An ethologist is a person	(whose) studies animal behavior.			
6. The car (who	nn me yesterday was running fast.			

General Questions
7. Researchers have seen several types of behavior (who) elephants share with people.
·
8. The boy (which) lives next door is a talented football player.
9. Whales are huge animals (who) live in the sea.
10. Snakes are animals (this) have no legs.
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.
1. The town(when) I go to school is very old.
2. The man (which) works at the train station is my neighbor.
3. That's the woman (who) phone was stolen yesterday.
4. July is the month (which) the weather is very hot.
5. The story (where) Dad gave me was interesting.
6. There are times (which) we need to use the internet.
7. Good websites are (which) we must look.
8. The school (when) we learn is big and clean.
9. Students (whose) use technology all the time know a lot of
good websites.
10. The book (who) my mom chose for me was really interesting.
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.
1. This novel
2. Smartphones (use) to send messages nowadays.
3. This cheese (made) in France.
4. The telegraph
6. Football
7. Our homework (mark) by our teacher last week.
8. The house (not paint) by Mr. Green yesterday.
9. Is coffee (grow) in warm countries?
10. The radio (invent) in 1895.

Complete the following dialog.
Sara and Omar are talking about vacations.
Sara : Did you have a good vacation; Omar?
Omar : 1) , we went to Rome.
Sara : 2)?
Omar : We went there by plane.
Sara : Did you do some sightseeing?
Omar : 3)
Sara : 4)?
Omar : We stayed in a hotel, it was great.
- Complete the following dialog.
Injy and Nancy are talking about animals.
Injy: : What are you doing?
Nancy: I'm reading a book about animals that aren't cute.
Injy : I'm afraid 1)
Nancy: I mean there are some animals that are ugly.
Injy : 2)?
Nancy : We should protect all animals.
Injy : 3)
Nancy 4)?
Injy They are in danger because of human activity in the sea.
- Complete the following dialog.
Adam wants to help his mom clean his clothes.
Adam: Mom, I'd like to wash my clothes. Can you show me how?
Mom: 1)
Mom: Next, put the clothes inside the washing machine.
Adam: 3)for?
Mom: That's where you put the laundry detergent.
Adam: Is that right?
Mom: 4)
Adam: Thanks, mom. That's easy!

General Questions		
Complete the following	g dialog.	
Samy is helping a tourist to get to the pyramids.		
Tourist : Excuse me. Can lask		
Samy : 1)		
Tourist : 2)		
Samy: The pyramids are in G		
Tourist : Are they far from here		
Samy : 3)	**************************************	
Tourist: How can I go there?	•	
Samy You can go by taxi.		
Tourist : 4)	***************************************	
Samy: The Ancient Egyptians	built them.	
Complete the following	g dialog.	
Hady and Ali are talking about clir	nate change.	
Hady : Good evening, Ali. What a	re you doing?	
Ali : 1)	g gày gày quìn can aga 3 haigh it gan inne an airs ann an an an an an an an an an an an an	
Hady: What's this book about?		
Ali : 2)		
Hady: 3)		
Ali : It's a change in weather to		
Ali : 4)		
Write a text of ONE HU	NDRED (100) words on:	
- 1) A tour of Rome 2) E	lectric scooters	
3) Elephant behavior 4) S	hould we protect animals?	
5) Smartphones 6):A	visit to the Science Museum	
- Write an email to your friend Ha	ni about your trip to Paris.	

Your name is Ali, and your email address is ali@yahoo.com. Your friend's

email address is hani@yahoo.com.

### General Questions On The Story

#### Match the words (1-6) to their definitions (a-f). Exercise a large quantity that is enough or more than enough 3 enameus or something suddenly Desty very bad or unpleasant है। क्रांक के कि look at for a long time without moving your eyes Times are serviced in size or amount Fill in with words from the list. מסטים - יוחד - יוטספ - mistor - release - servant - stocks 4 \_\_\_\_\_\_ reips to look after a big house and the people who live in. 2 4 pleas suriace that reflects an image is a \_\_\_\_\_\_ The \_\_\_\_\_\_\_were a wooden trame with holes in it for SUMBORE'S Tarios and feet is a place where people can stay and eat meals. 5 Å .......has the power to decide things in court. ? If the police et a prisoner go, they \_\_\_\_\_ - A king or pueer, is \_\_\_\_\_\_ when a grown is but on their head in a special ceremony. 3 Read and match. E Lord Herriord - was so thed that he soon fell asleep. Miles \_\_\_\_\_ listened to Miles and decided not to punish Edward. The judge sent a servant to find the seal. - Jom - had a fight with his younger brother, Arthur,

Edward
5 wrote the story of The Prince and the Pauper many

years later.



#### Correct the mistake in each sentence. One sentence is correct. 🔤

When Tom has breakfast at the palace, there are three servants there.
2' The judge decides to punish Miles and Edward.
3' Tom's father was rich.
4. The Great Seal is hidden behind the bed in Edward's bedroom.
5) The woman wanted to sell the duck at the market.
6) In the inn, Tom was very tired and fell asleep.
The During the meal, Miles told Edward about his hobbies.
8) Miles left the country and went to France as a sailor.
9) Edward promised to speak to Arthur and persuade him to sell the house.
10) Tom wanted to see his sisters and play with his friends.
Read the sentences and circle T (true) or F (false).  Correct the false ones.   1. Miles felt it would be easy to get his home back.
2. Tom wanted to see his sisters and play with his friends. He wanted to go home.
3. John Canty told Tom he had to go with Hugo to beg for money. (T/F)

4. Hugo lay on the ground. He pretended to be very sick and	d in great
pain.	(T/F)
5. Hugo took the hen and put it into Tom's arms	(T./F)
6. Tom had to listen to Lord Hertford and some important ge	ntlemen
talking about things he didn't understand.	(T/F)
7. Hugo saw a woman with a handbag in her arms.	(T/F)
8. Hugo pretended to be very sick and in great pain.	(T/F)
Le Anguar the following questions	**************************************
6 Answer the following questions.	
1) What did Miles tell Edward about during the meal?	
2) When did Miles leave the country and go to France as a sa	
3) What did Arthur do after his brother, Miles, left the country?	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
4) What did Edward promise to do to Miles?	******* **************
5) Why wasn't Tom happy in the palace, although he was treated	_
6) How did Miles find the real king?	*
7) Why were Miles and Edward taken away to prison?	*** *********************
8) What was Edward accused of?	*********************
9) Did Miles deserve punishment? Why?	*******************************
10) What did the judge decide to do to Edward and Miles at fir	st?
11) Where did Miles go when he was released from the stocks	17
12) When did the woman realize that Edward wasn't a thief?	
13) What did the judge decide to do after listening to Miles?	**************
14) How did Edward prove that he was the real king?	4
15) Was Edward a good king? Why?	

16) Who did Tom miss when he was at the palace?
17) What did Hugo pretend to do to get money from the gentieman on the country road?
18) Who took Hendon Hall after Miles went to France?  19) Why did Edward make Miles one of the king's men?
20) What did Edward write to Lord Hertford?
a) What did Miles Hendon do while he was in France?
b) How did Hugo trick Edward into leaving the inn with him?
c) Why was Tom surprised by the people who worked in Westminster Palace?
d) Why was Tom too full to eat much at the evening meal?
e) Why did Hugo pretend to be ill?  f) Why did Miles and Edward go to prison?
g) How did Edward get out of prison?
h) What was happening at Westminster Palace when Miles and Edward arrived?
i) Who did Miles fight with?

# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. 55

1.	Where did Miles and Edward g	o to rest for the night?
	a) <b>Pudding</b>	h) Westminster
	c) an inn	d) the palace
2.	Who did Miles have a fight with	n in the past?
	a) Tom Clancy	b) his father
	c) <b>Henry</b>	d) his brother
3.	What did Edward use to make	Miles, Sir Miles Hendon?
	a) a hat	b) a pen
	c) a sword	d) a book
4.	Where did Hugo take Edward	the next morning?
	a) the market	b) his house
	c) Southwark Bridge	d) the palace
5.	Who stood behind Tom's chair	at the palace?
	a) a gentleman	b) two servants
	c) the King	d) <b>Hugo</b>
6.	What did Hugo shout when he	put a hen in Edward's arms?
	a) Heip! Help!	b) Run! Run!
	c) Thief! Thief!	d) No! No!
7.	Who put Miles in the stocks?	
	a) <b>a gentlemen</b>	b) a soldier
<b>)</b> .	c) asevent	d) a judge
8.	What was Tom getting ready to	do at Westminster Palace?
	a) sign a letter	b) be crowned king
	c) flind Edward	d) meet his father
9.	What did lord Hertland send as	servant to find in the palace?
	a) Edward's sword	b) a mirror
	c) am imperiorit heter	d) the Great Seal

General Questions	•
Gircle the correct word.	
<ul> <li>a) Miles Hendon had a fight with his father / brown</li> <li>b) While Miles was out, Edward went to Westerdge with a boy.</li> </ul>	
c) When Tom woke up, serv nts / his sisters	came into his bedroom.
d) Tom wanted to / didn't want to go home.	dichanast about baing ill
e) At Southwark Bridge, Hugo was honest / of Miles Hendon saved Edward by taking / page q) People threw things at Miles / Edward who	aying for the stolen chicken.
h) Edward proved he was king because he ke the mirror was.	
10 Match the words to the definiti	ons (a-g). 🎟
rotten - judge - stocks - sword - cr	owned - inn - servant
a) a place to stay for travelers	
b) a wooden device to put on prisoners' feet	26.5+00000 res 91000000000000000000000000000000000000
c) make someone a king or queen	************************************
d) not fresh, old and bad	*
e) a person who works for others	
f) a long metal weapon	4124112600000000000000000000000000000000
g) someone who decides to send people to p	prison

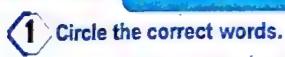
# Complete the table with information about the characters.

became one of the king's men
signed important papers at the palace
was a good soldier and a kind man
wrote Prince and the Pauper
Edward Miles Hendon

was a good king
was a thief
pretended to be ill
saved a man from the stocks
Hugo Tom

*********************	*****************************	******************************	***************************************
*************************	*!!*********************	*****************************	
	1		
		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	.,,
			1
*****************************	#1 #446 #499 #4##4 #A##########################	***************************************	
		•	
*			

### End of term (2) test



- a) Is music teaching / taught in your school?
- b) We should help people who / whom need help.
- c) Riley said that he didn't play / duesn't play basketball.
- d) Dad is still at the office. He was working / has been working all weekend.
- e) My friend said / told that he would come to my birthday party.
- f) Bicycles were making / were made in that building before it closed.
- Complete the conversations. Use the prompts and the correct form of the verbs.
- A: How do you download this app?
   B: I / show / you.
- A: Where is Brandon going on holiday next week?B: He said / go / to Italy.
- A: How long has Nancy been learning Spanish?B: She / learn / Spanish for three years.
- A: What fruit is grown in the UK?B: Apples / grow / in the UK.
- A: Have you decided what to study at university?
   B: Yes, I have. I / study / Biology.
- A: What did Alice say about the castle?B: She said it / not be / very interesting.

#### Read and circle.

I'm reading an interesting book a who / which was written by a scientist. It's about people which / who live in unusual places. Did you know, there's less oxygen in high places? I know someone who / which visited a city in the mountains once. He said that when he arrived, it was / is difficult to breathe. He told me that he feels / felt very tired, and he had a headache for a week! People which / who live in high places learn to breathe in a different way.

Underline and then correct the mistakes. There are two mistakes in each sentence.  a) I've just download this amazing ap onto my phone.
b) Brooke likes to get off the city on his skooter.
c) He said that the headfones are on the table.
d) If you'll use a digitil carnera, you'll take better photographs.
Complete the sentence; with the words from the box.  airplane - battery - motorbike - screen - tourists  a) My laptop is really slow. I think it needs a new
b) Morgan flew to New York in the biggest I've ever seen
c) Uncle Dylan rides a
d) When we went to Barcelona, the city was full of
The array emertahans is horken

(6	Underline and then correct the mistakes.	There	are	two
-	mistakes in each line.			

I think it's very important for people protect the see. * Lots of
beautifully and interesting animal live there. b
a lot by studying how they behaviour. c For example, wales
live in big groups and looks after each other. d They seem to
loving each other. They make special noises, to. e There also
might being animals that we have seen never. 1 Sometimes,
people took too many fish out of sea. 9 This is a problem for
all the animals that lives there, so we should eat less fishes. h

### (7

#### Read the text quickly. Choose the best title.

- a) Where best to relax
- b) Things to see and do
- c) A great weekend

Amsterdam is a beautiful city in the Netherlands. It's popular with tourists because of its many canals, and its beautiful, old buildings, art galleries and museums. You can go sightseeing by boat or on foot. If you go to the Rijks museum, you'll see amazing paintings by the artist Rembrandt. If you like Van Gogh's art, then you must visit the Van Gogh Museum. The best time to visit this beautiful city is in spring when it's warm.



### Read the text again and choose the correct answers to complete the sentences.

- a) Amsterdam's beautiful buildings, art galleries and museums
- 1. make it a popular city for tourists.
- 2. are all very old.
- 3. are full of tourists.
- b) A great way to see the city is ...
- 1. on a tour.
- 2. with friends.
- 3. by boat or on foot.
- c) If you go to the Rijksmuseum, you will see
- 1. the works of Van Gogh.
- 2. paintings by Rembrandt.
- 3. things from the past.
- d) A good time to visit the city is
- 1. when the weather is good.
- 2. in spring.
- 3. when the tourists have gone.



Write an informal letter to a relative. Write about a new after-school club you have joined. Remember to start and finish your letter correctly. Write the date and your address. Write about 125 words.

#### Think about:

- what you do at the club
- the friends you have made
- what you did the last time you went
- how you feel about the club

### Exam (1)

#### 1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	My parents wen	to			*****************		last year.
	a) Paris	b)	Rome	C)	London	d)	Cairo
2.	It's a very	****		*			city.
	a) big						
3.	They visit the	*42270011000	**********	********	**********************		Colosseum.
	a) English	b)	French		Roman	d)	Italian -
4.	My dad said that	the I	talian	444-44		.4004000	was the best.
	a) pizza	b)	ice cream	0)	fish	d)	pasta ·
(2	Choose the	corr	ect answe	r is	om a, b, c, c	or d	
1							
1.	My dad's new		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	******	P-12-116 111610481484414747#P4	. has	a big screen.
	a) bike	b) de	esk`compute	r o)	headphones	(	d) engine
2.	A				helps people (	get a	round places.
	a) doctor	b) to	our guide	c)	driver	C	i) tourist
3.	The		was	inve	ented by Alexa	nder	Graham Bell.
	a) telephone	b) si	martphone	c)	laptop	C	telegraph
(3	Read and co	mple	ete the text	wi	th the words	fro	m the box.
	g	oing -	apps - wen	t - s	cience - boat	,•	
	"I've got a lapt	op an	d a tablet. I d	lowi	nload 1)	-	on my
sm	artphone and I us						
	mping with my fan						
	swam in the sea				•		
	study 4)						
(	<u> </u>				nswer the o		
	-/						24

People have been finding new ways to travel since they invented the wheel. Nowadays, electric scooters are almost as popular as bikes, buses, cars, or streetcars for getting around busy streets in towns and cities. Electric scooters don't have engines like cars do.

-			
	VÕ	m	œ
	ΛŒ	ш	-

They have batteries powering an electric motor so they can go much faster than normal scooters. Electric scooters are easy to ride and park. They are good for the planet because they don't make the air dirty. However, some people think that electric scooters can be more dangerous than normal scooters because there are many accidents. Also,

they are expensive	and are only good	for short trips.	
A) Choose the cor	rect answer.		
1. Electric scooters	s are very		nowadays.
a) popular	b) awful	c) private	d) bad
2. The opposite of	"dangerous" is		**************************************
a) big	b) safe	c) small	d) common
B) Answer the follo	owing questions.		
3. What's the text a	bout?	14 5 5 6 7 2 4 6 1 4 4 4 1 1 4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
4. What does the up	nderlined pronoun '	"They" refer to?	
5. How many engin	es do electric scoo	ters have?	***************************************
6. Do you think elec			
5 Choose the	e correct answe	er from a, b, c,	or d.
		-	
<ol> <li>Mom said that</li> </ol>	she	*************************	lunçh.
	sheb) was making		
	. b) was making	c) is making	d) will make
a) makes 2. Kim has been	. b) was making	c) is making	d) will make the house.
<ul><li>a) makes</li><li>2. Kim has been</li><li>a) clean</li></ul>	b) was making b) cleans	c) is making c) cleaned	d) will make the house.
<ul><li>a) makes</li><li>2. Kim has been</li><li>a) clean</li><li>3. My uncle lives</li></ul>	b) was making b) cleans	c) is making c) cleanedis very clos	d) will make the house. d) cleaning te to the mountains.
<ul> <li>a) makes</li> <li>2. Kim has been</li> <li>a) clean</li> <li>3. My uncle lives</li> <li>a) who</li> </ul>	b) was making b) cleans in a town b) which	c) is making c) cleaned is very clos c) when	d) will make the house. d) cleaning te to the mountains.
<ul> <li>a) makes</li> <li>2. Kim has been</li> <li>a) clean</li> <li>3. My uncle lives</li> <li>a) who</li> <li>6 Complete the</li> </ul>	b) was making b) cleans in a town b) which sentences with the	c) is making c) cleaned is very clos c) when correct form of the	d) will make the house. d) cleaning te to the mountains. d) where the word(s) in brackets
a) makes  2. Kim has been a) clean 3. My uncle lives a) who Complete the	b) was making b) cleans in a town b) which esentences with the	c) is making c) cleaned is very clos c) when correct form of the	d) will make the house. d) cleaning the to the mountains. d) where the word(s) in brackets the ded a long time ago?
a) makes  2. Kim has been a) clean 3. My uncle lives a) who 6 Complete the 1	b) was making b) cleans in a town b) which esentences with the	c) is making c) cleaned is very clos c) when correct form of the the wheel invent(who) I'm re	d) will make the house. d) cleaning the to the mountains. d) where the word(s) in brackets the ded a long time ago?

<b>(7)</b> <sup>0</sup>	complete the following dialog.	
Sara a	nd Injy are talking about the weeker	nd.
Sara	: Hi, Injy. What did you do last week	end?
Injy	: Hi, Sara. 1)	
Sara	: To the zoo! Who did you go with?	
Injy	: 2)	
Sara	; 3)	?
Injy	: We went by bus.	
Sara	: 4)	
Injy	: Yes, I enjoyed a lot.	
(8) W	Irite a text of ONE HUNDRED (10	0) words on:
	Is technology good fo	r us?
perce		
Wago a bad di dalaman da da		***************************************
4 + 4 S February	9 The Reader	
(A) R	ead the sentences and match them to	o the speakers.
1. <b>"G</b> ir	ve me your sword."	a- Miles
2. <b>W</b>	here's Edward, the real king?"	b- Edward
3. <b>"M</b> )	y brother took my home."	c- Tom
(B) A	nswer the following questions.	
1. Wi	at did Miles tell Edward about during the	
2. <b>W</b> a	is Edward a good king?	,
3. Wt	nere did the Judge put Miles?	

# Exam (2)

1	L	isten and ch	100	se the cor	rec	t answer fro	m	a, b, c, or d.
1.	in 1	100 years,	.,,,,,,,	***************	******	will do every	thin	g in the home.
	a)	Smartphones	b)	Robots	C)	Cars	d)	Tablets
2.	The	ey will		<i>  dazed</i>	*******		on ti	ne microwavé.
	a)	close	b)	turn off	c)	tum on	d)	clean
3.	*****			***************************************	will	clean floors an	nd m	ake our beds.
•	a)	Robots	b),	Computers	c)	Smartphones	d)	Children
4.	Thi	s will make our	live	S	******	***************************************		\$
	a)	happier	b)	easier	c)	harder	d)	worse
(2		choose the c	orr	ect answe	r fr	om a, b, c, c	or d	l.
1.	Tec	chnology helps	us	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	in to	ouch with our f	rien	ds and family.
	a)	play b	) lo	se ·	c)	keep		d) save
2.		you know who						
	a)	invented b	) di	scovered	c)	built		d) did
3.								
	a)	Solve b	) N	otice*	c)	Make		d) Develop
(3	F	Read and com	ple	ete the text	wi	th the words	fro	m the box.
	,	post-	-tec	hnology - s	ince	e - popular - fo	or	
tecl who Pho	dern nnol o 3). otog	oday's modern 11)	e all info ocia ne in	enjoy using ormation and the media musinternet 4)ng text an	pho t be	al media, which tos with friend careful about a very long nswer the o	ch is is. E wha y tim jue	a 2)But people at they share. stions.
the	re v y ar	lesearchers have with humans. For ill. Elephants el sad for man	or e	example, ele I sad when d	pha	nts look after	eac	ch other when

Expirants will work together as a group to rescue family members that are in clarger and they don't get angry with each other as often as other wild animals do. Stephants seem to love each other and look after each other in ways that we have not understood before.

A) Characthe connectanguer.

1.	Theunderlined	ward "types" mee	<b>015</b>	************************************
,	a) Kinds	b) coitos	c) marries	d) homes
2.	Elephants	0.5	ench of	er when they are ill.
	a) hookaither	b) taleatter	c) giveup	d) lippoik from
3)	Install the following	and supposition	5.	
3. 🕻	What does the u	ndelined pronou	n"they"neterto?	
4.4	What's the main	idea of the wort?	***************************************	
5.4	What do elephan	ts share with hu	nums?	
6. <b>1</b>	Dogouithink eta	thans have teel		
(3	Choose the	e correct ansv	ver from a, b, c,	or d.
1.	Thecomputer	\$8.c.(0)3.66.66.(	1428 daes 110911100171101190000000000000000000000	by farmers.
	a) 466e	b) wass	c) आस्त्रकात्र	d) isntused
2.	Witom spaid that	ste	\$\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	hardout.
	a) <b>Grijo</b> l/	b) enjoyed	c) is unjoying	d) will enjoy
3.	Therestauran	sommet nearbitan	<b>we</b> i	naddinner, isolæn.
	a) whitch	b) when	c) witto	d) wittere
(	Complete the	sentences with th	e correct form of th	e word(s) in brackets
1,8	Boyrourenvends	erthetime	(which) 4	we went to the zoo?
2.1	Produce pulticular as	* **********************************	(rain) aillnigitt.	The streets are welt.
			. ,	ouse built last year?
4,1	🎁 amana rawana	******** - * ***********************	(told) the didnittilike	evisiting museums.

	Exams	
(7)c	complete the following dialog.	
Ali and	Karim are talking about a tour to L	uxor.
Ali	: Where did you go on vacation?	
Karim	. 1)	er kið ar skummandur ar skill skildur hæd diður skur í dir það í skild skildurk ar kreppangigig í skildarann þýg
Ali	: How did you go there?	
Karim	: 2)	because it's comfortable!
Ali	: 3)	
Karim		
Ali	; 4)	······································
Karim	: We stayed in a hotel. It was great.	
(8)V	Vrite a text of ONE HUNDRED (10	00) words on:
	Smartphones	
	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	the direction groups of the system state of the state of
	(9) The Reader	g al dig die en general englische engemeinsche der die der der der eine en der der eine der eine en eine eine eine eine eine eine
A R	lead the sentences and match them	to the speakers.
1. "Yo	u're one of the king's men!"	a- A servant
2. "Wo	ould you like to rise up?"	b- Edward
3. "Wi	hat's going on?"	c- Miles
B A	nswer the following passions.	
1. Wh	y were Miles and Edward taken to pris	on?
2. Ho	w did Edward feel at the inn?	1 64 010 66 Allahathala da raw swa swalishiri winnya and ru u un u area u u u arawa, an
3. Wa	s Edward a good king? Why?	<del>ddinernis, y pampanen nei resert ri da dad dari ervener i nervenda anna r</del> 4

#### Exam (3)

	region o recit	the same of the sa	By a set derivative as a set of	or with the disease the Registration of
(	Listen and	choose the co	orrect answer	from a, b, c, or d
1.	Yellowstone is	a National		**************************************
	a) Park	b) Bank	c) Garden	d) Museum
2.	it's in the		00 quarpoque  Suzzepziqbor400000440000	
			c) USA'	
3.	It covers nearly	***************************	,	square miles
	a) 1,000	b) 5,000	c) 4,000	d) 5 <b>00</b>
4.	It's one of the		national parks i	n the whole country.
	a) smallest	b) tallest	c) largest	d) nicest
(2	Choose the	correct answ	er from a, b, c	, or d.
1.	My dad traveled	to Paris by		
	a) bike	b) bus	c) airplane	d) scooter
2.	Egypt has got a	lot of		sites.
	a) historical	b) history	c) society	d) farming
3.	A/An	is a	person who studi	es animal behavior.
_	a) doctor	b) biologist	0) ethologist.	d) artist
3	Read and co	implete the tex	t with the word	is from the box.
	make	- wind - made -	pollution - renev	vable
	I think it is true	that the natural v	vorld will look diffe	erent, too. I believe
				y use 2)
				farms). However, I
			hanges soon and	I hope that we will
	after our planet.		- 5	
4	Read the to	llowing text al	nd answer the	questions.
	Our planet is i	n danger becaus	e of increasing te	mperature. This is
calle	ed global warmi	ng. Climate chan	ge causes floods	s, drought and ice

melting. It affects all living things. We should avoid climate change. Planting trees helps to reduce carbon dioxide.

•		_	-		-
E	х		П	n	S

We should stop pollution by using renewable energy like the sun. On the other hand, recycling rubbish is more necessary. We must stop bad chemicals. We also save water to turn the desert into farms. It's important to save the earth and help the environment to live safely.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer.
----	--------	-----	---------	---------

1. 7	The pronoun "it"	refers to		and the transfer and the second secon
· a	ı) energy	b) climate chan	ge c) ice	d) <b>planet</b>
2. \	Ne get renewab	e energy from the	***************************************	paggapana anana iros suo es se supere es ap
а	n) sun	b) flood	c) drought	d) desert
B) A	nswer the follo	wing questions.		
3. G	ive a suitable tit	e to this passage.		
4. W	/hy do we need			
5, W	/hy do you think	global warming is	dangerous?	
6. H	ow can we stop	pollution?	vill þifur þifur því Þóru varðuru aramhhamhgið gir <u>u varumörum</u>	and a superior of the superior
<b>(5</b>			r from a, b, c, o	r d.
1.	Whales are ani	mals	liv	e in large groups.
	a) who	b) where	c) when	d) that
2.	This table	\	*	of wood.
	a) make	b) is made	c) made	d) makes
3.	He has been sl	eeping	1F004150-002458 @	ten hours now.
	a) ior	b) since	c) when	d) to ·
6	Complete the	sentences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in brackets
1. L	ots of books		A - A-414	(self) online.
			(clean) the hou	
3. T	he school		(w hich) Hear	n is big and clean.
4.1			(now) row hest frie	nd for three years

<b>(7</b>	Complete the following dialog.		
Zia	d and Hadi are talking about going hiki	ng.	
Zia	d : Would you like to go hiking tomorro	ow?	
Had	di ; No, 1)	**************************************	
Ziad	d : But it's too cold to go swimming.		
Hac	di : What about watching a movie at the	e cinema?	
Ziad	•		
Had	di : 3)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	.?
Ziad	·		
Had	ii : 4) .,	; (\$616\$brezzetkentennekondobadagnekijakkentenifikekkentenifike	.?
Ziac	: "Harry Potter" movie.	,	
8	Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (10	0) words on:	
	A visit to a historical	site :	
	***************************************	114 84(144) 928441	
e popular del art de	(9) The Reader		f
(A)	9 The Reader		
	Read the sentences and match them	o the speakers.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
2. 1	Read the sentences and match them a "I'll bring your clothes."	o the speakers. a- Hugo	*
2. ¹	Read the sentences and match them ? "I'll bring your clothes." "Pretend I'm your brother."	o the speakers. a- Hugo b- Edward	<i>y</i> .
2. 1 3. 1	Read the sentences and match them a "l'ill bring your clothes." "Pretend I'm your brother." "You're now one of the king's men."	a - Hugo b - Edward c - A servant	
2. 1 3. 1 1.	Read the sentences and match them a "lill bring your clothes." "Pretend I'm your brother." "You're now one of the king's men."  Answer the following questions.	a- Hugo b- Edward c- A servant to London?	

### Exam (4)

- 1			rom a, b, c, or
You can see e	exciting		e the City. Art. Show
a) photos	b) paintings	c) flowers	d) elrawings:
They are pain	ted by	<del>1000</del> 000000000000000000000000000000000	young artists
a) 20	b) <b>40</b>	c) <b>30</b> .	d) 50
The artists are	e aged 18 to	0~0~1\$ \$0.45 \$0.45 \$0.34 \$0.00	1466+4 1+71+64178449884772074777741 -
a) 25	b) <b>20</b>	c) <b>30</b>	d) 355
Tickets can be	bought	<del></del>	·//04-4-42-2-2-2-2-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-
a) offline	b) at home	c) at the bank	d) online
2 Choose th	e correct answe	er from a. b. c.	or d
s			
s	he lake is		
The water in t		unna amap sa kao any arap 7.720 apin'ny faritr'i 🐧	cam see through i
The water in t	he lake is	c) diank	can see through it
The water in t a) clear The train is lat	he lake isb) near	c) derk	d) diny
The water in tall (a) clear The train is latal (a) date	he lake isb) near te. There is a	c) derk	d) diny d) way
The water in tall a) clear The train is latall a) date	he lake isb) near te. There is ab) delay	c) derk	d) dirty  d) way  live in the tores
The water in tall a) clear The train is latall a) date  a) Whales	he lake is b) near te. There is a b) delay	c) diank c) play c) Monkeys	d) dirty  d) way  d) Dogs
The water in tall a) clear The train is latall a) date  a) Whales	he lake is b) near te. There is a b) delay b) Ducks	c) dark c) play c) Monkeys with the word	d) dirty  d) way  d) Dogs

Read the following text and answer the questions.

Egypt is a great country in the world. It has a wonderful place in Africa.

Cairo is the capital of Egypt. The main language is Arabic. The weather in Egypt is fine all the year. Many tourists come from all over the world to enjoy it. They enjoy its ancient places such as the Egyptian Museum, the Pyramids

They can also visit Luxor and Aswan to see Luxor temples and the High Dam in Aswan. They can also visit Hurghada to enjoy diving and watching the wonderful views under water in the Red Sea. They can buy souvenirs for their friends and relatives. Tourists can have the famous Egyptian delicious food like koshari and talatel.

A) Choose th	ne correct answer.		
Tourists vi	isit Hurghada to enj	oy	dalah mek njigi hegama ya jang ya njih isi ni ili ili ili ili ili ili ili ili ili
a) diving	b) flying	c) eating	d) sleeping
2 Egypt is lo	cated in	- The Time of the Control of American States and Control of the Co	
a) Europ	e 📇 Africa	c) Asia	d) America
B) Answer the	following question	s.	
3 How is the	Egyptian food?	6	8844 nosmo zame (emili ne zio (emili 455 ; 175 k.C. + hodi 475 744
			wat d d domini i mana a an a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a
. Why do you	think tourists like t	o visit Egypt?	
What does	the underlined work	i "its" refer to?	
5 Choose	e the correct ar	iswer from a, b,	c, or d.
i ma said	that she		her homework.
a) do	b) does	c) did	d) is doing
. H	e a company first was failed in the stable was a	drawn de hinnesse wide de de de la despression de consenhante enhant hall supris s'en homes	all day.
a) rain	to rains	c) has been rai	ining d) rained
3 The boy			indow was punished.
(i) who	(1) which		d) where
<i>p</i>	,		
6 Complete	the sentences with	the castee's form of	the word(s) in brackets
I My car	5 az - 4	(copen) by the	mechanic yesterday.
? She		tes me un	(j) for two hours now.
; Adam,	nt , 4	(981(05a)) <b>(36</b> (	ped me, is very kind.
4 Dad		(sate) (	me that he was tired.
No.   Charle Physics	Inn. Brown	-	



#### Complete the following dialog.

#### Heba and Mona are talking about a story.

Heba	: Hi, Mona. What are you doing?
Mona	7 1) hotobrogram 1 11 hotobrogram 2 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10
Heba	: 2)
Mona	: It is called "Oliver Twist". Would you like to read it?
Heba	; 3)
Mona	* A LORD CONTROL OF THE CONTROL OF T
Heba	: I like watching English movies.
10 VI	Write a text of ONE HUNDDED (100) words on



#### Renewable energy





Read the sentences and match them to the speakers.

- 1. "He's a thief and I'm the king!" a- Hugo
- b- Edward "Thief! Thief!"
- 3 "Give time. I'll think of plan." e- Miles



Auswer the following questions.

- What did the woman want to sell at the market?
- How did Edward prove he was the real king?
- Who wrote the story many years later?

# Exam (5)

(	Listen and	choose the co	riect answer	from a, b, c, or d
1	We went to		h 191 hy 91	this summer
	, Paris	in Rome	c) London	(I) New York
	We went		and saw some	e amazing buildings.
	gritmans '1.	th camping		(l) shopping
3				111111 to 11 12 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11
		b) tour guide		
1				of the city,
				(l) sports
6		correct answe	•	
1.				for my dad.
		b) souvenir	•	d) award
•	At the airport, o			was late.
,:	a) top	b) cruise		d) journey
٠,	a) Notice			ake something new.
/.		b) Cross		
(3				ds from the box.
		npsites - hiking -		
12/31/				for example, where
,		, ,		want to go camping, is not only to keep
*		,		pe quite dangerous.
	•			their safety
		n of the park's nati		
4	Read the fo	ollowing text ar	nd answer the	questions.
1		ave three meals e		
dinr		se meals at know	* * *	·
				ni don't care about
whi	at they should ea	at for each meal.		y KgA

Doctors say that healthy food is very important, and people should eat lots of fruits and vegetables. People shouldn't eat too many cakes. Doctors advise people to drink a lot of water and milk every day and not to have too many sugary drinks. To keep healthy, doctors advise people not to stay at home all the time. They should go for walks, do exercise or practice any sport.

A) Choo	ose the	correct	answer.
---------	---------	---------	---------

1.	The underline	ed word "them" refe	rs to	
	a) doctors	b) people	c) fruits	d) meals
2.	p-4964+1-1224+14410+16*2		pe	exple care about food.
	a) All	b) Many	c) Few	d) No
B)	Answer the fo	llowing questions.		
3.	What should p	per, le eat and drink	to keep healthy?	?
4.	How many me	$e \epsilon$ s are there in the	day?	
5.	What do doct	ors advise people n	ot to do?	
	5 Choose	the correct c	or from a, b,	c, or d.
1.	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	(avol 139 laggersesgrootpub auff essbeet	French	taught in all schools?
		b) Does		
2.	The house	* 	±कक्षोऽऽऽप्रकृष्टिणस्स्यम्बद्धः वेगाल्यम्बद्धम्यगणेऽऽऽः	was born is big.
	a) who	b) when	c) which	d) where
3.	They have	been working	074/4119804 4 138 8 REPT WE 1110	a long time.
	a) for	b) since	c) at	d) by
(	6 Complete	the sentences with t	he correct form of	the word(s) in brackets.
1.	Huda	,	\$**** 14 41   *   * 1104* (W4* E+ 1)	(be) ill for three days.
2.	I have a dron	e	(who) (	can take photographs.
				(doesn't) play tennis.
4	Ahmed,	Pr I y	(who) boo	k was lost, was angry.

7 Complete the following dialog.	
Omar and Mazen are talking about the next	vacation.
Omar : Where are you going next vacation?	?
Mazen : 1)	
Omar : Rome! 2)	?
Mazen: We're going to travel by airplane.	
Omar : 3)	*************************************
Mazen: We will do some sightseeing.	
Omar : Where can you book the tickets?	
Mazen: We can book them online.	
Omar : Have a nice vacation!	
Mazen: 4)	
8 Write an email of ONE HUNDRED (1	100) words on:
Write an informal email to your friend Maged ab	out your vacation. Your
name is Basil, and your email address is basil@	yahoo.com. Your friend's
email address is maged@yahoo.com.	
9 The Leader	
Read the sentences and match them to	the speakers.
1. "How did you find me?"	a- Arthur
2. *My brother died in the war.*	b- Edward
3. "I want to see my sisters."	c-·Tom
B Answer the following questions.	
1. What was Edward accused of?	•
2. Who took Hendon Hall after Miles went to Fr	ance?
3. What was Tom getting ready to do at Westm	inster Palace?
**************************************	

## Exam (6)

(1	Listen and	choose the cor	rect answer fr	om a, b, c, or d
1.	Learning	**************************************		. isn't a good idea.
	a) online	b) at school	c) offline	d) underline
2.	Some students	don't have		at home.
	a) cars	b) bikes	c) computers	d) phones
3.	Laptops and cor	nputers can be	***************************************	for some people:
	a) easy	b) expensive	c) cheap	d) <b>simple</b>
4.	It's important to	see	44120040042442040004=+++++++	in the classroom.
	a) people	b) doctors	c) boys	d) teachers
(2	Choose the	correct answe	r from a, b, c,	or d.
1.	You can		photo	s from the internet.
		b) download	*	
2.				
		b) turn on		
3.	We can travel a	round the city by	=======================================	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
ą.	a) ship	b) boat	c) streetcar	d) foot
(	Read and co	omplete the text	t with the word	s from the box.
		tent - said - came	l - told - culture	•
		the most amazing		-
_		stralian 1)	- •	_
		n a 3)		
wa		stayed for a night i		
S	Read the fo	ollowing text ar	nd answer the	questions.
	There are so	many historical pla	aces in Egypt. Eve	eryone should visit
the	se historical pla	ces in Egypt. That	t helps us to know	w more about our
bea	autiful country. La	ast week, I visited t	he Citadel in Caire	o. It's an important

monument. It has very tall towers. I saw them from a long way. Salah al-Din built it to protect Cairo. It took eight years to complete.

Tì	1	I visited many museums and mosques there. I hope to visit it again one								
D	3	day. I am also going to visit the Museum of the Islamic Art next week. It's a								
th	•	very important place where you can see a lot of things of the Islamic								
fo	E	p	period	d. It's open fr	rom 9:30 am 1	o 6:	30 I	om ev	ery day exc	ept Friday. I hope
de	3	1	will t	nave a good	time there.					
A)	)	A	) Ch	oose the co	rrect answer	•				
1.		1	. Yo	u can visit th	e Museum of	the	Isla	ımic A	rt	
			a)	every day	b) on Friday	s c)	12	a.m.	d) six days	a week
2		2	The	underlined	word "there"	refe	rs to	oc	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
			a)	the Citadei	b) mosque	c)	tov	vers	d) the Muse	um of the Islamic Art
B)		B)	Ans	wer the follo	wing questio	ns.				
3.		3.	Wha	t's the main	idea of the pa	assa	ge:	?	++ <u></u>	
4.		4.	Whe	ere is the Cita	adel?	) T, d-v d-) 10 v 11 i				) 
5.		5.	Why	should we	visit these pla	ces?		*********	***************************************	494
6.		6.	Why	do you think	k Salah al-Dir	ı bui	lt th	e Cita	del?	*
<		(			e correct a					
1		1.	Thi	s machine		drphussyn	*****		* 4 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	in 1950.
			a) i	s made	b) was mad	de	c)	made	e	d) makes
2		2.	Car	nada,	******* ***** **** ***		l we	ent las	t year, is a	beautiful country.
			a) \	who	.b) which		c)	when	1	d) where
		3.	1	l passes-sammes-dup-sambas-	************		******	*	h	ere for six years.
				ive	b) has lived					•
ſ	(	6	Co	omplete the s	entencés wit	h the	CO	rrect f	orm of the w	vord(s) in brackets.
	1	T								
	The man									
										ld go to the zoo.
				-						
	-		io oa		**************	,	•••••		" (Muo) ur i	he boy was red.

-	1
/7	1
	/

#### Complete the following dialog.

Radwa and Sara are	talking abo	out their favorite subject	CŁ,
--------------------	-------------	----------------------------	-----

Radwa		What's your favorite subject at school?	
Sara .	*	1) community somewhole and the state of the	derdormes experience purposes para no cumbiomicidades.
Radwa	=	2)	?
Sara	•	We learn how to write computer code.	
Radwa		3)	?
Sara	:	I like it because it is interesting.	
Radwa	:	What are you going to be when you grow u	p?
Sara	:	4)	ومستعدد والمراجع والم
(8) W	ri	te a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) word	ds on:
	•	Online learning	
		<u> </u>	v v day he did a did a to the true as many \$4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-
		9 The Reader	44 Berned 1 18 b # 4850 A 14 8 mm 4 8 mm 4 8 mm 4 8 mm 4 8 mm 4 8 mm 4 8 mm 4 8 mm 4 m
(A) Re	ea	d the sentences and match them to the sp	peakers.
1. "\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\		will we get out of here?"	a- Miles
2. "I w		punish you both."	b- Edward
3. "Aft		il left, my brother took my home."	c- The judge
(B) A	ns	wer the following questions.	
1. W/m	D:	stood behind Tom's chair at the palace?	
2. Wh	at	did Edward write to Lord Hertford?	-05444-944   5.455   5.656   5.656   5.656   5.656   5.656
3. With		rdidthe woman want to sell at the market?	A +> 0 M H H H T Y 0 T Y 0 T T A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A

# Exam (7)

Listen an	d choose the co	orrect answe	r from a, b, c, or o			
1. Ancient		can teach ı	us about keeping coo			
a) people	b) cultures	c) cities	d) pictures			
2. The Ancient E	gyptians hung wet	-5775	at windows			
a) cotton	b) poles	c) reeds	d) <b>seeds</b>			
3. The	***		dried the reeds.			
a) wind	b) sun	c) water	d). sand			
4. Thick walls ke	ep out the	> 4+>4.77===4.07=1.00***********************************				
a) cold	b) wind	c) heat .	d) water			
	he correct answ		,			
1 My laptop is r	eally slow. I think it	needs a new	·			
	b) battery		·			
a) <b>bus</b>	b) car	c) train .	d) airplane			
3. When we wer	nt to Barcelona, the	city was full of .				
a) water	, b) tourists	c) birds	d) tours			
			rds from the box.			
electric - movie - for - since - dangerous						
	_	•	I started writing			
			2)scooters			
			.! Last Friday, I was .! was just standing			
	ter hit me. I didn't					
	following text ar		•			
and a			ou can do is to build			
			ou should read short			
			ead, you can guess			
the meaning of nev	w words.					

	Exams _						
_	ou can't, then loo vies in English, k						
	h day. You shoul						
	ple all you need						
	Choose the cor			3 ) 0		and portions	
	You should keep			to help you to	learn nev	w vocabulary.	
	a) letter		words			grammar	
	The word "movie	es" i <b>s</b>	another wor	d for	**********	abidiossophe no e rivi B	
	a) books	n <sup>y</sup> b)	films	c) diction	aries d)	stories	
B) /	Answer the follo	wing	g questions.				
3. V	3. What is the main idea of the passage?						
				<u>&amp;</u> 1		)	
4. V	Vhat can you do	it yo	u cont uncer	stand a new wo	ra?		
5. V	5. What is the most important thing when you speak to people?						
***************************************							
6. V	Vhat does the ur	nderli	ned pronoun	"them" refer to?	1		
(5	Choose the	COI	rect answ	er from a, b, o	c, or d.	***************************************	
1.	We should help	peo	ple	***************************************	*	need help.	
	a) who			c) whom			
2.	Rami said he			*************************	pla	y basketball.	
	a) don't		didn't	c) isn't		doesn't	
3.	Bicycles		**************	in	that facto	ory last year.	
	a) make	b) a	are made	c) made	d)	were made	
(6	Complete the	sente	nces with the	correct form of i	the word(	s) in brackets.	
1. F	low long	*1*2****	>>,b,b,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	(is) Noura be	en learni	ng Spanish?	
2. N	ly friend	********	(told) that	he would come	to my bi	rthday party.	
3. F	eople (whose	e) live	in high plac	es learn to breat	he in a d	ifferent way.	

V company			* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
Seif wants to be	uy a	a jacket.	
Shop assistant	:	Hello. How can I help you?	•
Seif	*	1)	
Shop assistant	:	2)	
Seif	*	Medium, please.	
Shop assistant	:	What color would you like?	
Seif .	*	3)	***************************************
Shop assistant	:	Here you are. 4)	
Seif	:	Yes, it fits. I'll take it.	
8 Write a te	ext	of ONE HUNDRED (100) w	ords on:
		Elephant behavior	
		***************************************	
,			
***************************************			
	_	9 The Reader	
A Read the	sen	tences and match them to the	speakers.
-1. "Stop! He is	a g	ood man,"	a- Hugo
2. "No, he didn't. I'm your brother."			b- Edward
3. "Pretend I'm your brother."			c- Miles
Answer th	e f	ollowing questions.	
1. What did per	ople	e do to Miles when he was in the	stocks?
		and Edward go after Miles was re	
3. How was the		ison?	

# Exam (8)

1 Listen and	choose the co	rrect answer	from a, b, c, or d			
1. Lotfia was born	in	of the option of the notion of the non-parameters	• pc084be\$1,615&c25pxnes+41+\$86210n4888B6422			
•	b) Giza					
2. Her family was		P6(41111)F#1111144044444444444				
a) poor	b) wealthy	c) healthy	d) happy			
3. Her mother was	a	***********************************	•440***********************************			
a) housewife	b) nurse ·	c) housekeep	er d) doctor			
4. Lotfia was fascir	nated by	455-050-024-1-04-106-1-0-0-10-0-10-0-1	######################################			
a) swimming	b) flying	c) traveling	d) driving			
2 Choose the	correct answa	er from a, b, c	, or d.			
1. We stayed for a	night in a	***************************************	in the desert.			
	b) tent					
2. There are hiking	J	for peop	le who like walking.			
a) roads	b) pools	c) trails	: d) rails			
3. In my	**!?**>>*************************	, smartphones	are very important.			
a) opinion	b) speech	c) book	d) fact			
(3) Read and co	emplete the tex	t with the word	is from the box.			
House - on - with - told - advice						
•	mazing city and y	-	-			
Friends 1)	·					
a tour with a tour gui		'				
building was the Syd Beach. It's near Syd			DUID AISO VISIE DONGI			
4 Read the fo	-		auestions.			
			then, went into her			
father's library and						
father thought that hi						
big books and took to			- +			
under an orange tre	•	•				

bo	oks. They were	surprised when	they sa	w her standing	on t	he books to
•	k some oranges					
•	Choose the cor					
1.		s followed her to				
	a) library	b) garden		c) bedroom	d)	kitchen
2.	Salma's parents	werewh	en they	saw her standi	ing o	n the books.
		b) happy		c) angry	d)	lazy-
-		owing question	ıs. ·			
პ. r	How old is Salma	1!				
		s father happy a			********	,
5. V		eed the books?				*
	What does the u	nderlined word "	them" re	efer to?		
(		e correct ans				
1.	Penguins are b	oirds		always I	ive n	ear the sea.
	a) who	b) where	c) w	hen -	d)	which
2.	My dad has be	en in hospital	***************	+ 		Friday.
		b) since				
3.	Sara		won	the art compet	ition	is my sister.
_	a), whose	b) where .	c) w	าด	d)	whom
(6	Complete the	sentences with t	h <mark>e corr</mark> e	ct form of the w	ord(s	in brackets.
-	Smartnhonee	) wado da do u u pa 1044 brau y yaa do da u u pawa u	************		fuse	every day.
1.8	martphones			3,	(MOC	, croir any.
		he				
2. N	lancy said that s		F4 # 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	(is doing	) her	homework.

Salma's father and mother followed her to see what she would do with the



## Complete the following dialog.

Talia and I	Mariam ar	talking ab	out the s	summer	holiday.
-------------	-----------	------------	-----------	--------	----------

Talia	:	Where did you spend your summer holiday?
Mariam	*	1)
Talia ·	* *	2)
Mariam	:	We went to Sharm El Sheikh by plane.
Talia	4,	3)
Mariam	*.	We stayed there for a week.
Talia		Did you buy any souvenirs?
Mariam	:	4)
8 WI	it	e a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

## Using technology carefully



# Read the sentences and match them to the speakers.

1. "Bring the boy here."

- a- Lord Hertford
- 2. "Your Majesty. I'm so pleased to see you."
- b- Edward

3. "Bring me my meal."

c- Tom

# **B** Answer the following questions.

- 1. Who did Miles fight with?
- 2. Why was Edward a good king?
- 3. Where did Miles go as a soldier?

# Exam (9)

(1	Listen and	choose the cor	rect answer f	rom a, b, c, or d
1.	What's the comp	outer language cal	led?	
	a) code	b) rode	c) line	d) app
2.		,		for the computer.
	a) words	b) phrases	c) instructions	d) information
3.	Computer	-	44	write instructions.
	a) programmer	s b) teachers	c) apps	d) screens
4.	Computers code	makes computer	s	properly,
44	: run الع	b) work .	c) do	d) give
(2	Choose the	correct answe	er from a, b, c,	or d.
1	Ais a s	mall machine or ir	nvention that does	something useful.
				d) garden
2.	Scientists some	times work in a		
	a) farm	b) bank	c) laboratory	d) <b>shop</b>
3.	In our school, w	e use computer te	chnology for	~===+
	a) swimming	b) education	c) trip	d) protection
(3	Read and co	mplete the text	t with the word	s from the box.
	amazin	g - history - ama	zed - lasting - Ro	mans
	•		•	the 1)
				many years, the
				nd structures that a 3)impact
		ng 4)arc		
(4	Read the fo	llowing text ar	d answer the	questions.
				y school. She was
	y kind and helpfu	l, so all students lil	ked her. She used	to come to school
				ons and help them
		. Sne nas got a sr aughters Mona, W		sband, Mr Adel is

_		-	•
_	Y2	m	
	-		-

Walaa would like to be a teacher like her mother. But her elder daughter Mona who likes English and science wants to be a doctor like her father. Safaa, the youngest daughter, wants to be a computer programmer. They are a happy family.

	<u></u>			
A) C	hoose the co	orrect answer.		
1. T	he underline	d word "happy" m	eans	
. 8	a) pleased	b) young	c) old ·	d) small
2.	∕Irs Huda's hu	sband works in a	***************************************	***************************************
		'	c) school	d) farm
		llowing question		
3. W	hat does the	underlined prono	un "Her" reter to?	
4. G	ive a suitable	title for the passa	age.	
5, W	/hy did Mrs H	uda come to scho		
6 W	/hv do vou thi	nk alļ students lik	e Mrs.Huda?	
		,	<u>.</u>	
<b>(5</b>	Choose t	he correct ans	wer from a, b, c,	or d.
1.	She said	,	she lo	ved visiting castles.
	a) to	b) this	c) that	d) at
2.	Dina		the room. It	looks tidy and nice.
	a) clean	b) has been clea	ning c) is cleaning	d) cleans
3.	The movie		I watched ye	esterday was boring.
	a) who	b) which in the	c) when	esterday was boring. d) where
6	_			ne word(s) in brackets
1.	/			marked yesterday?
2. N	fom said the t	rain	(is lea	ving) in ten minutes.
	• •			
3		(N	/here) have you bee	n learning German?

1	1
77	
V	

## Complete the following dialog.

## Asser is meeting a tourist who is visiting Egypt.

Asser	*	Hello, it's nice to meet you.	
Tourist	;	1)	
Asser	•	2)	
Tourist	:	I'm from Spain.	,
Asser	;	Is this your first visit to Egypt?	
Tourist	:	3)	I came here last year.
Asser	•	4)	?
Tourist	•	will stay for two weeks.	
Asser	:	Have a nice stay.	
Tourist	:	Thank you.	
P			

# Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

## A computer programmer



# Read the sentences and match them to the speakers.

- "It's behind the mirror in my bedroom."
   "He's a good man and brave solider."
   "I'll punish you both."
   Answer the following questions.
- 2. What did Hugo shout when he put the hen in Edward's arms?
- 2 Who not Miles in the started
- 3. Who put Miles in the stocks?

Where was the Great Seal?

# Exam (10)

1 Listen and	choose the co		rom a, b, c, or d.
1. He has been rid	ling a	14 277774 474 47 44477747 4 474	for four years.
a) scooter	b) motorbike	c) bus	d) car
2. Motorbikes are	1 # + 1 + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	99//44449414017170/170 4144144444 ·	for the planet.
a) good	b) bad	c) nice	d) better
3. They are really	4 = -1 = = 4 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 =	\$ <b>#########</b> \$##########################	ಕೃತ್ಯಮುತ್ರವಾಗಾಗ್ರಾಕ್ಕಾರಿ ಕೀವರವೆಯ ಸರ್ವಾಯಿಯಿಯ ಈ ಅಧಿಸಂಗರಿಸಿಗಳು ''ಫ್
a) noisy	b) quiet	c) loud	d) tall
4. Electric	13 v4 (5 v 54 6 5 8 4 1 5 5 4 4 5 6 1 4 6 6 6 4 7 6 8 8 8 8 8 8	w#####################################	. are nice and quiet.
a) cars .	b) buses	c) scooters	d) motorbikes
2 Choose the	correct answer	er from a, b, c	, or d.
1. You can	5-5-46 BB   ) A #4 A #2 B # ( 4 B # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #	ra d'ha rudoù na a d'ha d'har e roum d'ha d'ha d'h unuda	a river cruise.
a) play			_
2. A	***************************************	is a person wh	o visits a new place.
a) vet	b) scientist	c) tourist	d) programmer
3. We got		early fro	m school yesterday.
a) back	b) off .	c) around	d) on
3 Read and co	omplete the tex	t with the wor	ds from the box.
old -	modern - history	- tourists - deli	cious
	is very important		•
island every year to		,	
interesting culture at			
tourism a key part o	•		uic world, making
A CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR	ollowing text a	•	questions.
Objects from	the past can help	us to understan	d what life was like
many years ago. The	•		

objects today. In ancient Egypt, many people used mirrors to help them paint around their eyes. This wasn't just to make them look good.

The paid below them to protect their eyes from the sun archives rest may inserte. The memore were made of metal and had interesting decipe. Where to you have minors in your home? The ancient flayptions me puts and trule for making look. These objects were made of clay which come from the Hom tille.

A) Choose the corre
---------------------

1. This underlined	I seemed "product" ma	iáfiá ,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
n) tunka	b) ulturk	o) holp .	d) keep safe
. You om took u	it yourself in the	remaining arm in	. u anamanadana
ii) berilo	b) mittet	o) pers	d) clay.
H) Armwer the full	loving quartions,		
a What down that	underlined pronou	" this /" rotor to?	t alle til neset til a
d Olyma billiable	tills for this passag	14,	(
5 What do you'll	t traisina arti to Anti	'gyptians?	e arribe i tunnati nui
to What did this a	ncient l'gyptiens us	Yol aronlm ea	,
6 Choose t	ha correct ansv	ør from a, b, c	, or d.
		P	11.1.4
			lish for seven years.
त) विभागको	li) hava been la		•
2 This cake	ested d'entre and emphi	antalijhindiametroom.	ammuna by my mom.
n) makaa	<ul><li>b) In making</li></ul>	6) made	d) was made.
1. The doctor	et good a refer	n i nac ioni i na i <b>cur</b> l	a blue la very clover.
a) who	b) 'whose	0) which	d) when
6 Complete t	he sontonees with th	w correct form of t	no word(s) in hrackets.
I. Camela as one	oll call tariffs o	(call) the	ships of the deport.
ella blac matt 😢	contain the contain	te erret reallosa a	. (loves) English.
			(v/ho) you gave me.
4. Ohe has been	aooking	११ साम्याम् भिरुष्मात्तत्त्र स्थलत्त्रम	(fer) afternoon.
MA Minut Mantakasa	Mas section in		

-	
/-	
1	
-	1

## Complete the following dialog.

Tamer was absent from school	l because he was ill.
Annec : Hello, Tamer, Why di	idn't you come to achool?
Tarner : 1)	tigliggenesse asses isserictisherratuses apartessed danaturii annonimiatamatika
Anthed: 2)	an an amananan an an anan an an anan an
Tamer : Thave a backache.	
Ahmed : Did you go to the do	ctor?
Terner : 3)	He told me to stay in bed for a week.
Ahmed : I hope you get well s	oon.
Tarner : 4)	the state of the second
8 Write a text of ONE HU	INDRED (100) words on:
Your	favorite sport
properties and a properties properties and a properties a	2002-00300110-0010-000-0032001-004-00310-01-01-01-01-01-01-01-01-01-01-01-01-0
	## \$00700 <b>3719#800000</b> \$01000000000000000000000000000000
9	TheReader
A Read the sentences and r	natch them to the speakers.
1. "What's going on?"	a- Miles
2. "I'll apeak to your brother."	b- Edward
3. "The palace is beautiful, and	so are my clothes." c- Tom
Answer the following que	estions.
1. Who did Tom miss when he v	was at the palace?
2. What did John Canty tell Edv	vard to do with Hugo?
3. What color was the hen the v	voman had?

# Exam (11)

- 40		AND AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY AND ADDRESS OF ADDRESS.	where it was confirmation to the time of the	total and the description and trivial in the latest the second
(1	Listen and c	hoose the cor	rect answer f	rom a, b, c, or d
1.	We can find mus	ic and videos	!!!kcy+#\$\$\$\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	
	a) online	b) offline	c) at school	d) underline
2.	We enjoy music	on our	***************************************	
	a) headphones	b) tablets	c) smartphone	s d) screens
3.	When you walkir	g and	at a screen	can be dangerous.
			c) watching	_
4.				ou cross the street.
_	a) on .	b) away	c) in	d) with .
(2	Choose the	correct answe	er from a, b, c,	or d.
1.	I'm at the airport	waiting for my		
	a) bus	b) train	c) flight	d) bike
2.	Carrier	· · ·	were used	to send messages.
	a) pigeons	b) birds	c) ants	_d) crows
3.	The word "	hadaaaaaaaa	" is	opposite to "ugly".
_	a) sad	b) cute	c) glad	d) happy
(3	Read and co	mplete the text	t with the word	s from the box.
	clin	nates - on - carry	/ - desert - carrie	d
	Camels are oft	en called the "ship	os of the 1)	" because
			ls across large de	+
			) up to	_
			•	a day, even in very
usy				ink a lot of water.
1			id answer the	₹
mu "I s	m. "Father" sell the est go to the town shall not <u>sell</u> the l	e land and divide to to work there and and. I will give it al	he money among earn our living. "N	vant to work on the us, they said. "We lo" their father said s the best farmer".

You may have a field. Secretly each son bought books on farming and read them at night and worked hard all day. Each one wanted to produce more crops than his brother.

At the end of the year, the amount of rice growing in each field was double well: "Now you have more money," father said. Buy one more field each from our neighbours. The son who earns the most money from his land can have the whole farm."

## A) Choose the correct answer.

1. The poor farme	r was	***************************************	man.
a) wise	b) brave	c) strong	d) wicked
2. Each son work	ed very hard to be	the best	
a) farmer	b) doctor	c) teacher	d) vet
B) Answer the foll			
3.What did the son	•		•
4. Did father agree		•	
5. How did each so	-		
6. What's the oppo			,
Choose th	e correct answ	er from a, b, c,	or d.
1. Dad told me th	nat he	- A had had harry a district a sign of a harry his his harry had been the	in Cairo.
a) is ·	b) were .	c) was	d) goes
2. I've been lear	ning English	-	seven years.
a) to	b) since	c) by. 🔩 📜	d) for .
3. The woman	\$	lives nex	t door is a teacher.
a) who	b) which	c) why	c d) where
6 Complete the	e sentences with th	e correct form of the	word(s) in brackets.
1. Trees		(who) grow in ju	ngles are very tall.
2. 1			
3. The telephone.		······ (inver	nt) by Graham Bell.
4. The boy			

(7) Complete the following dialog.	
Mona asking Heba about her family and o	daily routine.
Mona : Hello, Heba. How are you?	
Heba : Hi, Mona 1)	
Mona : 2)	, 
Heba : There are five people in my far	mily.
Mona : 3)	
Heba: I get up at 6:30 in the morning.	
Mona : Do you like to study?	
Heba : 4) My	/ favourite subject is English.
8 Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (1	00) words on:
Your favorite hob	by
	**************************************
9 The Reade	<b>r</b> ,
A Read the sentences and match them	to the speakers.
1. "How did you find me?"	a-Miles
2. "But the boy is young."	b- Edward
3. Your Majesty. I'm so pleased to see you!"	c- Tom
B Answer the following questions.	
1. How was the prison?	
***************************************	
2. How was Edward at the inn?	
3. Who put the hen into Edward's arms?	
***************************************	

# **Exam** (12)

	_		The state of the s	the state of the s
(1	Listen and	choose the cor	rect answer fro	om a, b, c, or d.
1.	The modern bic	ycle was invented	in	
	a) 1885	b) 1800	c) 1858 · /	d) 1785
2.	It was			and easy.
	,	b) hard	•	,
-		o travel		
	a) back	b) around in the	c) by	d) for .
4.	It was invented i	n 🥴		*
	a) England	b) Paris	c) Egypt	d) Rome
$\langle 2$	Choose the	correct answe	r from a, b, c, c	or d.
1.	Mum	«««««««««»»»»»»»»»»»»»»»»»»»»»»»»»»»»	√	ill for three days.
	a) be	b) is	c) has been	d) was
2.	***************************************	a	re black and white	e and eat bamboo.
	a) Lións	b) Pandas	c) Tigers	d) Birds
3.	We can listen to	music with	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	
	a) screens	b) a mouse	c) headphones	d) tablets
(3	Read and co	mplete the text	with the words	from the box.
	, be	tter - some - prote	ect - any - opinior	1)
•	٠.	the world with ma	-	-
to 1	•	ery animal? It seer		•
		other. In my 3) are important and u		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
•	of them		isciai. They are ar	so special, and
(4		llowing text an	d answer the q	uestions.
1	_	- 1 4-1		

Bears are common animals. They are found in North America, South. America, Europe, and Asia. Bears can also be found in Alaska and western Canada. They have large bodies with short and strong legs, small rounded ears, much hair, and short tails. While the polar bear is mostly feeding on meat, and the giant panda feeds almost on bamboo, the remaining six species eat any food that they find. -

They have an excellent sense of smell. American black bears are the most common. They live near public lands. They are able to run, climb, and swim. Bears usually live in caves. Bears have been hunted for their meat and fur, Six species are endangered. We should give due care to endangered animals. A) Choose the correct answer. 1 The underlined word "They" refers to ....... a: black bears b) animals c) bodies d) legs 2 Bears have an excellent sense of c) sight d) smell a) taste b) touch B) Answer the following questions. 3 What's the text about? 4 Where are bears found? 5. Why are bears hunted? 6 Do you think bears will be found in the future? · Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. 1. Talia said she ...... swim. c) could a) can b) will d) has 2 April is the month...... I was born. a) who b) when: c) what - d) whom 3. My room ... by my sister yesterday. a. clean b, cleans c) was cleaned d) is cleaned 6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. (is) been running. My brother ..... 2. This is the school ..... (who) I learn. 3. My uncle, ...... (who) car is new, is a doctor. 4. Lunch ...... (make) by Mom every day.



## Complete the following dialog.

Manar	suggests	going t	to the	Citadel.
MILLION I				

Manar	: Hello, Rania. What about going to the Citadel?
Rania	; 1)
Manar	2)
Rania	: We can take a taxi.
Manar	3)
Rania	: Salah al-Din al-Ayyubi built it.
Manar	: Why?
Rania	: 4)
Manar	: Protect Cairo! Is it a historical building?
Rania	; Yes, it is.

# 8 Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

# Your birthday



# Read the sentences and match them to the speakers.

"Bring me my meal."

- a- Miles
- 2. "After I left, my brother took my home."
- b- Tom

3. "I want to play with my friends!"

c- Edward

# B Answer the following questions.

- 1. What did Edward use to make Miles Sir Miles?
- 2. Why did Hugo pretend to be ill?
- 3. Who did Miles have fight with?

# Exam (13)

(1	Listen and	choose the co	rrect ansv	ver from	a, b, c, or d
1.	The Science Mu	seum is in	****************		\$1000- <b>#</b> 849 1-118 14 41444
	a) London	b) Rome	c) Cairo	d)	Paris
2.	You can see exc	citing			there.
	a) movies	b) exhibitions	c) stories	d)	plays
3.	The information	helps you		more	about nature.
	a) gel	-b) take	c) under	stand d)	see
4	You can learn a	bout	**	travel in	the museum.
	a) air	b) sky	c) sea	d)	space
	Choose the	correct answer	er from a,	b, c, or d	
1		*	enerav is be	etter for the	environment.
	a) Electric	b) Non-renewab			
2					
		b) turned on			
		is a			
		b) drone			
	Read and c	omplete the tex	t with the	words from	m the box.
	hole	- countryside - ou	ut - photogr	aph - into	, .
		beautiful boat trip	_		
		e 1)			
		2)			
		vas coming 3) he bottom of it, so			
		ollowing text ar			
1					
Th		like to visit Egypt. They v			
		s and the temples.			
•	ะวา and Aswan ir	winter. They usua	ally take pho	otos of the	encient

temples and they buy many things as souvenirs to remind them of Egypt.

	_		_	_
w	a	Ta	46	8
Æ	м	и	и	

Other tourists like the beautiful beaches, so they like to come in summer. They like to visit Hurghada for its fantastic beaches.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer.
----	--------	-----	---------	---------

, -								
1.	The	underlined v	Norc	d "ancient" mea	ns	very		
i	a)	old	b	) now	c)	near	ď)	interesting
2.	Tou	rists go to	******	t ridiaeribiotère liter = . f a		to enjoy the	bea	aches there,
						Hurghada		
B) /	Ans	wer the follo	owir	ng questions.				
3. V	Vha	t is the main	idea	a of the passage	€?			
*******					,,,,,	**************************************	e. 11	
4.1	Nhe	n do tourists	visi	t Egypt?				
					•	xor and Aswan in	win	ter?
				dinad propound		•		
υ. V				lined pronoun "		y leter to:		
/						rom a, b, c, or		
-				_				
1.	Th	at book	5144545	######################################		1444 mm d 4 762 70 0 EA 4 11 MAD BRIED WA II n. 1 0 4 M d 2 H H	two	o years ago.
						) was written		
2.	An	ıas,	4 7 4 <b>5 F</b> L L 4	***************************************	h 1 1 4 4 1	is my best frie	end	, is a doctor.
	a)	who .	b)	whose ,	C	) when	d)	where
3.	Mo	om mo	.,,	######################################	,,	me that she	we	nt shopping.
	a)	said /	b)	told ·	C	asked .	d)	warned

## 6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. Many crops ...... (grow) in Egypt by farmers.

2. Hamza is the boy ...... (which) won the prize.

3. He said he enjoyed ......(he) trip.

4. How ...... (often) have you been playing tennis?

/:	7
	ľ

## Complete the following dialog.

## Ibrahim and Ahmed are talking about their favourite sports.

Ibrahim	•	Hello, Ahmed.
Ahmed		
Ibrahim	:	2)
Ahmed	;	My favourite sport is football. What about you?
lbrahim	*	3)
Ahmed	-	Well, chess is a great hobby.
Ibrahim	:	4)
Ahméd	:	Yes, I won Alexandria chess competition last year.
Ibrahim	:	When is the next competition?
Ahmed	1	Next month.

Ahmed

## Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

## A trip to the pyramids



## Read the sentences and match them to the speakers.

- 1. "My prother died in the war."
  - a-Lord Hertford

2. "Give me your sword."

b- Edward

3. "Your Majesty: Welcome home."

Arthur

- Answer the following questions.
- 1. Was Edward a good king? Winy?
- 2. How many servants stood behind Tom's chair at breakfast?
- 3. What did people throw at Miles?

# **Listening Texts**

#### **General Questions**

#### 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

This is one of the most amazing places in Australia! Uluru is a very important part of Australian culture and history. My uncle said that we should go on a camel trip, and we did that this morning. It was great. We also stayed for a night in a tent in the desert:

#### - Listen and choose the correct answer.

"t've been riding a motorbike to work for four years. Then, I read about how bad they are for the planet. Motorbikes are really noisy, too. Now, I really want to sell my motorbike and get a nice, quiet electric scooter instead!"

#### - Listen and choose the correct answer.

Scientists study science and the world around us. They do important projects to learn more about nature ... how it behaves and how it is changing. Around 70% of the whole world is covered in water. We need to study the oceans and seas to learn what is happening with our weather and climate change. But there are areas of the sea which are so deep that it is too difficult or too dangerous for human beings to get there. So, animals are helping us.

#### - Listen and choose the correct answer.

I think blended learning is good for everyone. This means you go to school on some days, and learn online on others. You can still talk to your teachers and see your friends. It helps students when they live far away from a school or are disabled, so they can't go to school every day. It is also great for doing homework and makes it more fun.

Omar

#### Listen and choose the correct answer.

The kinglisher is a bird that can fly very last, but when it goes into water to catch lish, the water doesn't move very much. The engineers thought this was because of the kinglisher's beak. It is very long and thin, and it goes into the water first.

#### **Exams**

## Exam (1)

#### - Listen and choose the correct answer.

My parents went on vacation to Rome last year. They said it was a very big city and there were so many things to do there. They said it wasn't possible to see everything in a weekend! They visited the Roman Colosseum and the Pantheon and they also went to a museum. My dad said that Italian ice cream was the best!

#### Exam (2)

#### Listen and choose the correct answer.

In 100 years, I think that we will be able to use our smartphones to do everything in the home, from turning on the microwave to closing windows. Robots will do lots of jobs for us, like cleaning floors or making beds. This will make our lives easier.

#### Exam (3)

#### - Listen and choose the correct answer.

Yellowstone is an enormous National Park in the United States of America. It covers parts of the states of Wyoming, Montana, and Idaho. The park's wild countryside covers nearly 5,000 square miles, making it one of the largest national parks in the whole country.

#### Exam (4)

#### - Listen and choose the correct answer.

Come and see new and exciting paintings by 20 young artists aged 18 to 25 at the City Art; Show. You can buy tickets at the art show, but if you buy them online, they're half price!

#### Exam (5)

Listen and choose the correct answer.

This summer my parents and I went to Rome on vacation. It's a wonderful city. We went sightseeing and saw some amazing old buildings. It's a really good idea to go on a tour with a tour guide. They can tell you all about the history. We also visited Positano on the Amatfi Coast.

## Exam (6)

- Listen and choose the correct answer.

I don't think it's a good idea to learn online.

Some students don't have computers or laptops at home. For some people, it's too difficult and expensive. I also think it's important to see teachers in the classroom.

#### Exam (7)

- Listen and choose the correct answer.

Many ancient cultures can teach us a thing or two about keeping cool without electricity. The Ancient Egyptians, for example, hung wet reeds at windows. The wind dried the reeds, cooling the room. Houses also had thick walls to keep out the heat.

#### Exam (8)

- Listen and choose the correct answer,

Lotfia El Nadi was born in Cairo on October 29th, 1907. Her family was wealthy. Her father worked for the government. Her mother was a housewile who wanted her daughter to have a good education. All through her childhood, Lotfia was fascinated by the idea of flying.

#### Exam (9)

- Listen and choose the correct answer.

The computer language is called code. People who write instructions for computers are called computer programmers. It's their job to write instructions using code so that computers work properly.

## Exam (10)

Listen and choose the correct answer.

I've been riding a motorbike to work for four years. Then, I read about how bad they are for the planet. Motorbikes are really noisy, too.

Now, I really want to sell my motorbike and get a nice, quiet electric scooter instead!

## \_ Exam (11)

- Listen and choose the correct answer.

Music and videos, which we can find online, are great to enjoy on our smartphones. But when you are walking, wearing headphones and looking at a screen can be dangerous. We need to hear and see things around us. Always take off your headphones and put your phone away when you cross the street.

## Exam (12)

-Listen and choose the correct answer.

The modern bicycle was invented in 1885. It was important because it was a cheap and easy way for people to travel around the area that they lived in. It was invented in England by John Kemp Starley.

#### Exam (13)

Listen and choose the correct answer.

The Science Museum in London is a fantastic place to visit. You can see lots of exciting exhibitions about the newest inventions. There is also information that helps you understand more about nature. It's an exciting place to spend a day and to learn about everything from gadgets to space travel.

# Model Answers Of Book

## **Unit (7)**

## Lessons (1 & 2)

## Practice On Vocabulary

- -) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. traffic
- 2. vacation
- sightseeing

- 4. airport
- luggage
- 6. souvenirs

- 7. for
- 8. castle
- 9. tourists

- 10. by
- 11. souvenir
- 12 flight
- 13. historical
- 14. do
- 15. happy

- 16. -ous
- 17. hotel
- 18. traffic

- 19, came
- 20. did

## Practice On Grammar

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. told
- \_ 2. was
- 3. his

- 4. leave
- 5. didn't
- 6. told

- 7. was '
- 8. she
- 9. had
- 10. admitted
- 11. had
- 112, told

- 13. is
- 14, boils
- 15.1
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. didn't
- told
- 3. was going

- 4. wore
- said
- 6. had

- 7. loved
- 8. my
- 9. he was

10, is

#### **General Exercises**

- Listen and choose the correct answer.
- Scotland
- 2. airport
- 3. flight
- 4. luggage
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- airport
- 2. souvenirs
- 3. traffic
- Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1. Spain
- 2. crowded
- Mosaics.
- Last year.
- A trip to Spain.
- Yes, because it is a beautiful country.
- 4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 2. was .
- 3. admitted
- Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- loved
- 2. was flying
- 3. hurt
- Complete the following dialog.
- I'm fine, thank you.
  - 2. Yes, . did.
- Where did you go?
- 4. What did you do there?

Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (109) words on:

Your last vacation

Last summer my parents and I went to Rome on vacation. It's a wonderful city. We went sightseeing and saw some amazing old buildings. We went on a tour with a tour guide. He told us all about the history of the city. We visited Positano. It's a beautiful fishing village with lots of pretty houses. We also visited the Roman Colosseum. We had a fabulous trip in Rome.

## Lesson (3)

## Practice On Vocabulary

- -) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. Australia
- 2. da
- 3. trip 6. clear
- 4. culture 7. diving
- 5, camel 8. Rome
- 9. scenery
- 10. trails
- 11. tour guide
  - 12. opaque
- environment
- 14. go

## **General Exercises**

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1. Rome
- amazing
- 3. tour guide
- 4. village
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 2. reviews
- 3) Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
- 1. amazing
- 2. told
- 3. tour
- 4. Opera
- 4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d
- 1. told
- 2. to stay
- 3. went

3. tent

- Put the words in the correct order.
- 1. I don't think this movie is very good. 2. I'm not sure.
- 3. Uluru is one of the most amazing places in Australia.
- Complete the following dialog.
- 1. Yes, I am.
- 2. I'm not sure.
- Let's watch a movie. 4. Good idea. Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

A review about a famous place

Kakadu National Park is one of the largest national parks in Australia. It has amazing things to see and do. It has rock art and incredible

waterfalls. You can do a river cruise and go to Cahill's crossing to see crocodiles! The park has :1. sightseeing 2. diving wonderful scenery and many ecosystems all in one 3) Read and complete the text with the words from the box. place. If you like hiking, there are miles of trails to .1. trains explore. There is something for everyone at Kakadu!

## **Lessons (4 & 5)**

## Practice On Vocabulary

- 1. history
- 2. lasting
- 3. architecture.

- 4. Tourism
- 5. techniques
- 6. Cozy

- 7. fantastic
- 8. Dutch
- 9. public

- 10. ski
- 11. search
- 12. South Africa
- 13. to get 14. only
- 15. cable car

#### General Exercises

- 1) Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
- 1, enormous
- nature
- 3. mountains
- . 4. to
- Read the following text and answer the guestions.
- 1. dad 12. fantastic
- 3. A wonderful trip.
- Because they don't cost a fortune.
- Because it stopped running in 2009.
- Yes, because it was a fabulous trip.
- 3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. impact
- 2. century
- 3. follow
- 4. said
- 4) Choose the correct answer from a, b c, or d. 5. cozy 6. catch
- 5) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

#### The Citade

The Citadel of Cairo is a historic fortress in Cairo. It's also known as the Saladin Citadel. It was built by Salah ad-Din (Saladin) in the 12th century. It served as a defense against Crusaders. The Citadel offers panoramic views of Cairo and has many important structures, including the Mosque of Mohammed Ali and the Gawhara Palace. Visitors can explore its museums. The Citadel is a UNESCO World Heritage site. It's worth visiting.

## Test Based On Unit (7)

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1. South Africa
- 2. tourists
- 3. Table
- 4. cable car

- , 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 2. served
- 3. original
- 4. routes
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1. effect 2. explore
- 3. We like to explore the history of the places we visit.
- 4. The history of Sicily.
- 5. The Romans and Greeks.
- 6. To experience its rich history, pleasant climate and delicious food.
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 4. said
- 5. was watching
- . 6. to go
- 6) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. visit .
- 2. said
- 3. was
- 4. was washing
- 7) Complete the following dialog.
- I went to Rome.
- 2. Who did you go with?
- 3. Yes, we did.
- 4. Did you bring back any souvenirs?
- 8) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

## A review of a city you visited

Last summer my parents and I went to Rome on vacation. It's a wonderful city. We went sightseeing and saw some amazing old buildings. 'We went on a tour with a tour guide. He told us all about the history of the city. We visited Positano. It's a beautiful fishing village with lots of pretty houses. We also visited the Roman Colosseum. We had a fabulous trip in Rome.

- 9) The Reader:
- A) 1. Edward
- 2. Miles
- Servant
- B) 1. He will speak to his brother and make him give back Miles's home.
- 2. He felt sad.
- Because he was so tired.

Unit (8)

Lessons (1 & 2)

## Practice On Vocabulary .

- -) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. bus
- 2. airplane
- 3. Electric

5. engines 4. streetcars 6 riding 8. for 9. accident 7. noisy 11, easy 12. dirty 10. on 14, announcement 13. delay 16. Passengers 17, accident 15. other

19. platform 20, batteries 18. making

#### Practice On Grammar

. 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1, have been living

2. has been

3. been learning

4. have been planting

5. has been

6. long

7. since

8. for

9. was

10. has been raining

11, has been

12, since

13, been playing

14. since 15. for

2) Complete the sentences with the correct form.

1. been planting

been going

3. has been cleaning

4. has

5. been living

6. have been learning

7. has been working

8. since

9. been

10, have known

#### General Exercises

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

1. pop

2. helicopter

3. short

4. excited

Read and complete the text with the words from the box.

1. airplane

2. travelling

3. streetcar

4. scooter

3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1. on foot

2. easy

3. announcement

4. has been working

How long

6, has been

4) Read the following text and answer the questions.

1. special

2. popular

3. electric scooters

4. Electric scooters.

5. They have no engines.

6. I think they are good and useful.

Complete the sentences with the correct form.

1. for

2. have been playing

3. been

4. since

6) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

#### **Electric Scooters**

Electric scooters are very popular nowadays. They don't have engines like cars do. They have batteries powering an electric motor so they can go much faster than normal scooters. Electric scooters are easy to ride and park. They're good for the planet because they don't make the air dirty. However, some people think that electric scooters can be more dangerous than normal scooters because there are many accidents. Also, they are expensive and are only good for short trips.

## Lesson (3)

## Practice On Vocabulary

-) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1. bus

2. leaves

3, get on

4. much

5. include

6. get around

7. off

8. tour quide

9. off

10. off

11. book

12. stayed

13. back

14. helicopter

15. per

16. restaurant 17. awesome

18. do

19. booked 20. cost

#### **General Exercises**

1) Read and complete the text with the words from the box.

1. capital

2. book 3. get on 2) Read the following text and answer the questions.

4. tours

1. ugly

2.25%

3. six

4. Helicopter tours of Hong Kong.

5, 263 islands.

6. From the Royal Star Hotel.

3) Complete the sentences with the correct form.

1. going

been cleaning

3. How long

4. since

Complete the following dialog.

1. I'm going on vacation.

2. Where do you want to go?

3. What are you doing? 4. Thank you.

5) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

A tour of a famous city

I visited Tokyo last year. It is a beautiful city. There was so much to see and do. There werea lot of tours to get around the city. We went on a bus tour to popular places where all tourists go. Bike tours are also a better way to get around because the guides show you all the real city. We went sightseeing. It was a wonderful trip. We had a fun time there.

## Lessons (4 & 5)

## Practice On Vocabulary

- 1. pilot
- 2. rich
- fascinated

- 4. keep
- 5. Camels
- 6. transportation
- 7. take care
- 8. for
- 9. alone 11. mountainsides
- 10. goods
- 12. for 13. pounds
- 14. dimates
  - 15, light

#### General Exercises

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1. ships
- 2. goods
- 3. miles
- 4. drink
- Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
- 1. wealthy
- 2. government
- fascinated.
- 4. first
- Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1. normal
- 2 hard
- They can live high up the mountains.
- 4. They make it easy to walk and climb in the mountains.
- 5. Between 70 to 100 pounds.
- Because people there have no roads.
- 4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. get 2. taken
- rely on
- 4. for 5. have been walking
- 6. for
- 5) Write an informal letter.

20 Orabi Street.

Cairo

March 15th, 2025

#### Hi Omar.

Hope you're fine! We're having a great time on vacation. We're at the beach. It's amazing here. We arrived two days ago. We're staying in a hotel. The trip was really great. Yesterday was really exciting! It was a beautiful day, and we did many exciting things.

We went on a boat trip in the sea. I swam and played with my brothers. I'm enjoying it very much. CUI

Love.

Ahmed

## Test Based On Unit (8)

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1,263
- 2. beaches
- 3. helicopter
- 4. greenest
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1, on foot
- 2. engines
- 3. tour
- 3) Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
- 1. since
- 2. by
- 3. housewife -
- 4. making
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 2. peaceful
- 3. They went on a boat trip on a river.
- 4. My vacation.
- 5. There was a hole in the bottom of it.
- 6. Yes, because at last he was happy.
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1, been living 2, since 3, have been learning
- Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1, have been working 2, have been reading
- 4. has been raining
- Complete the following dialog.
- 1. It was great. 2. Where did you go?
- 3. Yes. I did. 4. How long did you stay there?
- 8) Write an informal letter.

30 Zahi St.,

Giza

5th March

#### Dear Ziad.

Hope you're well! I'm having a great time. I'm having a birthday party next Friday. I'll be 13 years old. I'll be happy if you come. I'm going to invite all my friends and family. It'll be at my house. I'm looking forward to seeing you.

CUI

Love,

Hadi

- 9) The Reader:
- A) 1. Edward the servant 3. Hugo
- B) 1. Three servants.
  - 2. Because he was still full.
  - In the stocks.

## Unit (9)

## Lessons (1 & 2)

## Practice On Vocabulary

- -1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. ethologist 2. share
- 3. trained
- 4, purr
- surprising 5. wild
- 7. jungles
- 8. large 11. cut down
- 9. panda . 12, tame
- 10. penguin 13. gets
- 14, pets
- 15, tamed

- rescuers
- 17. Behavior
- 18. India 19. short

## Practice On Grammar

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. who
- 2. which
- 3. who

- 4. that
- 5. which
- 6. that

- 7. that
- 8. which
- 9. who

- 10. that
- 11, which
- 12. that

- 13. who
- 14. which
- 115. who

- 16. who
- 17. that
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form,
- 1. which / that 2. who
- 3. which

- 4. who
- 5. which
- 6. who

- 7, who
- 8. that / which 9. which
- 10. who

## **General Exercises**

- 1) Listen and choose the one not answer.
- 1. penguin 2. short 3. swim 4. climate change
- 2) Read and complete the toy' man the victor from the best
- 1. Researchers
- 2. behavior
- 4. rescue
- 3) Read the following text and answer the quasions. § 5. Yes, I think so.
- 1. scientists
- 2. noisy
- 3, three

- 4. Snakes.
- 5. In a small town. I think they're dangerous, but amazing.
- 4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. jungles
- 2. domestic
- 3. get

- 4. which
- 5. who
- 6. that
- 5) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. who
- 2, which
- 3. who
- 4, who
- Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on

#### Tigers

Tigers are amazing animals. They are the

largest of the cat family. They have orange for with black stripes. They live in forests, grasslands, and mountains. They are powerful hunters. They hunt animals such as deer and zebras. They are more active at night than during the day. Tigers can swim very well. They can use their ears to communicate with their cubs. Tigers are endangered animals. I think we must protect them.

## Lesson (3)

## Practice On Vocabulary

- -) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. Scientists
  - 2. collect
- 3. deep
- 4. dangerous
  - 5. covered
- essential 9. machine
- 7, behave 10. behavior
- 8. scientists 11. pigeons
- 12. a few
- 13. danger
- . 14. afraid
- 15. had 18. too
- 16. shallow 17, contact

#### **General Exercises**

- 1) Complete the following dialog
- 1. I'm reading an article.
- 2. What is the article about?
- 3. That's right.
- 4. Can I read it?
- Read and complete the text with the words from the box
- 1. researchers
- 2. machine
- 3. wildlife -
- 4. too
- 3) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1. big seas
- 2. adjective
- 3. By doing a lot of projects
- 4. It's covered in water.
- 6. Sea lions and seals.
- 4) Choose the correct answer from a. b. c. or d.
- 1. climate change
- covered
- 3. behavior
- 4. in danger
- happy
- 6. that 7. which 8. who 5) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on ...

## Animal helpers

Scientists use some animals to help in . collecting information. There are some areas of the sea that are so deep that it is difficult or too dangerous for human beings to get there. So, animals help us. Scientists are using sea lions and

seals as researchers. The animals wear a small machine which shows how much salt is in the water and sends this information back to scientists. They are also using dolphins. The dolphins wear a small machine with a camera that helps them find dangerous objects that can burt humans and wildlife.

## Lessons (4 & 5)

## Practice On Vocabulary

1. cave	2. patterns	3. tiny
4. skilled *	5. cut down	6. respect
7. scare	8. ugly	9. Humans
10. sculpture	11. modern	12. share
13, serious .	14. respect	15. exist
16. safe	17ful 🛒	18, many
19. opinion	*	_

#### **General Exercises**

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1. model 2. stone 3. three 4. message
- 2) Complete the following dialog.
- 1. Yes, of course. 2. The Koala.
- 3. Where do Koalas live?
- 4. How many koalas are there now?
- 3) Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
- 1. condor 2. colors
- 3. mountains 4. protect
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1. very small 2. paintbrushes 3. In caves.
- 4. Cave painting. 5. Over 70.000 years old.
- 6. They drew patterns of circles and squares.

5) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on: Should we protect animals that are in danger?

Humans share the world with many other living things. It seems to me that life is better if we help each other. In my opinion, animals are important and useful. They are also special, and some of them need our help. However, life can be difficult for many people. For example, we all have to go to school or work. So we can't look after all animals. Finally, I think we should try to save the animals that are in danger.

## Test Based On Unit (9)

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1. last 2. pop 3. midnight 4. bands
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. trained 2. Whales 3. deep
- Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
- 1. stone 2. gold 3. rhinos 4. danger
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1. wild 2. purr 3. Pets and domestic
- 4. He studies animal behavior.
- 5. Animal behavior.
- It's one that lives in nature and hasn't been tarmed by humans.
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1, which 2, who 3, that
- 6) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. who . 2. which 3. who 4. which
- 7) Complete the following dialog.
- I visited the Science Museum.
- 2. Who did you go with?
- 3. What did you see there?
- 4. Yes I did.
- 8) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

#### Do phins

Dolphins are amazing animals. They are very clever and friendly. They live in the sea and ocean. They live in groups. They communicate with each other using a variety of sounds, such as clicks and whistles.

Scientists are using dolphins as researchers.

There are some areas of the sea that are so

There are some areas of the sea that are so deep that we can't get there. The dolphins can swim to places that are too difficult or dangerous for divers. The dolphins wear a small machine with a camera that helps them find dangerous objects in the sea. I think the dolphins are amazing animals.

- 9) The Reader:
- A) 1. Hugo 2. Edward 3. Tom
- B) 1. He took Miles's home, Hendon Hall.
  - 2. It was a horrible place.
  - 3. A big, brown hen.

## Review Based On Units (7 - 8 - 9)

thoose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. (v)

- 1. traffic
- 2. flight
- 3. appointment

- 4. souvenirs
- medicine
- 6. streetcar

- 7. artist
- 8. on foot -
- actor

- 10. animals
- 11. different
- 12. helicopter
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. (G)
- 1. was
- 2. told
- 3. didn't
- 4, has been waiting
- 5. been playing
- 6. has been sitting
- 7. since
- 8. have been 11. which
- 12. which
- 10. who 13. who

- 14. for 1
- 15. was cleaning
- 3) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. told

- 2. cooked
- has been playing
- 4, since

- 5, long
- 6. who
- 7, who

- 8. which
- 9. called
- 10. for
- 11, been learning
- 12, which

- 13. her
- 14, which
- 15. who

## Unit (10)

## Lessons (1 & 2)

## Practice On Vocabulary

- -) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1, headphones 2, devices 4. website
  - screen
- 3. screen

- 7. away
- 8. app
- 6. connect 9. social

- 10. with
- 11, trust
- 12. exciting - 15, screen
- 13. address \*\*
- 14. power
- 16. modern 18, was 1.
- 17. communicate 19. eye-contact 20. use

## Practice On Grammar

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. where
- 2. who
- 3. which

- 4, who
- 5. when 8. whose
- 6. where

- 7. which 10, whose
- 11, where
- 9. when 12. which

- 13, whose
- 14, where
- 15, when
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. which
- 2. who ..
- 3. where ...

- 4. whose
- 5. when
- 6, which / that

- 7. whose
- 8. which / that 9. where 10. which

#### **General Exercises**

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1. internet
  - 2. correct
- 3. website 4. parents
- Complete the following dialog.
- I'm listening to music.
- 2. Whats wrong with it?
- 3. Does it have any power?
- Thanks for your help.
- 3) Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
- smartphones
- screen
- 3. around
- 4. cross
- 4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. rules
- 2. get
- 3. post

- 4. check
- devices
- 6. headphones

- 7. app
- 8. which 11. whose
- 9. who 12. who

- 10, where 13, when
- 14, which
- 5) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. where
- 2. who
- 3. which

- 4. when
- 5. whose
- 6) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on: Using technology

Technology can be exciting and fun, but we must remember to use it carefully. Today's modern age is the best time when we can make use of modern technology. We all enjoy using social media which is a popular technology for sharing information and photos with friends. But people who post on social media must be careful about what they share. Photographs stay on the internet for a very long time. In the future, when you want to get into university or get a job, other people can look at your social media to learn about you. What do you want them to see?

## Lesson (3)

## Practice On Vocabulary

- -) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d
- devices
- 2. energy

5. inventing

- 3. renewable
- 4. make 7. rush hour
- 8. bad
- 6. charge 9. turn into
- 10. click
- 11. floor
- ·12. solar

13. farms 14. contact 15. off 16. do 17. into 18. clean

19. -able

#### **General Exercises**

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

1. energy 2. principal 3. electricity 4. renewable

2) Complete the following dialog.

Of course.
 What do I do next?

3. How can I choose a photograph?

4. Click on.

3) Read and complete the text with the words from the box.

energy
 together
 farm
 electricity

4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1, turned 2. washing 3. turn on 4. whose 5. which 6. when

5) Read the following text and answer the questions.

device 2 batteries

3. They can make energy.

4. Wind, water and the sun.

5. Human energy.

6. It makes electricity for a 30 minute phone call.

6)-Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on: Renewable energy

Renewable energy is energy that comes from nature and never runs out. It is clean and good for the Earth. Some examples of renewable energy are sunlight, wind, water, and heat from the ground. Solar energy uses the sun to make electricity, and wind energy uses wind to turn big turbines. Water can also make power in dams. These types of energy do not pollute the air like burning coal or oil does. Renewable energy helps us protect the planet and save natural resources. It also gives us energy that we can use forever. Using more renewable energy is a smart way to keep the Earth safe and clean for everyone!

## Lessons (4 & 5)

## **Practice On Vocabulary**

give
 code
 programmer
 learning
 either
 person
 App
 blended
 education
 do
 interested

13.technology 14. opinion 15. meeting 16. away 17. disabled 18. brush 19. after 20. obvious 21. -tion

#### **General Exercises**

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

1. computer studies 2. code 3. story 4. apps

2) Read and complete the text with the words from the box.

1. technology 2. classes
3. at 4. education

3) Read the following text and answer the questions.

famous
 mark
 Ves, it can.
 Online learning
 Teachers.

I think going to school is more interesting.

4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1. grade 2. code 3. education 4. which 5. who 6. where

5) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

Are you for or against blended learning?

I think blended learning is good for everyone. This means you go to school some days and learn at home on others. You can still talk to your teachers and see your friends. It helps students who can't go to school every day. It is also great for doing homework and makes it more fun.

#### Test Based On Unit (10)

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

1. England 2. quickly 3. floor 4. 850

2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

drones
 headphones
 click
 Read and complete the text with the words from the box.

principal
 panels
 electricity
 renewable

4) Read the following text and answer the questions.

1. online learning 2. teacher

Because he lives 200 miles from the nearest school.

4. He helps his parents on the farm.

Once a week.No, he doesn't.

5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1. which 2. when 3. whose

- 6) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1, who
- 2. which
- 3. whose
- 4. where
- 7) Complete the following dialog.
- 1. It is a new laptop.
- 2. How did you get it?
- 3 Yes, 1 do.
- 4. What do you use it for?
- 8)-Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

## Technology

Technology can be fun and exciting. Our 1. The smartwatch was invented about 30 years ago. world is different today because of technology. 2. Now, smartwatches are worn by lots of people. It's true that life is easier at home, at work and at 13. Oranges are grown in Egypt by farmers. school. Technology does difficult jobs. However, - 4. My homework wasn't done yesterday. technology can be bad for the environment. People spend more time on their smartphones and they sometimes don't speak to their friends or do exercise. In conclusion, I want to finish by saying that I think technology will make the world a better place. In my opinion, we should be careful about how children use technology.

- 9) The Reader:
- A) 1, Lord Hertford
- 3. Tom 2. The judge
- B) 1. He was accused of stealing the hen.
  - 2. Yes, because he knew how poor people lived. The judge.

## Unit (11)

## **Lessons (1 & 2)**

## Practice On Vocabulary

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. fndge
- 2. drone
- 3. invent

- 4. mailed
- 5. keep
- 6. send

18. telephone

- 7. communicate 8. make
- 9. invented

- 10. solution
- 11. telegraph
- 12. delivered

- 13. gadget
- 14. Engines
- 15, doing

- 16. play
- Digital cameras
- 19. receive
- 20. -ful

#### Practice On Grammar

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. are sent
- 2 were carried 3, invented
- 4. are delivered 5, are used
- 6. Is
- 7. are grown
- 8. are sold
- 9. isn't spoken
- 10. was designed
- 11, were

- 12. Was
- 13. was invented
- 14. aren't grown 15. was written

- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form
- 1. was invented
- 2. was sent
- were made
- 4. were delivered
- are used
- 6, are made
- 7. are sold
- 8. is spoken
- 9. was invented

- 10. Was
- 11. used
- 12, was made

- 13. dean
- 14, isn't played 15, by
- Rewrite the sentences in the passive.

- 5. Where was this car made?

#### General Exercises

- Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 2. horses
- 3. transportation
- 4. engines
- Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
- 1. problem
- solution
- 3. invention
- 4. research
- Choose the correct answer from a. b. c, or d.
- 1. solution
- 2. drone
- 3. in touch
- 4. is played 5. ls
- 6. by ...
- Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1. mail
- 2. 1830s
- Ways of communication.
- Alexandra Graham Bell
- We could speak to people all over the world.
- 6. No, I don't think so, because parcels are still delivered to our homes by mail.
- 5) Complete the sentences with the correct form
- 1, are sold
- 2. grown
- 3. was written
- 4. was the wheel invented
- 6) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on: An invention

The car is a very important invention because it changed how we travel. Before it was invented, people traveled on foot or on horses. Lots of trips were made by bicycle, too. These were all good types of transportation, but it was difficult to travel a lorig way. The car made it easier to go on long trips. Today, cars are used by people all over the world. It's hard to think of our lives without them.

But cars have changed a lot over time. In the past, engines were invented so that cars could move. But lots of modern cars that are sold today have electric batteries.

#### Lesson (3)

#### Practice On Vocabulary

- -) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. laboratory 2. do 3. ideas 4. keep 5. outside 6. Design 7. sonar machine 8. feet 9. solve 10. per 11. beak 12. similar 13. designed 14. solution 15. keep 17. for 16. give 18, catch

19. firstly

#### General Exercises

20. -y

- 1) Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
- 1. catch 2. beak 3. thin 4. bullet
- 2) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 2. nature inventions 1. fantastic
- In laboratories.
- 4. To keep things together.
- 5. From nature. 6. From a plant.
- Complete the following dialog.
- 1. I think it is the smartphone.
- 2. What do you do on your smartphone?
- 3. I agree with you.
- 4. You're welcome
- 4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. laboratory 2. flippers
- 3. bullet

- 4. beak
- 5. for
- 6. noises
- Put the words in the correct order.
- 1. Thank you for your questions
- 2. Can you give us more details?
- 3. That's an interesting question.
- 6) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

#### Smartphones (for or against)

Smartphones are amazing devices. They let us call, text, and connect with others easily. We can use them to learn, play games, and watch videos. They make life more fun and easier.

However, some people say smartphones can be bad. Spending too much time on them may harm our eyes or distract us from work or studies. They

can also stop us from talking to people face to face. In conclusion, smartphones are very useful, but we should use them wisely. Balancing our time is the key to enjoying their benefits.

## Lessons (4 & 5)

## Practice On Vocabulary

1. way	2. Papyrus	3. Rope
4. Scroll	5. invented	6. mixed
7. black and white .		8. paper-free
9. exhibitions	10. telescope	11. curious
12. aqueduct	13. Cloth	14. day
15. electronic	16. going	17. store
18. thin	19. valuable	20ive

#### General Exercises

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 2. fantastic 1. London 3. exhibition 4. information
- 2) Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
- 1. by 2. invention 3. take 4. paper
- 3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. electronic 2. Wind catchers 3. interactive 4. was mixed 5. was stored 6. were taken
- Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1. Madrid 2. modern
- The National Museum of Natural Sciences.
- 4. It was created to tell people about the natural world in Spain and around the world.
- 5. Around eight million.
- These things help scientists to understand how our world changes.
- 5) Put the words in the correct order.
- 1. What did the invention of paper change?
- You can learn about nature in museums.
- 4) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

#### The Science Museum

The Science Museum in London is a lantastic place to visit. You can see lots of exciting exhibitions about the newest inventions. There is also information that helps you understand more about nature. It's an exciting place to spend a day and to learn about everything from gadgets

to space travel. You can also take part in interactive | B) 1. At Westminster Palace exhibitions, where you can touch and move different things to find out how things work.

## Test Based On Unit (11)

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1, 1830s
- 2. solution
- 3. telephone
- messages
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. fridge
- 2. laboratory
- solution
- 3) Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
- 1. Japan
- 2. engineers
- 3. noise
- 4. solution
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1, kind
- 2, skin
- 3. The invention of paper
- 4. It's a thick water plant.
- 5. To make an early type of paper.
- 6. The Chinese.
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1, are made 2. was written 3. by
- 6) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- are delivered
- 2. were invented
- 3. Was / built
- 4. by
- 7) Complete the following dialog.
- It is the computer.
- 2. When was it invented?
- 3. Yes, we do.
- 4. Can you help me to use it?
- 8) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on: Inventions of communication

The telegraph was invented in the 1830s. as a solution to the problem of how long letters took to arrive. It used a special machine to send messages to another telegraph station quickly. And, of course, when the telephone was invented by Alexander Graham Bell in 1876, we could speak to people all over the world. Now that we use emails and messages to communicate, some people think we don't need the mail anymore. But because many of us buy things online, the post is still important as parcels are delivered to our homes. Some parcels are even delivered by drones now.

- 9) The Reader:
- A) 1. Edward
- 2. Tom
- 3. The judge

- - He said Miles was a good man and a brave solider.
  - 3. Tom.

## The Story

## Activities On Chapter (4)

- 1) Read the sentences and circle (T) True or (F) False and correct the false ones.
- 1. F Correction: palace inn
- F Correction: sister; brother
- 4. F Correction: easy; difficult
- 5. F Correction: hobbies: life
- : 7. T 6. T
- 8. T
- F Correction: England: France
- 10. T
- 2) Read the sentences and match them to the speakers.
- a) 1. Edward
- 2. Miles

2. A servant

3. Tom

- b) 1. Tom
- 2. Tom
- 3. Miles 3. Miles

- c) 1. Edward
- Answer the following questions.
- 1. He was very tired.
- 2 Miles told him about his life.
- 3. His younger brother, Arthur.
- 4. Three servants.
- 5. To speak to Arthur and make him give back the home to Miles.
- 6. He felt sad.
- 7. To Southwark Bridge.
- He had to sign a lot of papers.
- 9. He wanted to see his sisters and play with his friends.
- 4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. An inn
- 2. France
- difficult
- 4. His brother
- 5. sword
- 6. Bridge
- 8. sisters and mother 7. enormous

## Activities On Chapter (5)

- 1) Read the sentences and circle (T) True or (F) False and correct the false ones.
- 1. F Correction: Miles: John Canty
- 2. T
- 3. F Correction: duck; hen
- 4. F Correction: Miles: Hugo
- 5. T
- 6. T
- 7. F Correction: recognize: didn't recognize

- 8. F Correction: Paris: London
- 9. F Correction: black: brown
- 10. F Correction: Italy: France
- 2) Read the sentences and match them to the speakers.
- a) 1. Miles
- 2. The judge
- 3. Edward
- b) 1. The Gentleman
- 2. Arthur
- 3. Edward

- c) 1. Edward
- 2. Miles
- 3. Hugo
- Answer the following questions.
- 1. At Southwark Bridge.
- 2. He pretended to be very ill and in great pain.
- 3. At the market.
- 4. He shouted, "Thief! Thief!"
- 5. The judge.
- 6. He said his brother died in the war in France.
- 7. They threw rotten eggs and fruit at him.
- 8. They went to London.
- 9. To Lord Hertford. -
- 10. It was a horrible place,
- 3) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. Hugo
- 2. ran off
- 3. hen

- 4. Miles
- stocks
- 6. eggs

7. London

## Activities On Chapter (6)

- 1) Read the sentences and circle (T) True or (F) False and correct the false ones.
- F Correction: bed: mirror.
- 2. F Correction; Southwark: Westminster
- 4.T -
- 5. F Correction: Miles: Tom
- 6. F Correction: Tom: Edward
- 7. T
- 8. F. Correction: didn't stay: stayed
- - 10. F Correction: Edward: Tom
- 2) Read the sentences and match them to the inspeakers.
- a) 1. Lord Hertford 2. Edward 3. The servant
- b) 1. Tom
- 2. Edward 3. Lord Hertford
- c) 1. Lord Hertlord 2. servant 3. Edward
- Answer the following questions. Tom was getting ready to be king.
- To Lord Hertford.
- 3. To find the Great Seal.
- 4. Yes, because he knew how poor people lived.

- 5. He knew where the Great Seal was.
- 6. They stayed friends.
- 4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 2. solider
- 3. Abbey

- Edward
- 5. mirror
- 6. Edward 🔹

- 7. Tom
- Great Seal

## Review Based On Units (10 & 11)

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- desk computer
- 2 chess
- mouse.
- . 4. table tennis
- headphones
- 6. invention
- 7. digital camera
- 8. Fridges
- 9. battery
- 10. airplane
- 11, screen : 12, telephone
- 14, code
- 13. Design
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. which
- 2. who
- 3. where

- 4. when -
- 5. who
- 6. which
- 7. was written 8. taught
- 9. who ...
- 10. were made 11. is played 3) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. was written
- 2. are used .
- 3. were taken
- 4. is protected
- 5. is grown
- are delivered.
- 7. was invented

# Model Answers Of Final Revision

## General Exercises on Unit (7)

## Vocabulary

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. flight
- 2. traffic
- souvenir

- 4. camel
- 5. tent
- 6. tour guide

- 7. clear
- 8. cozy
- 9. sightseeina

- 11. cruise :
- 12. century
- 10. sites
- Grammar
- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d,
- 1. was
- 2. said
- 3. didn't

- 4. his -
- 5. should
- 6. suggested

- 7. admitted
- 8. was ...
- that -

- 10. told
- 11. was
- 12, told
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. didn't
- 2, told -
- 3. could

- 4. loved
- 5. is .

## General Exercises on Unit (8)

## Vocabulary

- Chabse the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. on foot
- 2. airplane
- Electric

- 4. streetcar
- 5. around
- 6. on

- 7. delay
- 8. tourist-
- 9. book

- 10. do
- 11. leáves
- 12. bus

## Grammar .

- 1) Choose the correct ency of the a, the said
- 1. been planting
- 2. have been living
- 3. have been
- 4. have been studying
- 5. has
- 6. since
- 7. long

- 8. been
- 9. was born 10. since
- 11. for
- 12. has been
- 2) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. been going
- 2. have been reading
- 3. has been cleaning 4. has been raining
- 5. How long

## Vocabulary

- Chaosa the correct answer from á, b, c, or d.
- 1. ethologist
- 2. domestic 3. behave

- 4. purr
- 5. pigeons
- 6. Pandas

12. opinion

- 7. rescue
- 8. researchers 9. afraid
- 10. pharmacist
- 11, cute

## Grammar

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. that
- 2. which
- 3. who

- 4. who
- 5. which
- 6. that
- 7. which
- 8. that
- 9. who
- 10. which
- 11. that
- 12 that
- Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. who
- 2. which / that 3. which / that
- 4. who
- 5, who

## General Exercises on Unit (10)

## Vocabulary

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d
- 1. app
- 2. headphones 3. website
- 4. screen
- social media, 6, sharing 8. Renewable 9. farm
- 7. energy 10, turned on
- 11. battery . 12. education

## Grammar

- .) Choose the correct allower from a, b, c, or d.
- -1. which
- - 2. where 5. whose
- 3. who 6. who

- 4. when 7. where
- 8. when
- 9, who

3. who

- 11, which 12, whose 10. where Complete the sentances with the correct ium.
- 1. who

4. who

- 2. where
- 5. which
- General Exercises on end (41)

## Vocabulary

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d
- 1. problem 4. invent -

10. finally

- 2. solution 3. camera
  - 5. fridge - 6, invented
- 7. receive
- 8. laboratory 11. Papyrus
  - 12. Cloth

9. beak

- Grammar 1) Choose the correct answer from a. h. c. or d.
- 1, was written 2 was sent 3, are delivered

7. was built 8. weren't delivered 9 are used 10. 10. is grown 11 taught 12 by 13.		11. danger	40 anctook
	_		12. contact
	. tiry	_	
2) Complete the sentences with the correct form   Co	hoose the co	prect answer fro	ma, b, c, or d
1, was written 2, by 3 are worn 1, d	devices	2. websites	3. renewable
·	charge	5. downloaded	6. screen
	away	8. website	9. follow
10	•	11. turn on	12. tap
1- Listening	floor		,
- Littler and chacks the correct answer	thoose the co	orrect answer fro	m a. b. c. or d.
1. Australia 2. culture	drone	2. invent	3. solutions
3. carnel 4. tent 4. a	agueduct	5. for	6. touch
- Littleh and chaose the correct anower		8. gadget	9. nature
1. motorbike 2. bad 10.			12. digital
3. noisy 4. scooter	. free	•	•
- Liden and choose the correct answer	3-	Read and com	nolete
1. spence 2. projects			words from the box
5. Form 4. Goop	flight.		
9.1	bus	4. souv	
1. Districed 2. Official			words from the box.
or sounding 4, ign andy	motorbikes		
- boer a kilor or se die coneci al tiver	bikes		_
1. Migister 2. Catori			words from the box.
4. Boar 4. Hord	behavior		
2- Choose	around	4. purr	
Vocahulary		•	words from the box.
Character a construction of his and	information		
1. drving 2. flight 3. sightseeing 3.	at	4. who	
4. Tourism 5. Cozy 6. vacation . A	lead and com	plete the text with	words from the box.
7 commence P as 0 topt	problem	2. away	
10. capital 11. century 12. catch 3.	solution	4. inver	nt
13. cable car	4	- Comprehens	slon
- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d		·	wer the questions.
1. Streetcar 2. scooters 3. Dack	1. Spain	2. crowded	and the deconation
4. tour guide 5. book 6. Passengers	3. They sper		
7. make 8. noisy 9, platform		s for its shops.	
10. per 11. around 12ful	5. A trip to S	*	6. Maya.
13. Tascinated	•	•	wer the questions.
Choose the correct answer from a. b, c, or d.	1. electricity	-	renewable
1. Denavior 2. essential 3. pigeons	3. I think it is		_
4. Scientists 5. Patterns 6. desert		nd part of the ma	chine.

- 5. Two parts
- 6. Yes, because it is renewable and clean and it . 12 is doesn't hurt any sea animals.

## . Page the following text and answer the questions

- A) 1. two
- 2. kim
- 3. She's friendly and kind.
  - 4. An engineer.
  - 5. On foot.
  - She goes skateboarding.

#### 5- Choose

#### Grammar.

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. layed
- 2. told
- 3. to go

- 4. his
- 5. goes
- 6. didn't

- 7. told
- 8. was -
- 9. she

- 10. told
- 11. was
- 12, had

- 13. is
- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1, have been living
- 2. has been working
- long
- 4. since
- 5, have been waiting
- 6. has
- 7, has been raining
- 8. since 10, has been working
- 9. has been 11. have known
- 12. has been cleaning
- since
- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1, who
- 2. which
- 3. which

- 4. that
- 5. who
- 6. that

- 7, that
- B. which
- . 9. who

- 10. who
- 11, which
- 12. who

- 13, which
- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. where
- 2. whose
- 3. when

- 4. who
- 5. that
- 6. where

- 7, when
- 8. whose
- 9. who

- 10. which
- 11, which
- 12, when

- 13, whose
- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. was invented
- 2. by 3. is spoken
- 4. Are
- 5. wasn't painted
- 6. is cooked
- 7. are cleaned 8. was taken

- 9. are used
- 10 are made 11, invented
- 13 by

## 5- Correct the wordispin prackets

- 1. was
- 2. Inid

1. Office the sections and a

3. hat

- 4. didn't
- 5. was washing 6. lold
- 7. she
- Sucw .8
- 9, her

- 10. said
- Complete the centernes with the united form 2 have been studding
- 1. has been waiting
- 3, since
- 4. was
- 5, has been
- 6. for 7. known
  - 8. since
- has been gractiong 10, has been raining.
- Complete the sentences with the current form.
- 1. who 2. which
- 3. which
- 4. who 5. who
  - 6. which
    - 9, which / that
- 10. that / which

7. which

Complete the sentences with the principle

5. which

- 1. where
- 2, who

8. who

- whose 6. when
- 4, when 7. where
- B. where
- 9, who
- 10, which / that
- Complete the sentences with the or rect arm
- 1, was written 2, are used
  - 3. was made
- 4. was invented
  - 7, was marked 8, wasn't parred

5. by

9. grown

6. is played

- 10, was invented
  - 7- Dialogs
- Complete the following dialog:
- 1. Yes.
- 2. How did you go there?
- 3. Yes, we did. 4. Where did you stay?
- Complete the following dialog.
- I don't understand.
   What should we do?

4. Why are they in danger?

- You're right.
- Complete the following dialog:
  - 2. What do I do next?
- 1. Of course. 3. What is this
- 4. Yes.
- · Complete the following dialog
- 1. Yes, of course.
- 2. Where are the pyramids?

- 3 Yes, they are.
- 4. Who built them?
- Complete the following dialog.
- 1. I'm reading a book.
- 2. It's about climate change.
- 3. What is climate change? 4. Yes, it is.

## 8- Paragraph

- Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

#### A tour of Rome

Rome is an exciting city filled with history and beauty. When you visit Rome, you can explore ancient places like the Colosseum, where gladiators once fought, and the Roman Forum, where important people made decisions long ago. You can toss a coin into the Trevi Fountain and make a wish. The Vatican City, home to the Pope, has St. Peter's Basilica and the Sistine Chapel, famous for its beautiful ceiling painted by Michelangelo. Don't forget to enjoy Italian food, like pizza, pasta, and gelato (Italian ice cream). Walking through Rome feels like traveling back in time. Everywhere you look, there are statues, fountains, and amazing buildings. Rome is a place full of stories waiting to be discovered!

#### **Electric scooters**

Electric scooters are fun and easy to use. They are small vehicles with two wheels that run on electricity, not fuel. You stand on the scooter and hold the handlebars to steer. To make it move, you press a button or twist the handle. Electric scooters are great for short trips, like going to school or visiting a friend. They don't make noise and are better for the environment because they don't produce smoke. Some scooters can go really fast, but you should always wear a helmet and follow safety rules. Riding an electric scooter can be a fun way to travel while helping to keep the air clean!

#### Elephant behavior

Elephants are amazing animals with interesting behaviors. They live in groups called herds, led by the oldest female, called the matriarch. Elephants

are very social and take care of each other, especially the young ones. They use their trunks to eat, drink, and even greet their friends. Elephants love water and enjoy playing or bathing in rivers. They are also very smart and can remember places, people, and other elephants for a long time. When an elephant is happy, it might flap its ears or trumpet loudly. If an elephant feels sad or scared, it might stay close to its herd. Elephants are gentle giants with big hearts, and they show emotions just like us!

#### Should we protect animals?

Animals are an important part of our world. They give us food, help in farming, and make nature beautiful. Some animals are in danger because people cut down forests, hunt them, or pollute the water they live in. If animals disappear, the balance of nature can be broken. We should take care of them by protecting their homes, not hurting them, and cleaning the environment. Zoos and wildlife parks also help keep some animals safe. Every animal has a role in nature, from the smallest bug to the largest elephant. By protecting animals, we are helping to keep our planet healthy and happy for everyone!

#### **Smartphones**

Smartphones are amazing gadgets that many people use every day. They are like small computers that can fit in your pocket. With a smartphone, you can make calls, send messages, and take photos. You can also play games, watch videos, and learn new things using apps.

Smartphones help us stay connected with family and friends, no matter where they are. They are also useful for schoolwork, as you can search for information and do online classes. But it's important to use smartphones wisely. Too much screen time can hurt your eyes and take time away from playing or studying. Remember, smartphones are tools to help us, so use them in a good and smart way!

#### A visit to the Science Museum

Last week, I visited the Science Museum with my class. It was so exciting! We saw many amazing things, like a big rocket and a robot that could talk. There were colorful displays showing how the planets move around the sun. My favorite part was the interactive section, where I got to play with gadgets that explained how electricity works. We also learned about animals and how they live in different environments. The guide told us fun facts, like how bats use sound to see in the dark. The visit was not only fun but also taught me so much about the world. I can't wait to visit again and explore even more!

Write an email to your friend Hani about your trip to Paris.

From : ali@yahoo.com.

To : hani@yahoo.com.

Subject: My Trip to Paris!

Hi Hani,

I hope you're doing well. I just got back from my trip to Paris, and I would like to tell you all about it! Paris is such a beautiful city. I saw the Eiffel Tower—it is huge and sparkly at night! We also visited the Louvre Museum, where I saw the Mona Lisa. The streets were filled with little cafes, and the croissants were so delicious.

I also went on a boat trip on the Seine River. The view of the city from the water was amazing. I wish you were there with me; you would've loved it.

Let's meet soon so I can tell you more.

Yours,

Ali

## General Questions On The Story

- 1) Match the words (1-6) to their definitions (a-f). SB
- 1. d
- 2. a
- 3. f

- 4: b
- 5. c
- 6. e
- 2) Fill in with words from the list. SE
- 1. servant
- 2. mirror
- 3. stocks

- 4. inn
- 5. judge
- 6. release

7. crowned

- 3) Read and metch. FE
- a. 3
- b. 4
- c. 2
- d.5 e.1
- 4) Correct the mistake in each sentence.
- 1. three: five 2. Miles and Edward: Miles only
- 3. rich: poor 4. bed: mirror
- 5. duck; hen 6. Tom; Edward
- 7. hobbies: life 8. sailor: soldier
- 9. self the house: give the house back to Miles
- 10. (No mistakes)
- 5) Read and circle T (true) or F (false). 58
- 1. F / easy: difficult
- 2.T
- 3. T

- 4. T
- 5. F / Tom's : Edward's hen 8. T
- 6. T 7. F / handbag: hen
- 6) Answer the following questions. 58
- 1. He told him about his life.
- 2. After he had a fight with his younger brother.
- 3. Arthur took Miles's home, Hendon Hall.
- He promised to speak to Arthur and to make him give back the home to Miles.
- Because he missed his sisters and his mother, and wanted to play with his friends.
- A man on the road told him he saw two boys.
   One of the boys said he was the king, so he knew it was Edward.
- 7. Because Miles had a fight with his brother.
- He was accused of stealing the hen.
- No, because he was a good man and his brother took his home.
- 10. He decided to punish both of them. .
- 11. He went to London.
- 12. When Miles put some money into her basket.
- He decided not to punish Edward, but he put Miles in the stocks.
- 14. He knew where the Great Seal was.
- 15. Yes, because he knew how poor people lived.
- 16. He missed his sisters and his mother.
- 17. He pretended to be very ill and in great pain.
- 18. His brother, Arthur.
- 19. Because Miles helped him.
- 20. He wrote a letter.

- 7) Answer the following questions [7]
- a. He worked as a soldier.
- b. He told Edward that Miles Hendon was waiting for him at Southwark Bridge.
- c. Because some of the words used in the palace were new to him.
- d. Because he ate a lot of food at breakfast.
- e. To get money from the gentleman.
- f. Because Miles had a fight with his brother Arthur.
- g. Miles told the judge that Edward was young and he did nothing wrong:
- h. Tom was getting ready to be king.
- i. His brother Arthur.
- When she found the money Miles put in her basket.
- B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d, Se
- 1. an inn
- 2. his brother
- 3. a sword
- 4. Southwark Bridge
- 5. two servants
- 6. Thief! Thief!
- 7. a judge
- 8. be crowned king
- 9. the Great Seal
- 9) Circle the correct word 1992
- a. brother
- b. Southwark Bridge
- c. servants
- d. wanted to
- e. dishonest
- f. paying
- q. Miles
- h. Great Seal
- 10) Match the words to the definitions (a-g). [773]
- a. inn
- b. stocks
- c. crowned
- d. rotten
- e. servant
- f. sword
- g. judge
- Complete the table with information about the characters.

		_
Edward	saved a man from	was a good
p. P. mar a ar speci	the stocks	king
1 (/Les	was a good soldier	became one of
Hendon	and a kind man	the king's men
Hugo	was a thief	pretended to
!		be ill
Tom	signed important	wrote Prince
	papers at the palace	and the Pauper

## End of term (2) test

- 1) Circle the correct words.
- a. taught
- b. who
- c. didn't play
- d. has been working
- e. said
- f. were made
- Complete the conversations. Use the prompts and the correct form of the verbs.
- a. I'll show you.
- b. He said that he was going to Italy.
- c. She has been learning Spanish for three years.
- d. Apples are grown in the UK.
- e. Yes,I have. I'm going to study Biology.
- f. She said it wasn't very interesting.
- 3) Read and circle.
- a. which
- b. who
- c. who

- d. was
- e. felt
- f. who
- Underline and then correct the mistakes. There are two mistakes in each sentence.
- a. download: downloaded / ap; app
- b. off: around / skooter: scooter
- c. headfones; headphones / are; were
- d. will use: use / digitil : digital
- 5) Complete the sentences with the words from the box.
- a. batterv
- b. airplane
- . . . . . . . . . . . . .
- b. airpiarie
- c. motorbike
- d. tourists
- e. screen
- 6) Underline and then correct the mistakes.
- a. protect: to protect / see; sea
- b. beautifully : beautiful / animal : animals
- c. to learn ; learn / behaviour ; behave
- d. wales: whales / looks : look
- e. loving: love / to : too -
- f. being : be / seen never : never seen
- g. took: take
- h. lives: live / fishes: fish
- 7) Read the text quickly. Choose the best title.
- Student's answer
- 8) Read the text again and choose the correct answers to complete the sentences.
- a. make it a popular city for tourists.
- b. by boat or on foot.

- c. paintings by Rembrandt.
- d. in spring.
- 9) Write an informal letter to a relative.

20 Orabi St. Cairo. July 6th, 2024

Dear Uncle Amr,

Hope you're well! I'm writing to tell you about my new club.

I've joined a new after-school club. It's about programming. I love computer studies and we're learning to write computer code.

Yesterday, I met some new friends at the club. We had a great time together. I've made a story with a funny cat! It was amazing. I'm very excited here. CU Soon!

Omar .

## Exam (1)

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer
- 1. Rome
- 2. big
- 3 Roman
- 4, ice cream
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. desk computer
- 2. tour guide
- 3. telephone
- 3) Read and complete the text with words from the box.
- 1. apps
- 2. boat
- 3. going
- 4. science
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 2. safe A) 1. popular
- B) 3. Electric scooters.
- 4. Electric scooters.
- 5. They have no engine. 6. Yes, I think so.
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. was making 2. cleaning
- · 3. which
- 6) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. Was
- 2. which
- 3. since
- 4. told
- Complete the following dialog.
- 1. I went to the zoo. 2. I went with my family.
- 3. How did you go there?
- 4. Did you enjoy there?

## ; 8) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on: Is technology good for us?

Technology can be very good for us if we use it the right way. It helps us learn new things, talk to friends and family, and makes our lives easier. For example, computers and the internet help us do homework and find information quickly. Phones let us call people anytime, and video games can be fun to play. But, we need to be careful. Too much screen time can hurt our eyes, and sitting too long is not healthy. It's also important to spend time with friends and family, not just with devices. So, technology is good when we use it wisely. It's like a tool that helps us, but we should not let it control us!

- 9) The Reader:
- A) Read the sentences and match them to the speakers:
- 1. Edward
- 2. Tom
- 3. Miles
- B) Answer the following questions:
- About his life.
- 2. Yes, he was.
- In the stocks.

## **Exam** (2)

- Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1. Smartphones ...
- 2. turn on
- Robots
- 4. easier
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- keep
- 2. invented
- 3. Develop
- 3) Read and complete the text with words from the box.
- 1. technology
- popular
- 3. post
- 4. for -
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- A) 1. kinds
- 2. look after
- B) 3. It refers to elephants.
  - Elephant behavior.

  - Several types of behavior.
  - Yes, they feel sad when other elephants die.
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. isn't used
- 2 enjoyed
- 3. where
- 6) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1, when
- 2. has been raining

- 3. Was
- 4. said

#### 7. Compaly that in the next to

- 1. I went to Lunor
- 2. We went by train.
- 3 Did you go sightseeing?
- 4. Where did you stay?
- I with the CONE HEMORED 100 winds un

#### Smartphones .

Smartphones are very useful devices that 1, are sold help us do many things. With a smartphone, we can , 3, where call and send messages to our friends and 17 Complete the following dialog. family. We can take pictures, watch videos, and 1, 1d prefer to go swimming. even play fun games. Smartphones also help us. 2. Good idea. learn by finding answers to questions on the internet.

However we should use smartphones carefully. Spending too much time on a smartphone can hurt our eyes and make us feel. tried. It's important to put them down and spend. One day, I went to an old castle with my family. Smartphones are great tools that make life easier, towers and thick walls to keep people safe long but we should use them in a way that keeps us happy and healthy

- 6. The Reader
- 1. Edward
- 2. A servant
- Miles
- B) Answer the following questions:
- Because Miles had a fight with his brother.
- 2. He was very tired and lay down on the bed.
- Yes, because he knew how poor people live.

#### Exam (3)

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer
- 1. Park
- 2 USA
- 3.5.000
- 4. largest
- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. airplane
- 2. historical
- 3. ethologist
- 3) Read and complete the text with words from the box.
- 1, pollution
- 2. renewable
- 3. wind
- 4. make
- Read the following text and answer the questions.
- A) 1. climate change

- 8) 3 Global warming.
  - 4. It helps to turn the desert into larms.
  - Because it affects all living things.
  - 6 By using renewable energy.
  - 5. Choose the numeritanswer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1, that
- 2 is made
- 3. for
- €. Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 2. has been cleaning
- 4. have known

- 3. When could we meet?
- 4. What movie will be on?
- Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

#### A visit a historical site

Visiting a historical site is always exciting! zme with friends, play outside, or read a book. The castle was big and made of stone. It had tall ago. Inside, we saw ancient rooms, old furniture, and paintings. There were secret passages and big wooden doors. We learned that kings and At Read the sentences and match them to the speakers of queens once lived there. A guide told us . interesting stories about how people lived in the past. I felt like I went back in time! Visiting the castle taught me a lot about history. It was fun and amazing to see how people lived many years ago. I hope to visit more historical places soon!

- 9) The Reader:
- A) Read the sentences and match them to the speakers:
- 1. A servant 2. Hugo
- 3. Edward
- B) Answer the following questions:
- 1. Pauper's clothes.
- 2. Three servants.
- 3. With his brother, Arthur.

#### Exam (4)

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1. paintings
- 2, 20
- 3, 25
- 4. online

- 2 Choose the correct answer from a. b. c. or
- 1. dear
- 2. delay
- Monkeys
- 5. See transformplete the text with words from the pour.
- 1. Der
- 2. engineers
- noise
- 4. in
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions
- A) 1. diving
- 2. Africa
- Br 3. It's deficious.
- 4. Egypt.
- To enjoy its ancient places.Egypt.
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. did 2. has been raining
- E) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. was repaired
- 2. has been running .
- 3. who
- 4. told
- 7) Complete the following dialog
- 1. Hi, Heba. I'm reading a story.
- 2. What is it called?
- 3. No. I'd prefer to watch a movie.
- 4. What kind of movies do you like watching?
  - "-Ute a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on: Renewable energy

Renewable energy is energy that comes from nature and never runs out. It is clean and good for the Earth. Some examples of renewable energy are sunlight, wind, water, and heat from the ground. Solar energy uses the sun to make electricity, and wind energy uses wind to turn big turbines. Water can also make power in dams. These types of energy do not pollute the air like burning coal or oil does. Renewable energy helps us protect the planet and save natural resources. It also gives us energy that we can use forever. Using more renewable energy is a smart way to keep the Earth safe and clean for everyone!

- A) Read the sentences and match them to the speakers:
- Edward

Torotte It.

- 2. Hugo
- Miles
- B) Answer the following questions:
- 1. She wanted to sell a hen. which
- 2. He knew where the Great Seal was.
- 3. Tom

## Exam (5)

#### In Listen and over tame conect and

- 1. Rome
- 2. signtaeering
- 3. tour guide
- 4 history
- 2. Choose the conect anomal from all bills and
- 1. SQUVECIT
- 2. ficht
- 3. Design
- Read and complete the zer with let rule from the trule.
- 1. hilana
- сапочез
- 3. follow
- 4. both
- Passifie following red and answer the questions:
- 2 Many A) 1. Deople
- B) 3. They should eat lots of fruits and vegetables and drink a lot of water and milk.
  - 4. Three meals.
  - Not to have too many sugary drinks and not to: stay at home all the time.
  - 6. To keep hearthy.
- Commence of the Commence of the rest of
- 2. where
- en Commission the content of the con
- 1. has been
- 2. which

3. for

- 3. dián1
- 4, whose
- : Complete the following merrol
- 11. We're going to Rome.
- 2. How are you going to travel? 3. What will you do there?
- 4. Thank you.

## As White an alternation of

From ; maged@yahoo.com.

: basil@vahoo.com.

Subject: My amazing vacation

Hi Maged,

I hope you're doing great! I want to tell you about my vacation, I went to Hurghada with my family, and it was so much fun! The sea was clear, and I swam every day. We built sandcastles, played games, and ate yummy ice cream.

One day, we went on a boat nde, and I even saw some dolphins jumping in the water. It was amazing! At night, we sat by the beach and watched the stars, it was so peaceful.

I wish you were there with me! Tell me about your vacation too, I can't wait to hear from you. Love.

Beel

- ty The Pagger
- A Read the sentences and match them to the coesivers:
- 2. Arthur
- 3. Arthur
- Bi Andker the folior indiquestions:
- He was accused of stealing a hen.
- 2. Arthur, Miles's brother.
- He was getting ready to be crowned king.

#### Exam (5)

- stan and shoose the correct answer
- 1. onine
- 2. computers
- expensive
- 4. teachers
- 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d,
- download 2, turn on 3, streetcar
- ; Read and complete the ternium worlds from the box.
- 1. omize
- 2. said
- camel
- 4. tent
- 4. Peachtre to oning text and another the questions.
- A) 1. six days a week
  - 2, the Museum of the Islamic Art.
- 8-3. Historical places in Egypt. 4. In Cairo.
  - 5. Because a helps us know more about our COURTY.
  - To protect Cairo.
- 5, Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. was made 2. where 3. have been fiving
- 6; Comprete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. who
- 2. long
- 3. said
- 4. which
- 7, Complete the tollowing dialog
- My favorite subject is computer studies.
- 2. What do you learn in it?
- 3. Why do you like it?
- I'm going to be a computer programmer.
- 8) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

#### Online learning

Online learning can be a good way to learn. It is becoming very popular all over the world. Many 13. Grey, please.

students complete homework or use educational apps online to do extra revision. Teachers can mark homework and check progress either with a teacher or through an app. Most online classes can be as interesting as classes in school. Teachers work very hard to make the classes funand interesting for their students, both in the dassroom and online. However, online learning will probably never be as fun as going to school and meeting your friends and teachers in person.

- 9. The Reader.
- A. Fear tile sertences and mattin them to the speakers:
- Edward 2. The judge
- 3. Miles
- By Answer the following questions:
- Two servants.
- 2. He wrote a letter.
- 3. A big. brown hen.

#### Exam (7)

- Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1. cultures
- 2, reeds
- wind
- 4. heat
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- battery
- 2 airplane
- 3. tourists
- Read and comolete the text with words from the box.
- 1. since
- 2. electric
- dangerous
- 4. movie
- Read the following text and answer the guestions.
- A) 1, words 2. films
- B) 3. Learning English.
  - 4. You can guess their meaning or look them up in a dictionary.
  - To use the words you learn.
  - 6. words
- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. who
- 2. didn't
- 3. were made
- 6) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. has
- 2. said
- 3. who
- 4. was built
- Complete the following dialog.
- 1. I'd like to buy a jacket, please.
- 2. What size would you like?
- 4. Does this fit?

## rite a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on: Elephant behavior

Elephants are big and smart animals. They five in groups called herds, and they take care of each other like a family. The oldest female elecinant, called the matriarch, leads the herd. Benhants are very gentle and love to help their friends. If one elephant is hurt, others try to help it. They also play together and enjoy splashing water when they find a river or pond. Elephants use their trunks for many things, like picking up food, drinking water, or giving themselves a shower! They also make loud sounds, like trumpets, to talk to each other. Elephants are kind and caring animals, and we can learn a lot from their behavior.

- 9) The Reader:
- A) Read the sentances and match them to the speakers:
- Edward
- 2. Miles
- 3. Hugo
- B) Answer the following questions:
- 1. They threw rotten eggs and fruit at him.
- 2. They went to London.
- 3. It was a homble place.

## Exam (8)

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1. Cairo
- 2. wealthy
- 3. housewife
- 4. flying
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 2. trails
- 3. opinion
- 3) Read and complete the text with words from the box.
- 1. told
- 2.00
- 3. advice
- 4. House
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- A) 1. garden 2. surprised
- B) 3. She's 18.
  - 4. Because he thought she was interested in reading.
- 5. To pick up some oranges.
  - 6. The books.
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. which
- 2. since -
- -3. who

- 6) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1, are used
- 2, was doing
- 3, was dosed
- 4. have known
- 7) Complete the following dialog.
- 1. We went to Sharm El-Shelkh.
- 2. How did you go to Sharm El-Sheikh?
- 3. How long did you stay there?
- 4. Yes, we did.
- 8) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on Using technology carefully

Technology, like computers, smartchones. and tablets, is very helpful and fun. It helps us learn, play games, and talk to friends and family. But we should use it carefully to stay healthy and happy. We should not spend too much time in front of screens because it can furt our eyes and make us feel fired. Taking breaks and doing other activities like playing outside or reading a book is important. We also need to stay safe online. We should not share personal information, like our address or phone number, with strangers. It's always good to ask an adult for help if we are not sure. Using technology wisely makes it fun and safe for everyone!

- 9) The Reader:
- A) Read the sentences and match frem to the speakers.
- 1. Lord Hertford
- 2. Tom
- Edward
- B) Answer the following questions:
- 1. With his brother Arthur.
- 2. Because he knew how poor people lived.
- 3. He went to France.

#### Exam (9)

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1. code
- 2. instructions
- 3. programmers
- 4. work
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. gadget
- 2. laboratory 3. education
- 3) Read and complete the text with words from the box.
- 1. history
- 2. Romans
- 3. lasting
- 4. amazing

- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- A) 1. pleased
- 2. hospital
- B) 3. Mrs Huda
- 4. A happy family.
- To give the students more lessons and help them with their homework.
- 6. Because she was very kind and helpful.
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a.b. c. or d.
- 1, that
- 2. has been cleaning
- 3. which
- 6) Complete the sentences with the correct form-
- 1. Was
- 2. was leaving
- 3. How long
- 4. whose
- Complete the following dialog.
- 1. It's nice to meet you, too .
- 2. Where are you from?
- 3. No
- 4. How long will you stay?
- 8) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on.

#### A computer programmer

Computer programmer is a person who writes instructions for computers to follow. These instructions are called codes. Programmers use codes to create things like games, apps, and websites. They solve problems by thinking carefully and finding smart ways to make computers work better. Computer programmers often work on exciting projects. For example, they can design apps to help people learn or create fun video games. Programmers need to be patient and good at solving puzzles because writing codes can sometimes be tricky. Their work is very important because we use computers and apps every day. If you like computers and thinking of new ideas, you could become a computer programmer too!

- 9) The Reader:
- A) Read the sentences and match them to the speakers:
- 1. Edward
- 2. Lord Hertford
- 3. The judge
- B) Answer the following questions:
- 1. It was behind the mirror in Edward's bedroom.
- 2. He shouled, "Thief! Thief!"
- 3. The judge.

#### Exam (10)

- Usten and choose the correct answer.
- 1. motorbike
- 2. bad
- 3. noisy
- 4. scooters
- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. do
- 2. tourist
- 3. back
- 3) Read and complete the text with words from the box.
- 1. history
- 2. delicious
- 3. tourists
- 4. modern
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- A) 1. keep safe
- 2. mirror
- B) 3. Objects
- 4. Ancient objects
- 5. They were amazing.
- 6. To help them paint around their eyes.
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. have been learning 2. was made
- 3. whose
- 6) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. are called
- 2. loved
- 3. which
- 4. since
- 7) Complete the following dialog.
- 1. Because I was ill.
- 2. What is wrong with you?
- 3, Yes, I did.
- 4. Thank you.
- Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:
   Your favorite sport

My favorite sport is football. I love playing it with my friends because it is so much fun! Football is a team sport, and everyone works together to score goals. It makes me feel happy and excited. I like running on the field and kicking the ball. It helps me stay strong and healthy. Watching football matches on TV is also exciting. My favorite team is very good, and I cheer for them every time they play. Football teaches me to be a good teammate and never give up. It also helps me make new friends. I want to practice more and become a great football player one day!

- 9) The Reader:
- A) Read the sentences and match them to the speakers:
- 2. Edward
- 3. Tom
- B) Answer the following questions:
- 1. He missed his sisters and his mother.
- 2. To beg for money. -
- 3. It was brown.

## Exam (11)

- Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1, online
- 2, smartphones
- 3. looking
- 4. away
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. flight
- 2. pigeons
- 3. cute
- 3) Read and complete the text with words from the box.
- 1. desert
- 2. carry

3. on

- 4. climates
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- A) 1, wise
- 2. farmer
- B) 3. To sell the land.
  - 4. No, because he wanted to teach them a lesson.
- They bought books on farming to read. 6. Buy.
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. was
- 2. for
- 3. who
- 6) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. which
- 2. have been reading
- 3. was invented
- 4. whose
- Complete the following dialog.
- 1. I'm fine, thank you.
- 2. How many people are there in your family?
- 3. When do you get?
- 4. Yes, I do.
- 8) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on:

#### Your favorite hobby

My favorite hobby is reading. I enjoy sitting in a quiet place with a good book. Reading takes me to different worlds and teaches me new things. Sometimes, I read stories about brave heroes or magical lands. Other times, I learn about animals, history, or space. Reading makes me feel happy and helps me relax. I love visiting the library to

find new books. My favorite time to read is before bed because it helps me sleep better. Everyone can enjoy reading, and there is always a book for everyone, it's a hobby that is fun and helps you growl

- The Header: "
- A) Read the sentences and match them to the speakers:
- Edward
- 2. Miles
- 3. Tom
- B) Answer the following questions:
- 1. It was a horrible place.
- He was very tired and feel asleep.
- 3. Hugo.

## Exam (12)

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1, 1885
- 2. cheap
- 3. around
- 4. England
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1, has been
- 2. Pandas
- 3. headphones
- 3) Read and complete the text with words from the box.
- 1. protect
- 2. better
- 3. opinion
- 4. some
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- A) 1, black bears
- 2. smell
- B) 3. It is about bears.
  - 4. In North America, South America, Europe and Asia.
  - 5. For their meat and fur.
  - No, because they are endangered.
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1, could
- 2. when
- 3. was cleaned
- 6) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. has
- 2. where
- 3. whose
- 4. is made
- Complete the following dialog.
- Good idea.
- 2. How can we go?
- 3. Who built it?
- 4. To protect Cairo.
- 8) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on: Your birthday

My birthday is my favorite day of the year.

On this special day, my family and friends celebrate | 3, I like chess, with me. I wake up excited, knowing there will be a party. My mom bakes a yummy cake, and we ... decorate the house with balloons. I get presents from my loved ones, which makes me very happy. We play games, sing songs, and laugh together, My favorite part is blowing out the candles and making a wish. Everyone claps and cheers. Birthdays are fun because they remind me of how much I am loved. I can't wait for my next birthday! 9) The Reader:

- A) Read the sentences and match them to the speakers:
- 1. Edward
- 2 Miles
- 3. Tom
- B) Answer the following questions:
- 1. He used Miles's sword.
- 2. To get money from the gentleman.
- 3. His brother, Aurthur.

#### Exam (13)

- 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.
- 1. London
- 2. exhibitions
- understand
- 4. space
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. Renewable 2. turned on
- 3. solution
- 3) Read and complete the text with words from the box.
- 1. countryside . . .
- 2. photograph
- 3. into
- 4. hole
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- A) 1. old
- 2. Hurghada
- B) 3. Why tourists visit Egypt.
  - 4. In winter.
  - 5. To enjoy the wonderful weather of Luxor and Aswan.
  - 6. Tourists.
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- 1. was written 2. who
- 6) Complete the sentences with the correct form.
- 1. are grown
- 2. who
- 3. his
- 4. long
- 7) Complete the following dialog.
- 1. Hello, Ibrahim
- 2. What is your favorite sport?

- 4. Did you win any competitions?
- 8) Write a text of ONE HUNDRED (100) words on: A trip to the pyramids

Last weekend, I went on a trip to the pyramids with my family. It was an exciting day! When we arrived, I was amazed by how big and tall the pyramids are. We learned that they were built a very long time ago by the ancient Egyptians. We took lots of pictures and even rode a camel, which was so much fun. The guide told us stories about the pharaohs and how they built the pyramids. I felt like I was traveling back in time. At the end of the day, we had a picnic and watched the sunset. It was unforgettable!

- 9) The Reader:
- A) Read the sentences and match them to the speakers:
- 1. Arthur
- 2. Edward
- 3. Lord Hertford
- B) Answer the following questions:
- 1. Yes, because he knew how poor people lived.
- 2. Two servants.
- 3. They threw rotten eggs and fruit at him.